DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 239 959 SO 015 235

TITLE	Youth With Wheels and Their Responsibilities. A Combined Teacher Guide and Student Handbook for Pre Driving Age Students.
INSTITUTION	Oklahoma Curriculum Improvement Commission, Oklahoma City.; Oklahoma State Dept. of Education, Oklahoma City.
PUB DATE	Jul 82
NOTE	387p.; For related document, see SO 015 236.
PUB TYPE	Guides - Classroom Use - Materials (For Learner) (051) -- Guides - Classroom Use - Guides (For Teachers) (052)
EDRS PRICE	MF01/PC16 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS	*Accident Prevention; Bicycling; Bus Transportation; *Child Responsibility; Driver Education; Instructional Materials; Interdisciplinary Approach; Laws; Learning Activities; Pedestrian Traffic; *Safety Education; Secondary Education; Social Problems; Student Responsibility; *Traffic Safety; *Transportation; Vehicular Traffic
IDENTIFIERS	PF Project

ABSTRACT

The purpose of this guide is to help pre-driving age students understand the responsibilities inherent in using public streets and highways. Materials, which can be integrated into existing secondary school courses, are divided into nine chapters covering traffic rules and signs; alcohol and drugs; safety on buses, skateboards, multigeared bicycles, mopeds, motorcycles and cars; and pedestrian safety. Each chapter contains safety tips, excerpts of Oklahoma state laws, and a wide variety of activities such as games, puzzles, charts, field trips, and discussions. A resource and material list concludes the guide. (LP)

****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

ED239959

YOUTH WITH WHEELS AND THEIR RESPONSIBILITIES

A COMBINED TEACHER GUIDE AND STUDENT HANDBOOK

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

☐ This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.

☑ Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.

- Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official NIE position or policy.

SCHOOL BUS
R
R
STOP
YIELD

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY
Jack Craddock

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."

SP 015 235

Prepared by

THE STATE COMMITTEE FOR
TRAFFIC SAFETY EDUCATION
OF
THE OKLAHOMA CURRICULUM
IMPROVEMENT COMMISSION

in cooperation with

OKLAHOMA HIGHWAY
SAFETY PROGRAM
and
STATE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Section of Driver and
Safety Education

"This guide was prepared for the Department of Transportation, National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Federal Highway Administration and/or the Oklahoma Highway Safety Office, under Contract No. 81-04-02-01/a-b. This document is disseminated under the sponsorship of the Department of Transportation in the interest of information exchange. The organizations herein listed assume no liability to the contents or use thereof."

This publication, printed by Southwestern Stationery & Bank Supply is issued by the Oklahoma State Department of Education as authorized by Title 70 O.S. 1971 §3-107.

2,500 have been prepared and distributed at cost to the taxpayers of the State of Oklahoma of $9.20 per copy.

SCOTTY
Copyright 1973
by
Oklahoma State Department of Education
Section of Driver and Safety Education

July, 1982

YOUTH WITH WHEELS AND THEIR RESPONSIBILITIES

A COMBINED TEACHER GUIDE AND STUDENT HANDBOOK FOR PRE DRIVING AGE STUDENTS

1907

Oklahoma State Department of Education

DR. LESLIE FISHER, State Superintendent
LLOYD GRAHAM, Deputy Superintendent
TOM CAMPBELL, Associate Deputy Superintendent
JOHN FOLKS, Associate Deputy Superintendent

J. D. Giddens *Assistant Superintendent* INSTRUCTION	Jack Strahorn *Assistant Superintendent* FEDERAL PROGRAMS	Murl Venard *Assistant Superintendent* FINANCE

OKLAHOMA STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

Dr. Leslie Fisher	President	R. E. Carlton	Member
Winona Wettengel	Executive Secretary	E. L. Collins	Member
Dr. C. B. Wright	Member	Harry Shackelford	Member
Seay Sanders	Member	Barbara Johnson	Member

FOREWORD

Public Education is pledged to the responsibility of Education for everyone. Of necessity, this pledge entails those skills and sets of knowledge which will enable the individual to live and function efficiently and safely in the increasing complexities of our traffic situations. We in the Oklahoma State Department of Education are seeking to do all we can to assist teachers in their search for materials to instigate this instruction in the classrooms of Oklahoma.

To this end we provide this guide. It is not designed as a special course of study nor as a directive to the teacher. Integrated into existing courses, it will enhance instruction in those courses as it helps students to understand the responsibilities that are inherent in the use of our streets and highways. If it prevents one fatal or disabling accident, it is well worth the time and effort required in this production. It is our belief and sincere hope that the materials contained in this guide will serve teachers in this purpose.

Sincerely,

Leslie Fisher

Leslie Fisher
State Superintendent

1907

Oklahoma State Department of Education

Section of Driver and Safety Education

Special Recognition

We wish to express our sincere appreciation and "Thanks" to:

The Honorable Governor George Nigh

Highway Safety Office

Ralph Graves, Governor's Representative

Gail Taylor, Program Manager for Education

1907

STATE OF OKLAHOMA
OFFICE OF THE GOVERNOR
OKLAHOMA CITY

GEORGE NIGH
GOVERNOR

Dear Teacher:

As a former educator, I am aware of the responsibility our society places upon you to teach children about a variety of subjects, ranging from mathematics to traffic safety.

"Scotty", an educational tool developed to teach young children the ABC's of traffic safety, has been very successful. The original "Scotty" format was created in 1973 with the aid of funding from the Governor's Highway Safety Office.

Until now, the "Scotty" Curriculum Guide and Student handbook was available only to grade school children. This year the Department of Education expanded the "Scotty" curriculum to reach 7-9 graders.

This curriculum contains a lot of information students this age will need to know to prepare them to drive a motorcycle, a moped or a car.

I know you will find "Scotty" to be an invaluable tool to give your students a solid background in traffic safety. I am very proud of your past efforts to educate children in this area and I am confident you will accomplish the same results with Oklahoma's young teen-agers. Your efforts can make all the difference.

Sincerely,

Governor George Nigh

GN:mld

OKLAHOMA highway safety OFFICE

GEORGE NIGH
GOVERNOR

RALPH W. GRAVES
GOVERNOR'S REPRESENTATIVE

JIM THORPE BLDG. — 2101 N. LINCOLN BLVD.
OKLAHOMA CITY, OKLAHOMA 73105
TELEPHONE (405) 521-3314

Dear Teacher:

For the past decade, Scotty has been effectively used in more than 25,000 Oklahoma classrooms to teach children the ABC's of traffic safety.

We fully expect Scotty will be an even more useful tool now that this curriculum guide has been expanded to reach the age group that will soon be drivers: seventh, eighth and ninth graders. It is evident that these youngsters need specialized attention. Thousands of young people drive motorcycles, mopeds and bicycles, and far too many become involved in serious traffic accidents.

We are pleased to be a part of the Oklahoma Department of Education's efforts to improve traffic safety education, and we encourage your participation in this noble effort.

Sincerely,

Ralph Graves

Ralph Graves
Governor's Representative

RWG:as

8

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS
State Committee for Development of

"Youth With Wheels and Their Responsibilities"

Jozell (Jo) Baker
Chairman
State Department of Education

Gaines Ballew
Coordinator
State Department of Education
Section of Driver and Safety Education
Oklahoma City

Winifred Canant
Special Education Supervisor
Hugo Public Schools
Hugo

David Cowan
Director
Western Oklahoma Regional Service Center
Elk City

Doyle Edge
State Department of Education
Transportation Section
Oklahoma City

Sue Haile
Administrative Assistant
Sapulpa Public School
Midwest City

Billy J. Hopkins
Security
Mid-Del Public Schools
Midwest City

Margie Kerr
Administrative Assistant
State Insurance Fund
Oklahoma City

Joyce Ladd
Caddo Public School
Caddo

Sgt. Ina Mae Miller
Oklahoma City Police Department
Oklahoma City

Officer Lahoma Kerr Nelson
Norman Police Department
Norman

Officer Sam V. Pierce
Oklahoma City Police Department
Oklahoma City

R. R. Snook
Central K-6
Moore

Larry Springfield
Principal
Mid-Del Public School
Midwest City

Bill Wade
Coordinator
Building Planning and Safety
Tulsa Public Schools
Tulsa

Gary Wallace
Moore Public Schools
Moore

Oliver F. Weber
State Department of Education
Transportation Section
Oklahoma City

Rita Wilkerson
Past Director
Panhandle RESC
Guymon

Lt. Ken Woodurm
Department of Public Safety
Oklahoma City

Margaret Wright
Coordinator
State Department of Education
Driver Education Section
Oklahoma City

OKLAHOMA STATE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

SECTION OF DRIVER AND SAFETY EDUCATION

TRAVIS TICE, ADMINISTRATOR
ELI MIZE, ASSISTANT ADMINISTRATOR
OLIVER HODGE MEMORIAL EDUCATION BLDG. - Rm. 3-53
2500 N. LINCOLN BLVD.
OKLAHOMA CITY, OKLAHOMA 73105
(405) 521-3357

COORDINATORS

O.L. Bailey
Jozell (Jo) Baker
Gaines Ballew
Dale Duggins
Gerald Engel
James Griffin
Leo Thurman
Margaret Wright

ART WORK

Mrs. Mary A. Jones, Artist

SPECIAL CONTRIBUTIONS

Motorcycle Safety Foundation, Maryland

California State Automobile Association

Federal Highway Administration, Washington, DC

California State Office of Traffic Safety

COPY EDITING

Mrs. Janna Brinkoetter

TYPING

Joy Putman
Joyce Tippett   Teresa Anderson

INTRODUCTION

The "SCOTTY" traffic safety program began its development in 1972 with the Kindergarten through Third Grade book, which included pedestrian and bus safety. The character "SCOTTY" was coded to the colors used in traffic signs, signals and markings.

EXAMPLES:

Hat — Red; octagon — exclusively for stop sign
Face — Yellow; diamond — warning
Shirt — Green; horizontal rectangle — guide signs
(Combine the above three-traffic light)

Pants — Blue; vertical rectangle — motorist service sign
Arms & Legs — Brown; Vertical rectangle and trapezoidal — recreational
Shoes & Straw — Orange; diamond — construction
Eyes & Gloves; Black & White; vertical rectangle — regulatory

As all youngsters grow, so did "SCOTTY". A second book was developed for use on the Fourth through Sixth Grade levels and included skills and techniques for pedestrian, bicycle and bus safety. "SCOTTY's" color code was given greater emphasis in an attempt to impart more knowledge and respect for the use of traffic controls.

Now "SCOTTY" has grown into a young adult whose conscience desire is for young students to always be alert and practice defensive skills and techniques at all times, when in or around traffic. This is especially important as the young adult approaches the age that includes operating wheels with motors. With this book, a comprehensive background in traffic safety should help develop future adults into safer drivers. Each of the following units are designed with the same foremat:

Examples:

STUDENT ACTIVITY —	This is an immediate outline for the teacher's lesson plan.
ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION —	This is an explanation or example of suggested materials to be taught concerning the selected subject area. (Number 1 Student Activity correlates with Number 1 Activity Instruction; Number 4 with 4 and so on.)
ACTIVITIES —	After the material has been reviewed, evaluation activities are available. Reference pages and answers are given within each unit for the teacher's convenience.
STATE LAWS —	The state law that apply to specific areas are mentioned.

NOTE: State Laws and City Ordinances are subject to change yearly. Contact local authorities for current up-to-date information.

RESOURCES —	The other mentioned materials are to encourage the teacher to use resources and guest speakers to add enrichment to each unit.

This material has been developed for the classroom teacher to duplicate any or all parts of the units. Only classroom teachers have copyright permission to duplicate these materials. Any other use of these materials must have written approval by the Oklahoma State Department of Education.

All three of these "SCOTTY" books are available to each teacher by request and at no cost. Contact the State Department of Education, Driver Education Section, as the address is shown on page VII.

HELLO! I'M SCOTTY,
THE SAFETY SCARECROW.

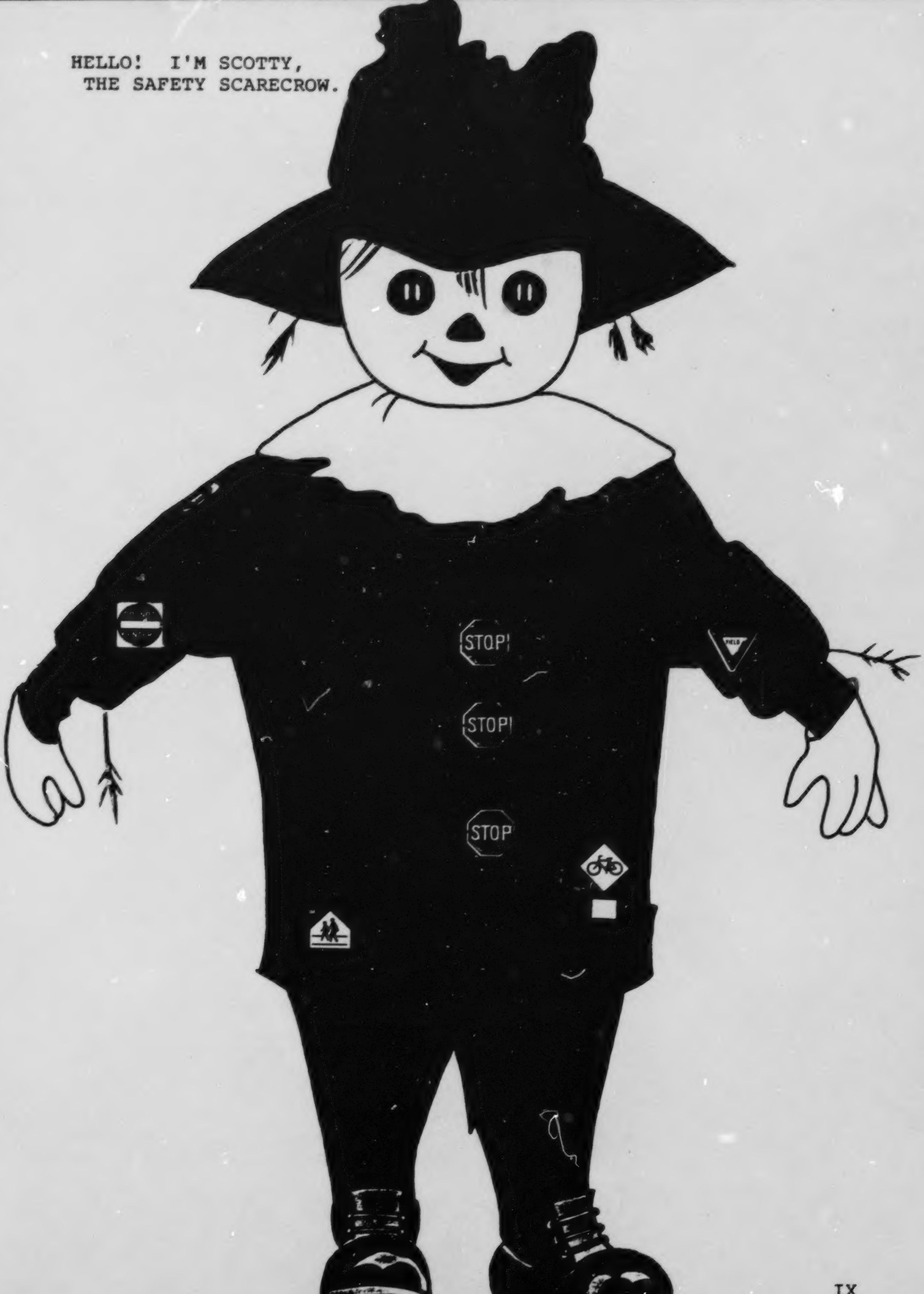

STOP
STOP
STOP
YIELD

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. PEDESTRIAN SAFETY 1
  1. Duties and Characteristics 3
  2. Traffic Signs, Lights and Controls 11
  3. Intersection Crossing 15
  4. Friends and Strangers 22
  5. Reporting Accidents 26
  6. Weather Conditions 31
  7. State Laws 34

II. BUS SAFETY 37
  1. Bus Stop 39
  2. Boarding Bus 45
  3. Passenger Behavior 50
  4. Departing the Bus 55
  5. Bus Emergency 62
  6. Activity Trips 65
  7. Private Transportation 69
  8. State Board Guide Lines 73

III. SKATEBOARD SAFETY 79
  1. Duties and Characteristics 81
  2. Safety Equipment 84
  3. Equipment Maintenance 89

IV. ALCOHOL AND DRUGS 95
  1. Affects 97
  2. Drugs, Alcohol and Driving 105
  3. State Law 113

V. MULTI-GEARED BIKE SAFETY 119
  1. Transportation 121
  2. Equipment 128
  3. Maintenance 133
  4. Vision and Driving 137
  5. Traffic Observation 144
  6. Recreational Use 154
  7. Driver's Laws and Responsibilities 159
  8. State Laws 165

VI. MOPED SAFETY 167
  1. Characteristics 169
  2. Regulations 172
  3. Equipment 175
  4. Maintenance 182
  5. Driving Skills 191
  6. Moped Trip Planning 195
  7. State Laws 199

VII. MOTORCYCLE SAFETY 201
  1. Characteristics 203
  2. Equipment and Maintenance 208
  3. Driving Skills 213
  4. Traffic Observation 232
  5. State Laws 255

VIII. AUTOMOBILE SAFETY 265
  1. Future Driver's Attitudes 267
  2. Equipment and Operation 271
  3. Interior and Exterior Safety 276
  4. State Laws 281

IX. TRAFFIC VISION, SIGNS, LANES, SIGNALS, LIGHTS AND MAPS 295
  1. Vision 297
  2. Signs 306
  3. Lanes and Signals 330
  4. Lights 344
  5. Maps 350
  6. State Laws 359

X. RESOURCE AND MATERIAL LIST 369

PEDESTRIAN SAFETY

In this era of busy schedules and limited time it is important to stop, think, look, listen and then look again for traffic. Everyone seems to be in a hurry to go somewhere or to do something. We must remember an accident is never a planned event and will happen at an unexpected time, if safety precautions are not used.

The purpose of this unit is to remind the student regardless of age, that we are all pedestrians at some time or another. All street and road users should show respect for one another by sharing space, practicing proper traffic observations and using traffic signal communications.

RESOURCE AND MATERIAL LIST

AAA Foundation, *Manual on Pedestrian Safety*, AAA Foundation, Washington, DC, 1964

AAA Foundation, *Planned Pedestrian* Program, AAA Foundation, Washington, DC, 1958

Aaron, J.E., and Strasser, M.K., *Driving Task Instruction*, Macmillan Publishing Company, NY, 1974

American Automobile Association, *Sportsmanlike Driving*, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Falls Church, VA, 8th Edition

Anderson, W.G., *Learning to Drive*, Addison-Wesley Company, Menlo Park, CA, 1971

Stone, Alfred R., *Caution: Driving Ahead*, Steck-Vaughn Company, Austin, TX, 1972

State Department of Public Safety, *Oklahoma Vehicle Laws*,
Services and Records Division
Post Office Box 11415
Oklahoma City, OK 73136

State Department of Education, *Kindergarten through Third Grade "Scotty" Pedestrian and Bus Safety Curriculum Guide*, Oliver Hodge Building, Room 353, 2500 North Lincoln Boulevard, Oklahoma City, OK 73105

State Department of Education, *Pedestrian, Bicycle and Bus (Grades 4 through 6) Curriculum Guide*, Oliver Hodge Building, Room 353, 2500 North Lincoln Boulevard, Oklahoma City, OK 73105

SCOTTY asks, "Do you know and use the Pedestrian Safety Code?"

UNIT PEDESTRIAN SAFETY

CONCEPT: Duties and Characteristics of a Pedestrian

OBJECTIVE: The students will identify some basic duties and characteristics of a pedestrian.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Discuss the word "pedestrian." (Language Arts)
2. Define the responsibilities of a pedestrian. (Language Arts, Social Studies)
3. Define and discuss I.P.D.E. used in traffic. (Language Arts, Social Studies)
4. Define and discuss the term "accident." (Language Arts, Social Studies)
5. Discuss dangers of "jaywalking." (Social Studies)
6. Discuss correct methods to "look" for traffic. (Social Studies)
7. Read and discuss "Serious Business." (Language Arts, Social Studies)
8. Class participation in "Pedestrian Survey." (Language Arts, Social Studies)
9. Discuss and complete "Foot Traffic." (Language Arts, Social Studies)
10. Complete and review I.P.D.E. (Language Arts, Social Studies)
11. Discuss traffic problems of multi-cultural variations. (Language Arts)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Define the word "pedestrian."
   Examples:
   a. Definition - a person going on foot; a person walking
   b. Latin root word, "pedester" means "going on foot"
   c. Other "foot words" are pedal and pedicure
   d. No minimum or maximum age
   e. Any person who walks.

2. Identify the basic duties of a pedestrian.
   Examples:
   a. Skill - walk when crossing
   b. Knowledge - understanding traffic laws, signs, and signals
   c. Judgment - understanding speed, time, and distance
   d. Vision - ability to see dangers
   e. Obey signs and signals - be own policeperson
   f. Dress for conditions - weather
   g. Listening for warning signals.

3. Define the I.P.D.E. responsibilities of a pedestrian. Complete "Foot Notes," reference pages 298, 6.
   Examples:
   a. Identify - problem
   b. Predict - consequences, results
   c. Decide - course of action
   d. Execute - actions decided
   e. Emphasize that safety is a serious business.
   Answers:
   1. Identify
   2. Predict
   3. Decide
   4. Execute
   5. Pedestrian
   6. Judgment
   7. Vision
   8. Knowledge
   9. Skill
   10. Courtesy

NOTE: THE I.P.D.E. THEORY SHOULD BE USED WHEN WALKING OR DRIVING.

4. Identify and discuss the term "accident."
   Examples:
   Explain that an accident doesn't just happen; it is caused by careless acts, such as:
   a. Entering the street from between parked cars
   b. Crossing street when the light is red
   c. Crossing a street in the middle of the block
   d. Walking on the wrong side of the road.

5. Explain why "jaywalking" is dangerous.
   Examples:
   a. Pedestrians are difficult to see when crossing the street from between parked cars
   b. Drivers do not look for pedestrians in the middle of the block.

6. Discuss methods used in traffic observations.
   Examples:
   a. Look for traffic - left-right-left (traffic to the left is nearest)
   b. Look all directions - for turning cars
   c. Walk on the correct side of the road - facing traffic
   d. Walk to the "right" in the crosswalk
   e. Walk on sidewalks when available.

7. Read and discuss "Serious Buisness."
Reference page 7.

8. As a class project, survey the traffic and pedestrian behavior around the school. Reference page 8. SPECIAL PERMISSION AND SUPERVISION SHOULD BE ACQUIRED IF STUDENTS ARE PLACED NEAR BUSY INTERSECTIONS. Tabulate and discuss the student observations.
Examples:
    a. What each student observed
    b. Percentage actions right-wrong.

9. Review and complete "Foot Traffic." Reference page 9.
Answers:
    1. T
    2. F
    3. F
    4. T
    5. T
    6. T
    7. T
    8. F
    9. F
    10. F

10. Review the meaning of I.P.D.E. Complete the matching "Alert Pedestrian." Reference page 10.
Answers:
    1. C
    2. G
    3. H
    4. J
    5. I
    6. F
    7. B
    8. E
    9. D
    10. A

11. Discuss the traffic problems of multi-cultural variations.
Examples:
    a. Language translations
    b. Language comparisons - similarities.

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

State Laws, reference pages 34, 77, 113, 165, 199, 255, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

Make a transparency of difficult intersections for pedestrians to cross near school.

BULLETIN BOARD:

Have class draw pictures of intersections near their home and identify major safety problems.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 2, 369.

FOOT NOTES

SCOTTY says, "Spell the scrambled words correctly".

1. ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐	1. A driver should itifyden person as a pedestrian.
2. ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐	2. A pedestrian should try to dicrpte the safe time to cross the street.
3. ☐☐☐☐☐☐	3. A pedestrian must ededci the course of action when crossing the street.
4. ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐	4. A pedestrian should texeuce good judgment.
5. ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐	5. A deanpestri is a person who is on foot.
6. ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐	6. A pedistrian should always use good gmjundet.
7. ☐☐☐☐☐☐	7. It is important for the pedestrian to have good sioniv.
8. ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐	8. A smart pedestrian will have dekgneowl of the rules of the road.
9. ☐☐☐☐☐	9. There is a lilks to crossing the street safety.
10. ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐	10. All users of the road should display toycuser.

(Ref. p. 4)

SERIOUS BUSINESS

SCOTTY says, "The pedestrian code is important."

1. Know the meanings of colors in traffic lights, signs and signals.
2. Follow instructions from the traffic officer or the adult crossing guard.
3. Cross the street quickly after a traffic check in all directions.
4. Be alert for traffic that may suddenly turn onto the street.
5. Enter the street after a traffic check of left-right-left.
6. Cross streets at crosswalks or corners.
7. Stand back from the curb while waiting to cross the street.
8. Use pedestrian elevated crossings and safety islands when available.
9. If something is dropped when crossing the street go on across. When traffic is clear return and pick it up.
10. When a sidewalk is not available, walk on the left side of the roadway, facing traffic.
11. Be as alert when walking with a group as when walking alone.
12. Do not depend on others to look out for your safety.
13. Do not try to prove a point even if the driver is wrong.
14. Carry objects in a manner that will not block vision.
15. Carry a light and wear bright or light clothes to be seen in the dark.
16. Cross the streets at night where the lights are bright and visibility is good.
17. Cross the railroad at designated intersections.
18. You should not accept rides from strangers.
19. Remember: report persons with suspicious actions.
20. Do not "hitch" onto bicycles, motorcycles, cars, buses, trucks, or farm machinery.

PEDESTRIAN SURVEY

____________ Place Surveyed ____________ Date ____________ Length of Time

Indicate by a mark the number of infractions observed.

____________ 1. Pedestrian failure to check traffic left-right-left.

____________ 2. Pedestrian not checking traffic for turning cars.

____________ 3. Standing too close to curb while waiting for traffic to clear or light to change.

____________ 4. Stepping from a curb in front of a vehicle.

____________ 5. Stepping out from between parked vehicles.

____________ 6. Jaywalking.

____________ 7. Pedestrian crossing the street when a traffic light is red.

____________ 8. Pedestrian crossing diagonally against crossing signal.

____________ 9. Pedestrian failing to yield the right-of-way.

____________ 10. Driver failing to yield the right-of-way to pedestrians.

____________ 11. Pedestrians walking on wrong side of the road.

____________ 12. Wearing improper clothes for conditions.

____________ 13. Hitchhiking.

____________ 14. Improperly crossing railroad tracks.

____________ 15. Other pedestrian mistakes: ______________________________.

____________ Total number of pedestrians observed.

____________ Total number of mistakes observed.

(Ref. p. 5)

FOOT TRAFFIC

SCOTTY asks, "Are you a cool dude?"

Answer the following statements with T for True and F for False.

____ 1. A pedestrian is any person who walks.

____ 2. All pedestrians are between 6 and 16 years old.

____ 3. A pedestrian does not need to use all their senses in traffic.

____ 4. One of the basic duties of a pedestrian is to keep alert.

____ 5. Pedestrians are required to obey all signs and signals.

____ 6. A pedestrian must be able to judge when it is safe to cross the street.

____ 7. Dress in bright or light colors when walking in the dark.

____ 8. The pedestrian can cross the street when the light is red.

____ 9. Only one pedestrian can cross the street at the same time.

____ 10. The root word of "pedestrian" comes from Spain.

(Ref. p. 5)

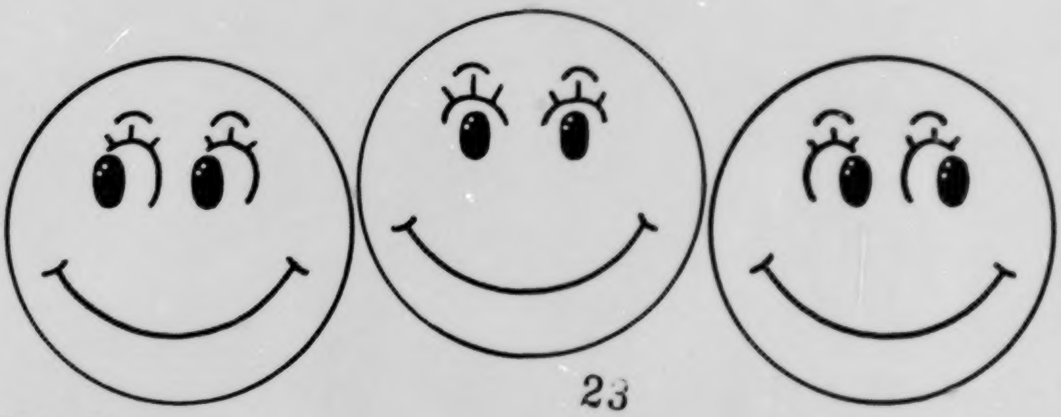
PEDESTRIAN ALERT

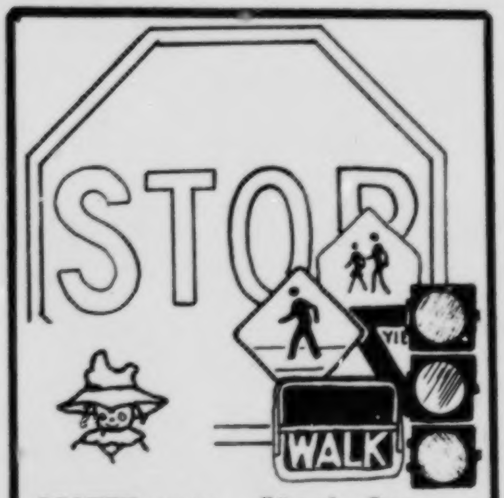
SCOTTY asks, "Are you alert?"

MATCHING

____ 1. Identify
____ 2. Predict
____ 3. Decide
____ 4. Execute
____ 5. Judgment
____ 6. Skill
____ 7. Knowledge
____ 8. Vision
____ 9. Dress
____10. Laws

a. regulations people live by
b. understanding traffic laws
c. recognize traffic problems
d. attire suitable for weather, day or night
e. what the eyes see in traffic
f. ability to move correctly
g. guess what happens in advance
h. determine action to be taken
i. determine speed, time, and distance in traffic
j. take action





SCOTTY says, "Look for traffic signs and lights."

UNIT PEDESTRIAN SAFETY

CONCEPT: Identification of Traffic Signs, Lights, and Controls

OBJECTIVE: The students will identify traffic signs, lights, and related problems.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Participate in the Snellen and Ishihara vision tests. (Health, Language Arts, Social Studies)
2. Identify physical characteristics of traffic signs. (Math, Art, Language Arts, Science, Health)
3. Identify how different traffic lights are used. (Art, Language Arts, Science, Health)
4. Identify the correct direction from which to observe a traffic light. (Social Studies, Health)
5. Complete "Symbols for Safety" to identify color and shapes. (Art, Math, Language Arts, Science, Health)
6. Discuss methods used in communicating when a vehicle is turning. (Social Studies, Language Arts)
7. Complete the scramble "Double Cross." (Language Arts)
8. Complete "Signals, Lanes and Turns." (Language Arts, Science, Health, Math)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Discuss the importance of good vision when in traffic. Reference page 299.
   Examples:
   a. Snellen Test - meaning of 20-20 vision
   b. Ishihara Test - meaning of color blindness and how it would affect a person in traffic
   c. Check students for possible vision problems.

2. Identify the physical characteristics of traffic signs. Reference pages 311.
   Examples:
   a. Each sign has a specific shape, color and meaning
   b. The primary colors used in traffic are red, yellow, and green.

3. Discuss the colors of lights used in traffic. Reference page 348.
   Examples:
   a. Position of lights and meanings - red should be at top of traffic light. In some communities this is not true. Discuss turning arrows. Emphasize the danger in a pedestrian crossing the street
   b. Other lights - flashing red used at dangerous intersections; flashing yellow when road construction is in progress.
   c. Identify the color of the flashing "Walk" light used with some traffic lights. Emphasize traffic is not always clear when lights flash to "Walk."
   d. Identify the color of the flashing "Don't Walk" light used with some traffic lights. Emphasize traffic is not always clear when lights change.

   NOTE: ALL TRAFFIC SIGNS AND SIGNALS SHOULD MEET THE UNIFORM TRAFFIC CODE REQUIREMENTS. THE PURPOSE OF THIS REQUIREMENT IS THAT TRAVELING FROM ONE COMMUNITY TO ANOTHER, SIGNS, LIGHTS AND SIGNALS WILL ALL BE UNIFORM. THREE ITEMS TO CHECK IN YOUR COMMUNITY:
   A. TRAFFIC LIGHT - RED AT TOP.
   B. YIELD SIGN - RED REPLACED YELLOW.
   C. SCHOOL SIGNS - PENTAGON REPLACES DIAMOND SHAPED.

4. Discuss which traffic light faces the student. Reference page 348. Discuss which direction to watch in order to be properly directed by the light. (The teacher should demonstrate the proper way to approach and cross the intersection.)
   Examples:
   a. Pedestrian activated signal (Push button is timed and it takes about a minute to activate after button is pushed.)
   b. Automatic signal
   c. Police person directing traffic has precedence over traffic light.

5. Discuss "Symbols for Safety." Reference page 310.
   Examples:
   a. Octagon
   b. Horizontal Rectangle
   c. Pennant
   d. Diamond
   e. Pentagon
   f. Round

6. Discuss the methods of communication used when traffic is turning. Reference page 342.
   Examples:
   a. Mechanical signals used by vehicles
   b. Hand signals used by vehicles
   c. Importance of a pedestrian looking for these signals.

7. Complete "Double Cross." Reference page 14.
   Answers:
   1. Corners
   2. Signals
   3. Jaywalk
   4. Right
   5. Rides
   6. Facing
   7. Defensively
   8. Run
   9. Directions
   10. Light

8. Select and discuss "Signals, Lanes and Turns" or "Lights Used in Traffic." Reference pages 343, 349.

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

State Laws, reference pages 34, 77, 113, 165, 199, 255, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

1. Make transparencies of traffic signs to discuss shapes, colors, and meanings.

2. Make transparencies of intersections to illustrate use of different signs and traffic lights.

BULLETIN BOARD:

1. Use traffic signs to illustrate variety of signs found within the community.

2. Use intersection drawings to illustrate the necessary use of traffic signs.

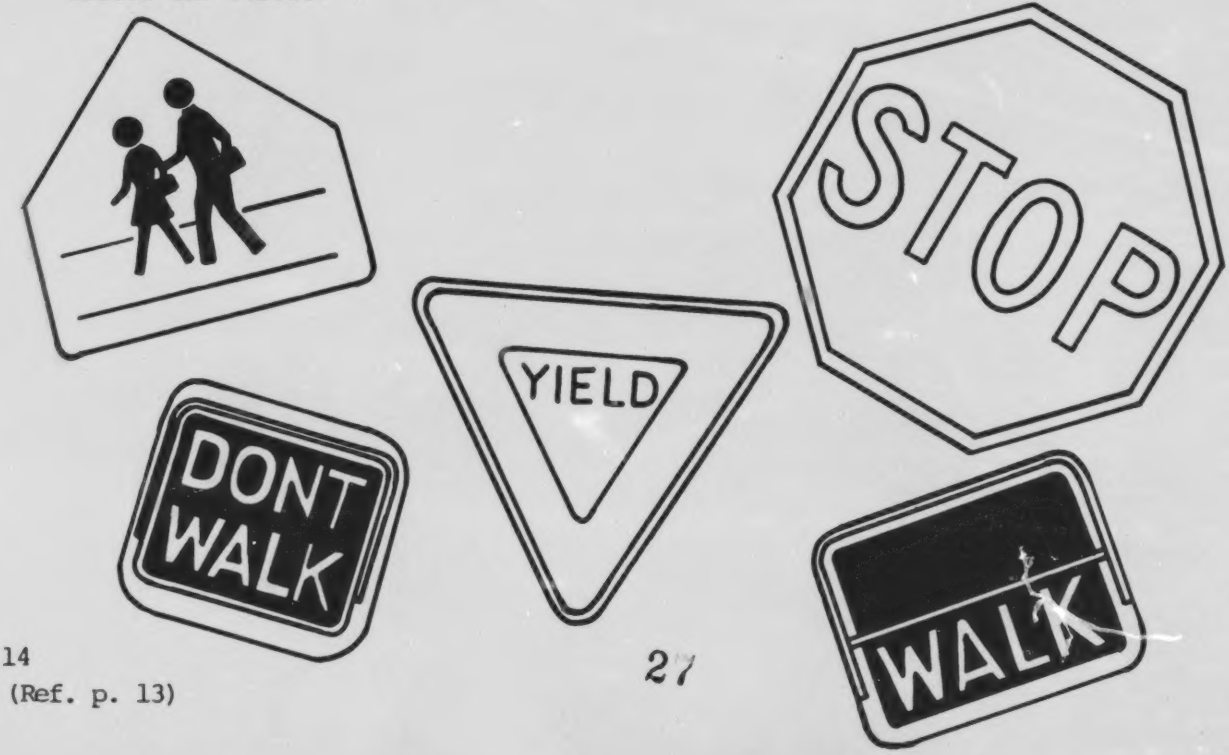
RESOURCES:

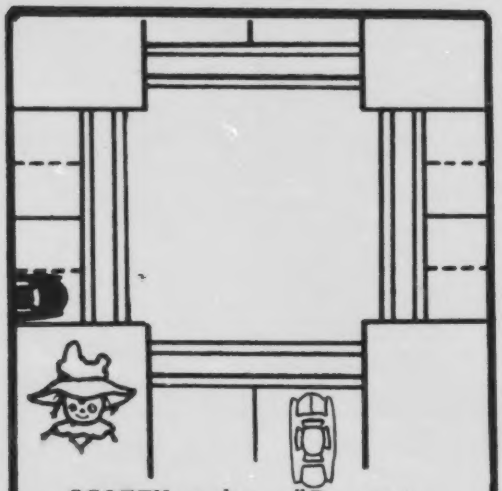
Reference pages 2, 369.

DOUBLE CROSS

SCOTTY asks, "Can you find and circle the hidden words?"

1. Pedestrians cross the street at INSTRCORNERSTALERY.
2. Drivers of cars use MEANSIGNALSINGMORE before turning.
3. It is dangerous for a pedestrian to VISIONSJAYWALKEEPINGOSOS when crossing the street.
4. Pedestrians should walk to the SIGNRIGHTYIELD within the crosswalk lines.
5. Pedestrians should not accept ABSERIDESOMSE from strangers.
6. Pedestrians should walk STEPFACINGSATEME traffic when sidewalks are not available.
7. A smart pedestrian will walk ABELADEFENSIVELYINGS.
8. Pedestrians should not STAPELRUNNINGSTEMP when crossing the street.
9. A pedestrian will look all REDIRECTIONSTEPAMS before crossing the street.
10. A green BESLIGHTLYMEOMAS does not always mean it is clear to walk across the street.





SCOTTY asks, "Do you look for vehicles?"

UNIT PEDESTRIAN SAFETY

CONCEPT: Intersection Crossing

OBJECTIVE: The students will demonstrate the use of safe procedures in crossing the street.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Review the I.P.D.E. theory used by a pedestrian. (Social Studies, Language Arts)
2. Review vision and distance judgment principles. (Health, Social Studies)
3. Discuss direction of first traffic observation. (Social Studies)
4. Identify the hazards of jaywalking. (Social Studies, Health, Language Arts)
5. Discuss the different types of traffic signals. (Social Studies, Language Arts)
6. Identify intersections and crosswalks by names. (Language Arts, Social Studies)
7. Discuss and present "On Stage with Scotty." (Language Arts, Social Studies, Health)
8. Review and complete "Intersection and Crosswalks." (Language Arts, Social Studies)
9. Review and participate in intersection simulation models. (Language Arts, Math, Physical Education)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Discuss and review the I.P.D.E. theory. Reference page 4.

2. Discuss and review vision and distance judgment. Reference page 301.
   Examples:
   - a. Correctly judge distance from corner to approaching car
   - b. Vision - color identification of signs and lights.

3. Discuss visual habits in traffic.
   Examples:
   - a. Look left - right - left. Explain the car coming from the left will be the car closest to the pedestrian. Look left, to the right and back to the left
   - b. Look all directions - explain that "all directions" means both left - right - left as well as for turning cars
   - c. Look all directions - watch for cars in alleys, driveways, or side streets
   - d. Discuss carrying objects in a position that does not obstruct vision.

4. Discuss the safety problems of jaywalking.
   Examples:
   - a. Drivers do not look for pedestrians in middle of block
   - b. Danger of walking between parked cars to get to street
   - c. Some towns or cities give citations for crossing in the middle of block.

5. Discuss the different types of traffic signals at corners. Reference page 348.
   Examples:
   - a. Lights - with, or without push button for pedestrians
   - b. Signs - identify difference between stop and yield.

6. Discuss different types of crosswalks and intersections. Reference page 18.
   Examples:
   - a. Identify the specific names of intersections and crosswalks
   - b. Discuss lights, signs and markings in business area
   - c. Discuss that pedestrian should wait at least two steps back from edge of curb when waiting for traffic to pass.

7. Discuss and present, "On Stage With Scotty." Reference pages 19, 20.

8. Review and complete "Intersections and Crosswalks."
Reference page 21.
Answers:

ACROSS
1. Regular
2. Light
5. Help
6. Adult
8. Corner
9. Clear
11. Signals
12. Green
13. Lines
14. Timed

DOWN
1. Right
3. Turning
4. Walk
7. Lanes
10. Marked

9. Review intersections by constructing several intersection models in the classroom.
Examples:

> Draw an intersection on the floor with tape or chalk using students as signs or signals. Give the problem orally or write it on the chalkboard. PROBLEM - You are waiting to cross the street. The DON'T WALK light is flashing and no cars are in sight. What would you do?

Answer:

> Look for traffic in all directions and WAIT for the WALK sign to flash.

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

State Laws, reference pages 34, 77, 113, 165, 199, 255, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

1. Design a transparency of local intersections for class discussion.
2. Construct a mock-up of the most congested intersection of the local area.

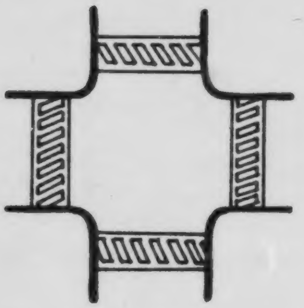
BULLETIN BOARD:

1. Construct a picture of student, car, and basketball to illustrate a possible hazardous condition related to traffic.
2. Construct pictures of local intersections and crosswalks used by students.

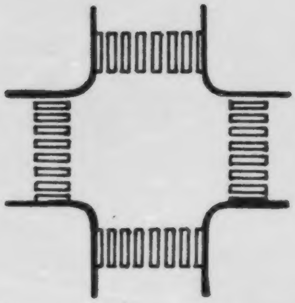
RESOURCES:

Reference pages 2, 369.

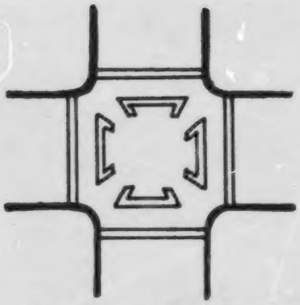
CROSSWALKS AND INTERSECTIONS



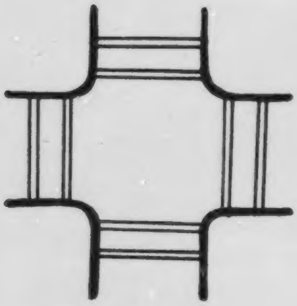
1. "Zebra" Crosswalk Lines



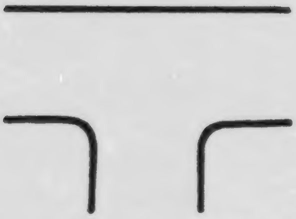
2. "Continental" Crosswalk



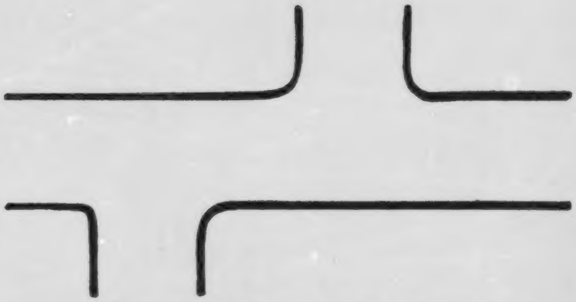
3. "Scramble Crosswalk" (NOTE: Used only when designated. Traffic in all directions stops and pedestrians are permitted to cross in middle of street to opposite corner.)



4. Regular Intersection with standard crosswalk lines



5. T-Intersection



6. Off-Set Intersection

(Ref. p. 16)

ON STAGE WITH SCOTTY

List of Characters: Scotty the Scarecrow, Paul the Officer, Pete and Patty on Bikes

Introduce characters to students before show. (Officer comes out front and does introductions.)

OPEN SCENE: Scotty walking down street whistling a tune. Officer enters, just walking down the street.

SCOTTY: Hi! Officer.

OFFICER: Hi! Scotty. I see you are helping get the boys and girls safely to school.

SCOTTY: Sure am, Officer. You know being safe can sure be fun.

OFFICER: How do you do that, Scotty?

SCOTTY: By singing as I am walking to school.

OFFICER: Sing something for me, Scotty.

SCOTTY: "I have a friend who helps, me when I'm walking". On my way to school, I hear Scotty talkin'."

OFFICER: Hey, Scotty! Here come some boys and girls.

ENTER PETE AND PATTY

SCOTTY: Excuse me Officer, I have work to do.

SCOTTY: Hi, Pete. Hi, Patty. Do you remember that safety rule we learned yesterday?

PETE: Sure do, Scotty. We learned to cross only at crosswalks when we go to school.

PATTY: We also learned not to cross in the middle of the block, because the officer told us it is against the law and very "DANGEROUS!"

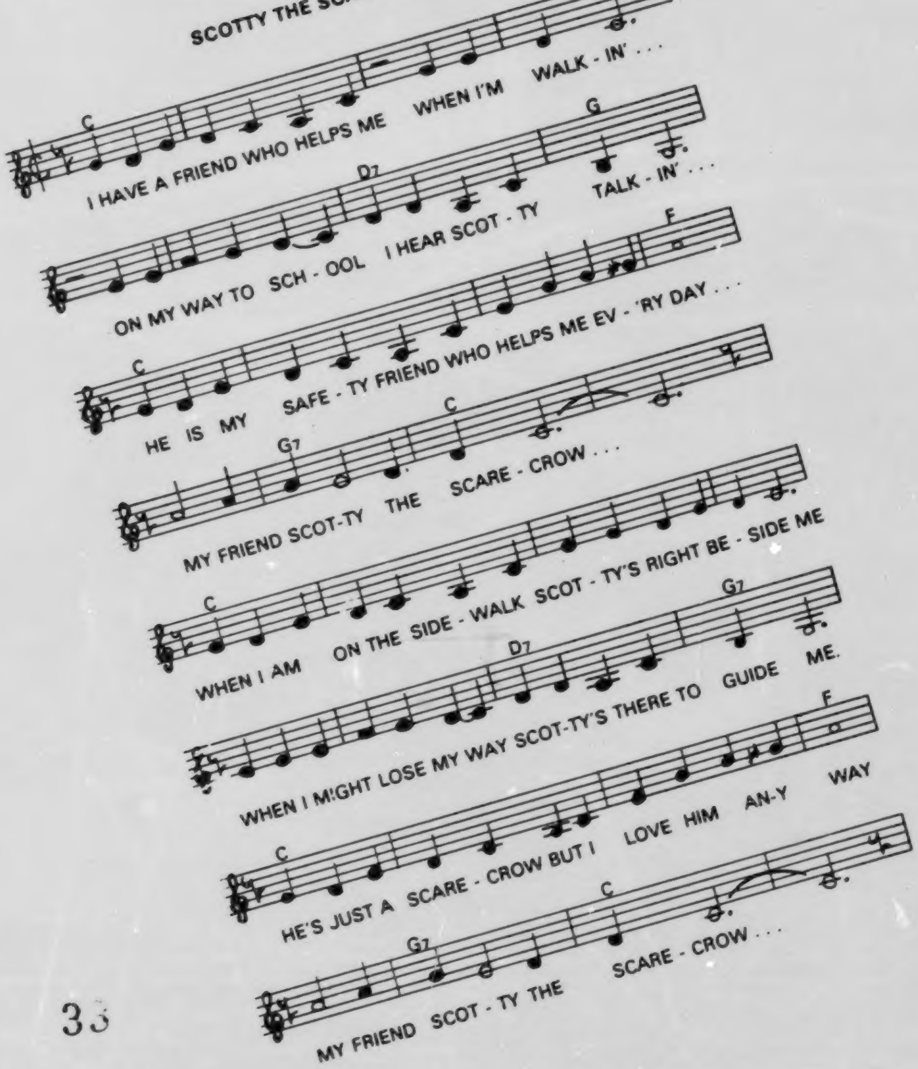
SCOTTY: That's right, Patty, and today we are going to learn some more rules to help pedestrians. We are going to call them "SCOTTY'S SUPER SIX SAFETY RULES."

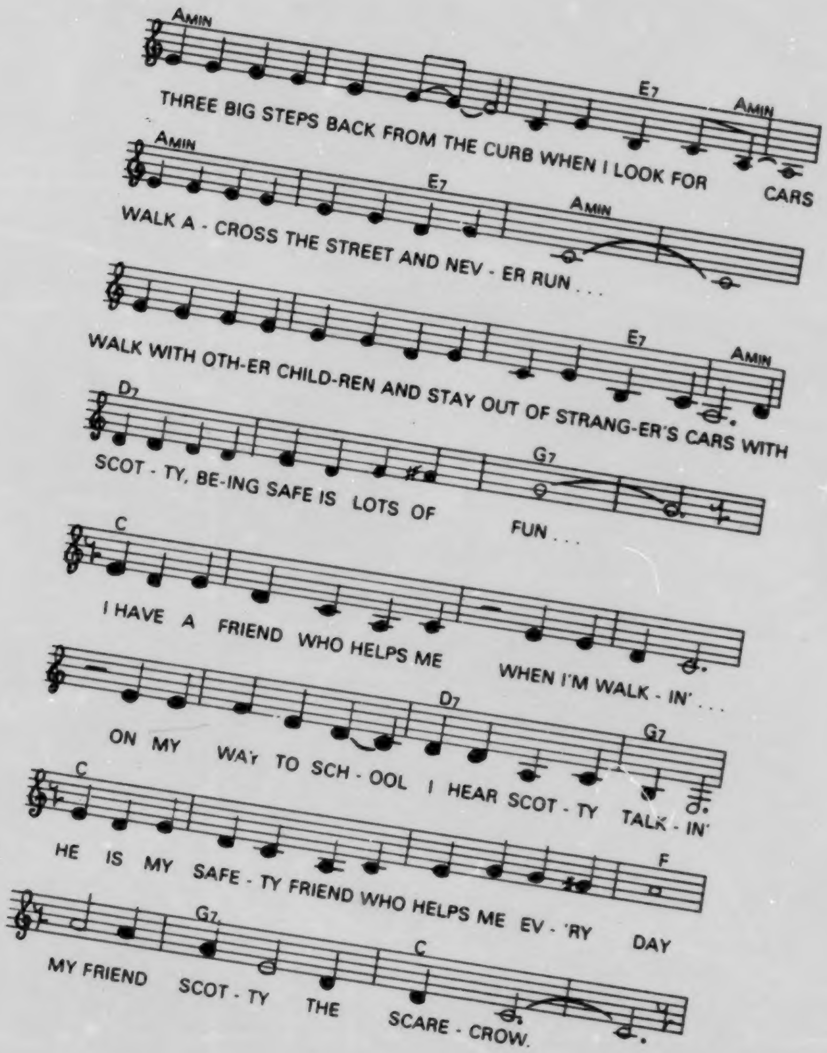
1. Cross only at corners or at crosswalks.
2. Be sure the street is clear of cars before crossing.
3. Walk across intersections only after looking both ways.
4. Always wear white clothing at night when you go walking.
5. If you do not have sidewalks to walk on, walk facing the cars.
6. Never JAYWALK or dash out from between parked cars.

SCOTTY: Moves out into audience (Curtain goes down) and all sing "Scotty Song", reference page 20.

20
(Ref. p. 16)

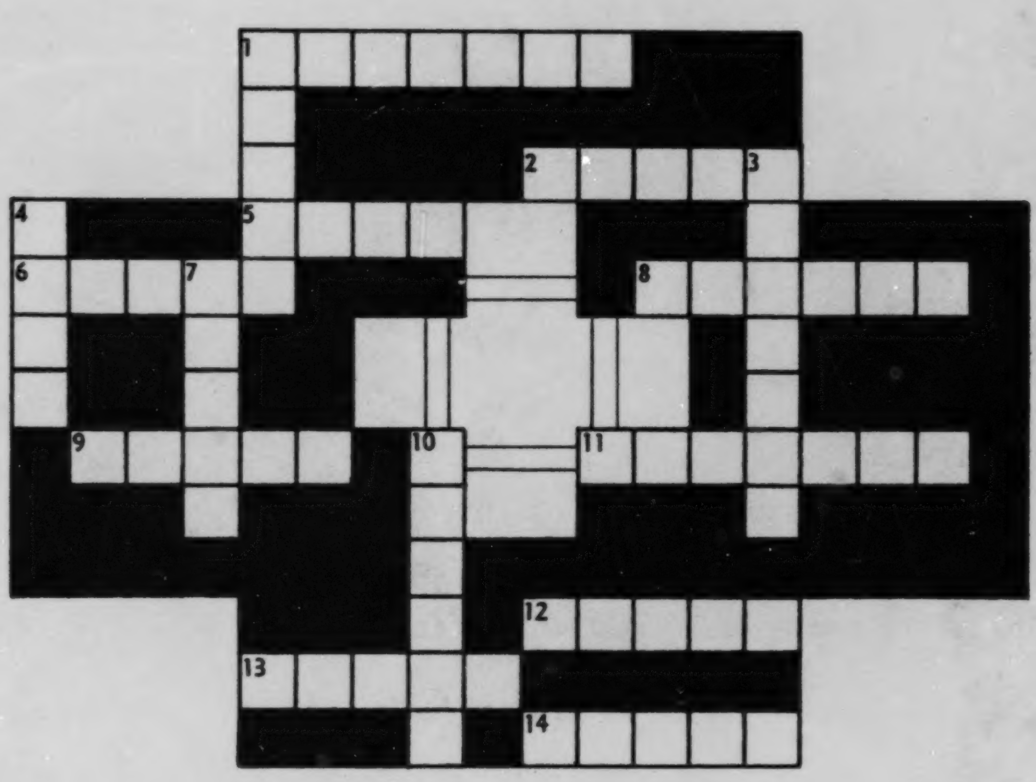
SCOTTY THE SCARECROW


C
I HAVE A FRIEND WHO HELPS ME WHEN I'M WALK - IN' . . .
D7 G
ON MY WAY TO SCH - OOL I HEAR SCOT - TY TALK - IN' . . .
C F
HE IS MY SAFE - TY FRIEND WHO HELPS ME EV - 'RY DAY . . .
G7 C
MY FRIEND SCOT-TY THE SCARE - CROW . . .
C
WHEN I AM ON THE SIDE - WALK SCOT - TY'S RIGHT BE - SIDE ME
D7 G7
WHEN I MIGHT LOSE MY WAY SCOT-TY'S THERE TO GUIDE ME.
C F
HE'S JUST A SCARE - CROW BUT I LOVE HIM AN-Y WAY
G7 C
MY FRIEND SCOT - TY THE SCARE - CROW . . .


AMIN E7 AMIN
THREE BIG STEPS BACK FROM THE CURB WHEN I LOOK FOR CARS
AMIN E7 AMIN
WALK A - CROSS THE STREET AND NEV - ER RUN . . .
E7 AMIN
WALK WITH OTH-ER CHILD-REN AND STAY OUT OF STRANG-ER'S CARS WITH
D7 G7
SCOT - TY, BE-ING SAFE IS LOTS OF FUN . . .
C
I HAVE A FRIEND WHO HELPS ME WHEN I'M WALK - IN' . . .
D7 G7
ON MY WAY TO SCH - OOL I HEAR SCOT - TY TALK - IN'
C F
HE IS MY SAFE - TY FRIEND WHO HELPS ME EV - 'RY DAY
G7 C
MY FRIEND SCOT - TY THE SCARE - CROW.

INTERSECTIONS AND CROSSWALKS

SCOTTY says, "Look for traffic when walking in crosswalks at intersections."



ACROSS

1. This is the picture of a ______________ intersection.
2. Wear ____________ or bright colors so the driver can see you.
5. You should __________ younger students to cross the street.
6. If you have a problem in crossing the street, ask an ____ to help you.
8. Look all directions for cars when crossing at the _________.
9. When the traffic light turns yellow it means to _______ the intersection.
11. Follow the __________ given by the Policeman, or Crossing Guard.
12. If the traffic has not cleared the intersection, ________ does not mean go.
13. The crosswalk ________ are for pedestrian traffic.
14. The traffic light is ________ to change colors.

DOWN

1. Walk to the _________ side of the crosswalk between the white lines.
3. Watch for cars _____________ at intersections.
4. Always _________ across the street.
7. The traffic __________ meet and cross at intersections.
10. The safest place to cross the street is at a ___________ crosswalk.

SCOTTY says, "Never talk to strangers."

UNIT PEDESTRIAN SAFETY

CONCEPT: Identification of Friends and Strangers

OBJECTIVE: The students will identify the difference between a desirable or undesirable situation.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Identify and discuss friends and strangers. (Health)
2. Discuss "reporting" strangers. (Social Studies)
3. Discuss and become familiar with possible harmful situations. (Language Arts, Social Studies)
4. Discuss dangers when walking in isolated areas. (Health)
5. Discuss dangers when walking after dark. (Health)
6. Identify the dangers of hitchhiking. (Social Studies, Art, Language Arts, Health)
7. Discuss and complete "Defense." (Language Arts, Health)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Discuss people who would be considered friends versus strangers.
Examples:

FRIENDS	STRANGERS
a. Parents	A stranger is someone you do not know. Gifts and/or rides should not be accepted. All strangers are not bad, but it is best to avoid a person you don't know.
b. Principal	
c. Teachers	
d. Bus Driver	
e. Classmates	

2. Identify and discuss the three R's. Reference page 24.
Examples:
   a. Run - from the stranger
   b. Remember - what the stranger looked like
   c. Report - the suspicious stranger to an adult.

3. Discuss harmful situations while walking.
   Examples:
   a. Be suspicious of friendly gestures by strangers
   b. If followed by a car, be alert
   c. If a stranger in a car stops to ask a question
      1. Keep your distance - do not get too close
      2. Be ready to run to where help is available
      3. Do not get into stranger's car
      4. Remember the make of car and tag number.

4. Discuss isolated or secluded areas.
   Examples:
   a. Vacant lots
   b. Alleys
   c. Building sites
   d. Use buddy system-go with friends.

5. Identify and discuss dangers when walking at night.
   Examples:
   a. Write a story using one of the following concepts
      1. Walking after dark
      2. Stranger in a car
      3. Person to contact in an emergency
   b. Research colors to wear after dark.

6. Discuss hitchhiking and possible dangers involved.
   Examples:
   a. Invite local police to discuss hitchhiking and self defense
   b. If in a dangerous situation, leave the scene as quickly as possible.

7. Complete and discuss "Defense". Reference page 25.
   Answers:
   1. Crosswalks
   2. Sidewalk
   3. Left
   4. Facing
   5. Are not
   6. Should not
   7. Report
   8. Should
   9. Will not
   10. Cautiously

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

State Laws, Reference pages 34, 77, 113, 165, 199, 255, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

Invite local Law Enforcement officer to discuss strangers.

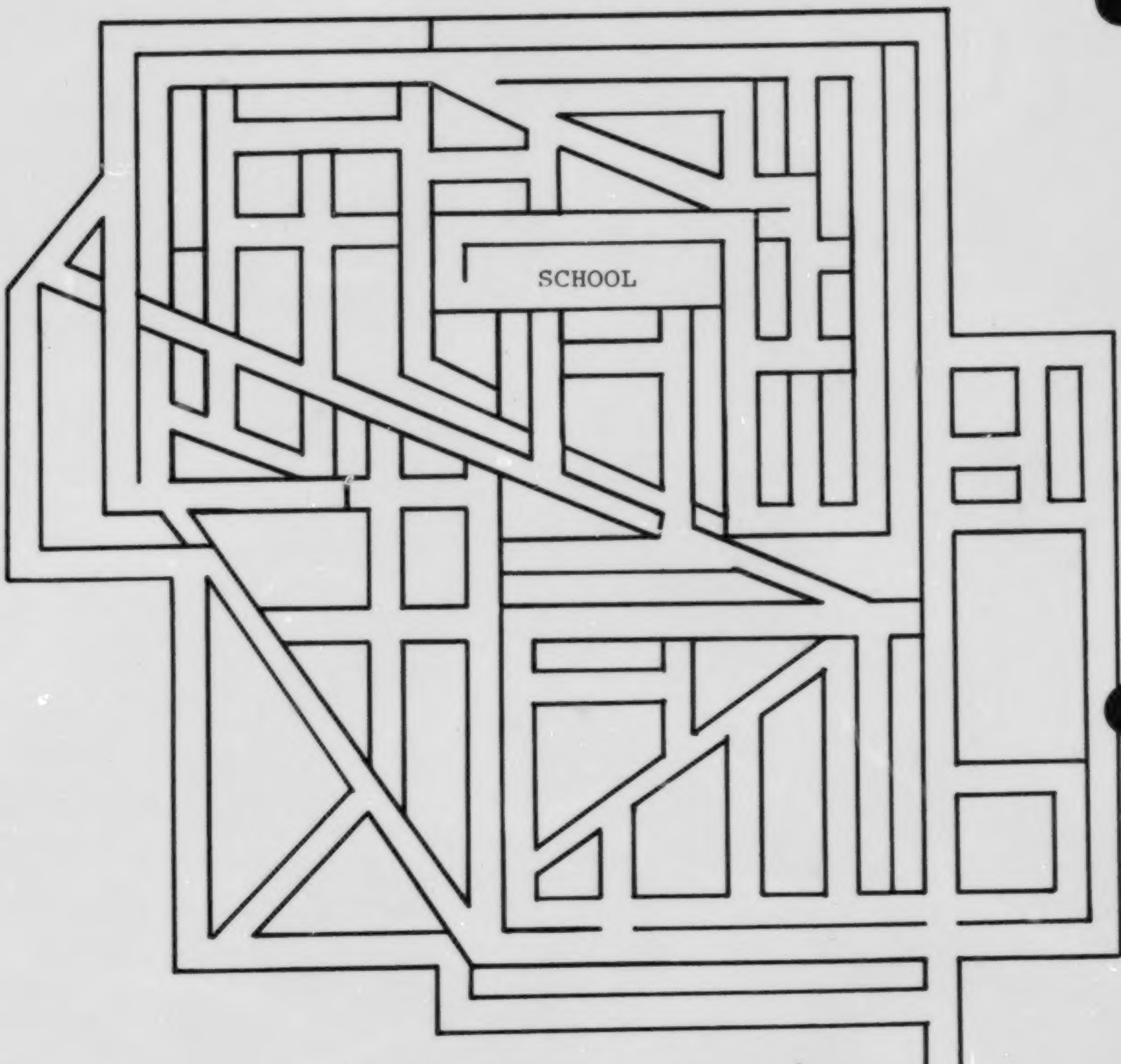
BULLETIN BOARD:

Use pictures to illustrate dangers in hitchhiking and associating with strangers.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 2, 369.

MAP YOUR ROUTE HOME



SCOTTY says, "Think your way home."

DEFENSE

SCOTTY asks, "Can you answer these correctly?"

1. Always cross streets at ________________________.
(crosswalks - center of the block)
2. When walking to the bus stop or school, always use a ________________.
(sidewalk - street)

3. Look for traffic to the ____________ first, as it will be the lane of
(left - right)
traffic nearest to me when entering the street.

4. If there is no sidewalk, walk ________________ traffic.
(with - facing)

5. Strange dogs and strange people ________________ friends.
(are - are not)

6. A dog ____________________ be encouraged to follow me to school.
(should - should not)

7. Remember and ______________ a stranger who offers a gift.
(report - forget)

8. When walking home I ______________ be suspicious of gestures made
(should - should not)
by strangers.

9. When reporting a stranger offering a ride I ______________ get into
(will - will not)
trouble.

10. When crossing a busy street, walk ____________________.
(carefree - cautiously)

SCOTTY says, "Give all the information when reporting an accident."

UNIT PEDESTRIAN SAFETY

CONCEPT: Reporting Accidents

OBJECTIVE: The students will develop the ability to accurately report an accident.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Discuss accidents and first aid. (Health, Language Arts)
2. Discuss importance of reporting school accidents. (Social Studies, Language Arts)
3. Illustrate and explain different types of telephones. (Social Studies, Language Arts, Science)
4. Discuss telephone courtesy. (Language Arts, Social Studies)
5. Identify and discuss how emergency telephone information is to be used. (Social Studies, Language Arts, Health)
6. Discuss and complete "Scotty's Emergency Report." (Language Arts, Social Studies)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Discuss reasons for not leaving an accident, except to call for help.
   Examples:
   a. Emergency first aid (Contact local emergency medical services for reference)
   b. Explain ways to avoid shock and reassure injured
   c. Three dangers in an accident are:
      1. Stopped breathing
      2. Excessive bleeding
      3. Poisoning.
2. Discuss the school's Accident Report forms. Reference page 28.
   Examples:
   a. Accidents are to be reported, so the hazardous condition that caused the accident can be removed
   b. Emphasize that all traffic accidents should be reported to authorities.

3. Discuss the different types of telephones.
   Examples:
   - a. Pay telephone
   - b. Dial telephone
   - c. Push button telephone

   NOTE: EXPLAIN HOW EACH TELEPHONE WOULD FUNCTION IF NEEDED IN AN EMERGENCY.

4. Discuss telephone courtesy.
   Examples:
   - a. Limit the time of each phone call
     1. Other people may want to use the phone
     2. Other people may try to call you
   - b. Never give your name to strangers or answer questions from strangers.

5. Identify emergency information to be given to the operator. Reference page 29.
   Examples:
   - a. Dial "O" for operator. Operator will know the nearest police fire, or ambulance station (A National Emergency Number is 911)
   - b. Give operator - your name, phone number, and address
   - c. Tell the operator who and what kind of help is needed
   - d. Listen for instructions from the operator.

   NOTE: A LIST OF EMERGENCY PHONE NUMBERS SHOULD BE PLACED BY THE TELEPHONE FOR QUICK REFERENCE.

6. Discuss and complete "Scotty's Emergency Report." Reference page 30.
   Answers:
   1. Should
   2. Should
   3. Should not
   4. Should
   5. Is
   6. Will
   7. Should
   8. Should not
   9. Should
   10. Should

STATE LAW AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

State Laws, reference pages 34, 77, 113, 165, 199, 255, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

Invite local telephone company representative to demonstrate how to properly use the telephone.

BULLETIN BOARD:

Use pictures of different styles of telephones with example of how they can be used.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 2, 369.

ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION

(ROLE PLAYING)

SCOTTY says, "Accidents are not any fun."

CAST: Pedestrian - who has had an accident with a car
Driver - of automobile
Witness - who calls police and reports location of accident
Operator - receives call, and acquires accident information
Police Officer - conducts investigation
Other witnesses - report to the police officer what they saw
Ambulance Driver - type of first aid assistance given to the pedestrian.

SKIT: Simulate - an intersection near the school. Identify the car driver as an individual late to work, and does not stop at a stop sign. Identify the pedestrian waving to friends near school and does not look for traffic before crossing street.

Simulate - a witness calling the operator to give the police the accident infomation.

Simulate - first aid to be given an injured pedestrian, and confusion that could exist before an adult or help arrives.

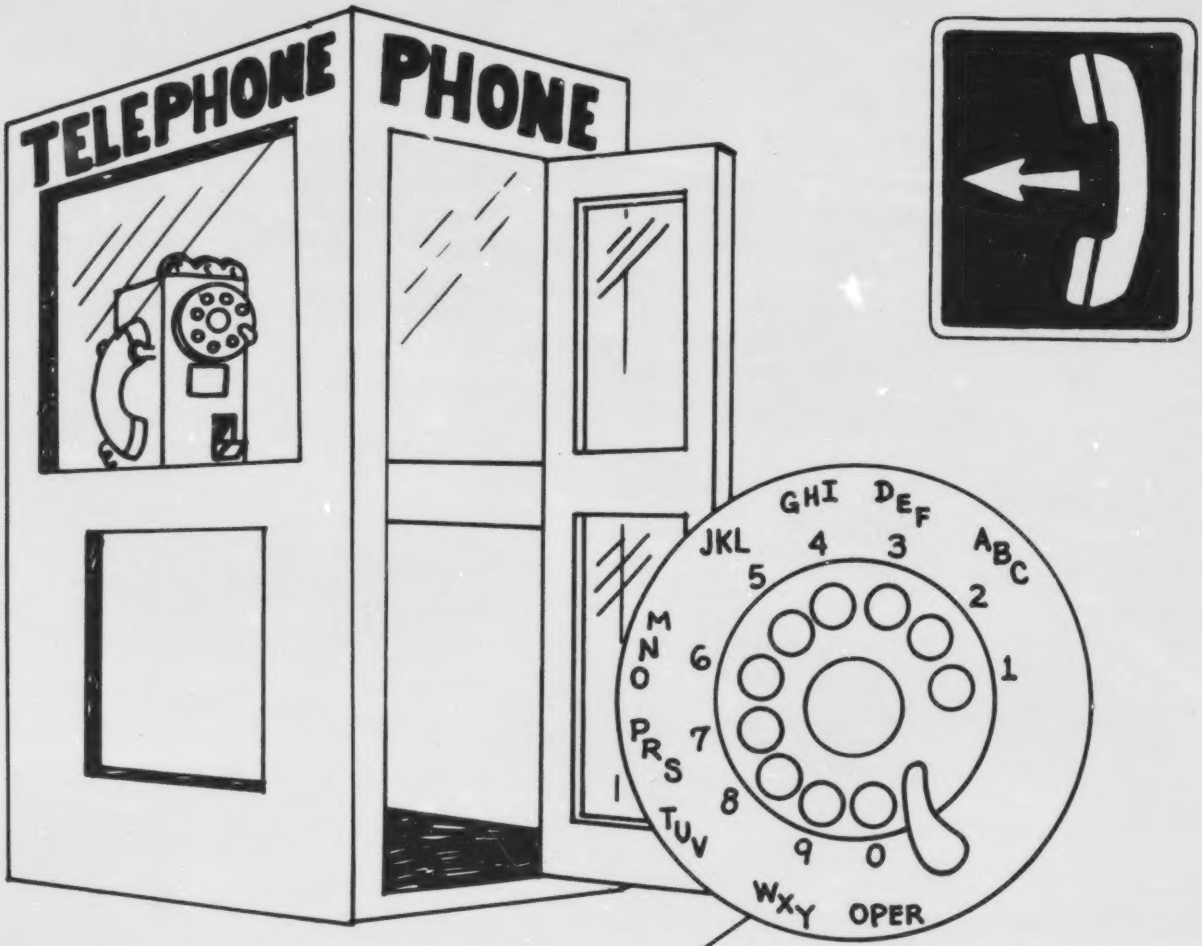
CONCLUSION -

What did you see before the accident?

How did the accident happen?

What happened after the accident?

(Ref. p. 26)


TELEPHONE
PHONE
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0
ABC
DEF
GHI
JKL
MNO
PRS
TUV
WXY
OPER

911

TELEPHONE OFFICE

EMERGENCY RESPONSE

A. AMBULANCE
B. FIRE TRUCK
C. POLICE

SCOTTY'S EMERGENCY REPORT

SCOTTY asks, "Can you select the correct answer?"

1. The accident ____________________ be reported, regardless of how serious.
(should - should not)

2. A student ____________________ give their name to the telephone operator when reporting an accident.
(should - should not)

3. A pedestrian involved in a traffic accident ____________________ leave the scene before authorities arrive.
(should - should not)

4. All students ____________________ tell what they saw during the accident.
(should - should not)

5. Courtesy ____________________ important when using the telephone.
(is - is not)

6. The telephone operator ____________________ help you in an emergency.
(will - will not)

7. Students ____________________ give the exact number of people involved in the accident.
(should - should not)

8. A student ____________________ answer questions asked by someone they do not know.
(should - should not)

9. All school and traffic accidents ____________________ be reported to the proper authorities.
(should - should not)

10. The student ____________________ give exact location of accident to the operator.
(should - should not)

SCOTTY says, "Dress for weather conditions."

UNIT PEDESTRAIN SAFETY

CONCEPT: Weather Conditions

OBJECTIVE: The students will become aware of safety precautions to be used in emergency situations.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Discuss and become familiar with weather emergencies that could occur. (Science, Health, Language Arts)
2. Introduce how vision and physical abilities become limited with weather conditions. (Science, Health, Language Arts)
3. Discuss proper clothing to be worn in various weather conditions. (Science, Social Studies, Health)
4. Identify weather alerts and other types of emergencies. (Science)
5. Discuss proper actions if caught in undesirable weather. (Science, Health, Language Arts)
6. Write letter of appreciation to guest speaker. (Language Arts)
7. Complete and discuss "Weather Watch." (Language Arts, Health)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Discuss different types of weather conditions experienced in local areas.
   Examples:
   a. Rain
   b. Dust, Smoke
   c. Tornado
   d. Ice
   e. Snow
   f. Flood
   g. Wind
2. Discuss and demonstrate how vision and physical abilities change with the weather. Reference page 299.
   Examples:
   a. Walking is hazardous when surface is wet or icy - use short steps
   b. Vision is limited - drivers and pedestrains cannot see as far
   c. Stopping distances - increase in bad weather.

3. Stress the importance of proper dress in certain weather conditions.
   Examples:
   a. Bright winter coat
   b. Bright or light colored rain coat
   c. Clothing that won't cause a fall.

4. Discuss weather alerts and other emergencies.
   Examples:
   a. Know meaning of emergency siren sound for home and school
   b. Know assigned areas for safety
   c. Know and participate in drills - as if it were real
   d. Fire - call fire department and local law enforcement
   e. Flood and/or tornado - call law enforcement and civil defense
   f. Keep emergency phone numbers listed by the telephone.

5. Discuss procedures to be followed when caught in undersirable weather.
   Examples:
   a. Go to nearest friend's house, and call parents to let them know where you are
   b. Contact the police, if in a strange area
   c. Discuss local conditions and procedures used.

6. Invite local fire, police, and civil defense personnel to discuss their responsibilities in emergencies.

7. Complete and discuss "Weather Watch." Reference page 33.
   Answers:
   1. Tornado
   2. Curb
   3. Road
   4. Rain
   5. Flood
   6. Dust storm
   7. Earthquake
   8. Safety
   9. Walking
   10. Vision
   11. Turn
   12. Crossing
   13. Sidewalk
   14. Pedestrian
   15. Streets

STATE LAW AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

State Laws, reference pages 34, 77, 113, 165, 199, 255, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

Invite local authorities to discuss their emergency capabilities and responsibilities.

BULLETIN BOARD:

Use newspaper pictures and articles to describe local weather problems.

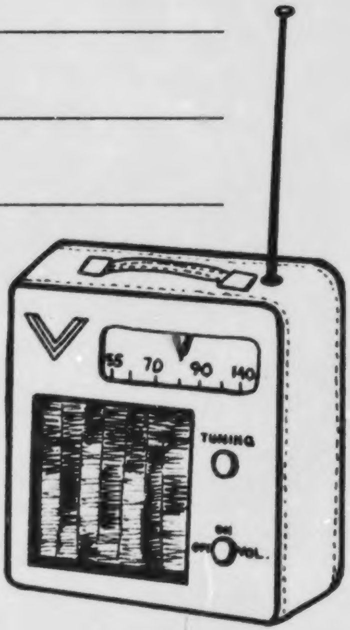
RESOURCES:

Reference pages 2, 369

WEATHER WATCH

SCOTTY asks, "Can you unscramble these words?"

1. randoto
2. rbuc
3. rdoa
4. nair
5. doolf
6. tsdu mrost
7. ekqthraeua
8. setyaf
9. lkawngi
10. ionsiv
11. nutr
12. ngscsori
13. slkwaide
14. anritsedep
15. ststeer


55
70
90
140
TUNING
ON
OFF
VOL.

(Ref. p. 32)

OKLAHOMA LAWS
MOTOR VEHICLE CODE-PEDESTRIAN

NOTE TO TEACHERS: Representatives of local and state government should be contacted annually for the status of city traffic ordinances and state laws. This could be a class assignment for students interested in motor vehicle codes and laws; however, a phone call or letter could provide the necessary information. Additional traffic laws can be obtained from the Oklahoma Vehicle Laws book.

ARTICLE II. TRAFFIC SIGNS, SIGNALS AND MARKINGS

11-202. TRAFFIC-CONTROL SIGNAL LEGEND.

a. Whenever traffic is controlled by traffic control signals exhibiting different colored lights or colored arrows successively one at a time, or in combination, only the colors green, red and yellow shall be used, except for special pedestrian signals carrying a word legend, and said lights shall indicate and apply to drivers of vehicles and pedestrians as follows:

1. Green indication:

a. Vehicular traffic facing a circular green signal, except when prohibited under Section 11-1302 of this title, may proceed straight through or turn right or left unless a sign at such place prohibits either such turn. But vehicular traffic, including vehicles and to pedestrians lawfully within the intersection or an adjacent crosswalk at the time such signal is exhibited.

b. Vehicular traffic facing a green arrow signal, shown alone or in combination with another indication, may cautiously enter the intersection only to make the movement indicated by such arrow, at the same time. Such vehicular traffic shall yield the right-of-way to pedestrians lawfully within an adjacent crosswalk and to other traffic lawfully using the intersection.

c. Unless otherwise directed by a pedestrian-control signal, as provided in Section 11-203 of this title, pedestrians facing any green signal, except when the sole green signal is a turn arrow, may proceed across the roadway within any marked or unmarked crosswalk.

2. Steady yellow indication:

a. Vehicular traffic facing a steady circular yellow or yellow arrow signal is thereby warned that the related green movement is being terminated or that a red indication will be exhibited immediately thereafter.

b. Pedestrians facing a steady circular yellow or yellow arrow signal, unless otherwise directed by a pedestrian control signal as provided in Section 11-203 of this title, are thereby advised that there is insufficient time to cross the roadway before a red indication is shown, and no pedestrian shall then start to cross the roadway.

3. Steady red indication:

a. Vehicular traffic facing a steady circular red signal alone shall stop at a clearly marked stop line, but if none, before entering the crosswalk on the near side of the intersection or, if none, then before entering the intersection and shall remain standing until an indication to proceed is shown except as provided in paragraph 3b of this section.

b. Except when a sign is in place prohibiting a turn, vehicular traffic facing any steady red signal may cautiously enter the intersection to turn right or to turn left from a one-way street into a one-way street after stopping as required by paragraph 3a of this section. Such vehicular traffic shall yield the right-of-way to pedestrians lawfully within an adjacent crosswalk and to other traffic lawfully using the intersection.

c. In order to prohibit right turns or left turns as prescribed in paragraph 3b of this section on the red signal after the required stop, a municipality must erect clear, concise signs informing drivers that such turns are prohibited. The Highway Department shall specify the design of the sign to be used for this purpose, and it shall be used uniformly throughout the state.

d. Unless otherwise directed by a pedestrian control signal as provided in Section 11-203 of this title, pedestrians facing a steady circular red signal alone shall not enter the roadway. In the event an official traffic control signal is erected and maintained at a place other than an intersection, the provisions of this section shall be applicable except as to those provisions which by their nature can have no application. Any stop required shall be made at a sign or marking on the pavement indicating where the stop shall be made, but in the absence of any such sign or marking the stop shall be made at the signal. (April 15, 1977)

11-203. PEDESTRIAN-CONTROL SIGNALS.

Whenever special pedestrian-control signals exhibiting the words "Walk" or "Wait" or "Don't Walk" are in place, such signals shall indicate as follows:

1. WALK. Pedestrians facing such signal may proceed across the roadway in the direction of the signal and shall be given the right-of-way in the direction of the signal by the drivers of all vehicles.
2. WAIT OR DON'T WALK. No pedestrian shall start to cross the roadway in the direction of such signal, but any pedestrian who has partially completed his crossing on the walk signal shall proceed to a sidewalk or safety island while the wait signal is showing. (1961)

11-205. PEDESTRIAN-ACTUATED SCHOOL CROSSING SIGNALS.

Whenever a pedestrian-actuated school crossing signal is provided, it shall require obedience by vehicular traffic and pedestrians in accordance with Sections 11-202 and 11-203 of this title. (April 15, 1977)

11-313 RESTRICTIONS ON USE OF CONTROLLED-ACCESS ROADWAY.

The Department of Highways or local authorities may, with respect to any controlled-access roadway under their respective jurisdictions, prohibit the use of any such roadway by pedestrians, bicycles or other non-motorized traffic or by any person operating a motor-driven cycle. The Department of Highways or local authorities adopting any such prohibitory regulations shall erect and maintain official signs on the controlled-access roadway on which such regulations are applicable and when so erected no person shall disobey the restrictions stated on such signs. (1961)

ARTICLES V. PEDESTRIANS' RIGHT AND DUTIES

11-501. PEDESTRIANS SUBJECT TO TRAFFIC REGULATIONS.

a. A pedestrian shall obey the instructions of any official traffic-control device specifically applicable to him, unless otherwise directed by a police officer.

b. Pedestrians shall be subject to traffic and pedestrian-control signals as provided in Sections 11-202 and 11-203 of this title.

c. At all other places pedestrians shall be accorded the privileges and shall be subject to the restrictions stated in this chapter. (April 15, 1977)

11-502. PEDESTRIANS' RIGHT-OF-WAY IN CROSSWALKS.

a. When traffic-control signals are not in place or not in operation, the driver of a vehicle shall yield the right-of-way, slowing down or stopping if need be to so yield, to a pedestrian crossing the roadway within a cross walk when the pedestrian is upon the half of the roadway which the vehicle is traveling, or when the pedestrian is approaching so closely from the opposite half of the roadway as to be in danger.

b. No pedestrian shall suddenly leave a curb or other place of safety and walk or run into the path of a vehicle which is so close that it is impossible for the driver to yield.

c. Paragraph (a) shall not apply under the conditions stated in Section 11-503 (b).

d. Whenever any vehicle is stopped at a marked crosswalk or at any unmarked crosswalk at an intersection to permit a pedestrian to cross the roadway, the driver of any other vehicle approaching from the rear shall not overtake and pass such stopped vehicle. (1961)

11-503. CROSSING AT OTHER THAN CROSSWALKS.

a. Every pedestrian crossing a roadway at any point other than within a marked crosswalk or within an unmarked crosswalk at an intersection shall yield the right-of-way to all vehicles upon the roadway.

b. Any pedestrian crossing a roadway at a point where a pedestrian tunnel or overhead pedestrian crossing has been provided shall yield the right-of-way to all vehicles upon the roadway.

c. Between adjacent intersections at which traffic-control signals are in operation shall not cross at any place except in a marked crosswalk. (1961)

11-504. DRIVERS TO EXERCISE DUE CARE.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this chapter, every driver of a vehicle shall exercise due care to avoid colliding with any pedestrian upon any roadway and shall give warning by sounding the horn when necessary and shall exercise proper precaution upon observing any child or any confused or incapacitated person upon a roadway. (1961)

11-505. PEDESTRIANS TO USE RIGHT HALF OF CROSSWALKS.

Pedestrians shall move, whenever practicable, upon the right half of crosswalks. (1961)

11-506. PEDESTRIANS ON ROADWAYS.

a. Where sidewalks are provided, it shall be unlawful for any pedestrian to walk along and upon an adjacent roadway.

b. Where sidewalks are not provided, any pedestrian walking along and upon a highway shall, when practicable, walk only on the left side of the roadway or its shoulder facing traffic which may approach from the opposite direction and shall yield to approaching vehicles. (1961)

11-507. PEDESTRIANS SOLICITING RIDES OR BUSINESS.

No person shall stand in a roadway for the purpose of soliciting a ride, donation, employment or business from the occupant of any vehicle. (1961)

11-704. EMERGING FROM ALLEY, DRIVEWAY OR BUILDING.

The driver of a vehicle within a business or residence district emerging from an alley, driveway or building shall stop such vehicle immediately prior to driving onto a sidewalk or onto the sidewalk area extending across any alleyway or driveway, and shall yield the right-of-way to any pedestrian as may be necessary to avoid collision, and upon entering the roadway shall yield the right-of-way to all vehicles approaching on said roadway. (1961)

11-107. AUTHORITY TO REQUIRE PEDESTRIAN OBEDIENCE TO TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNS.

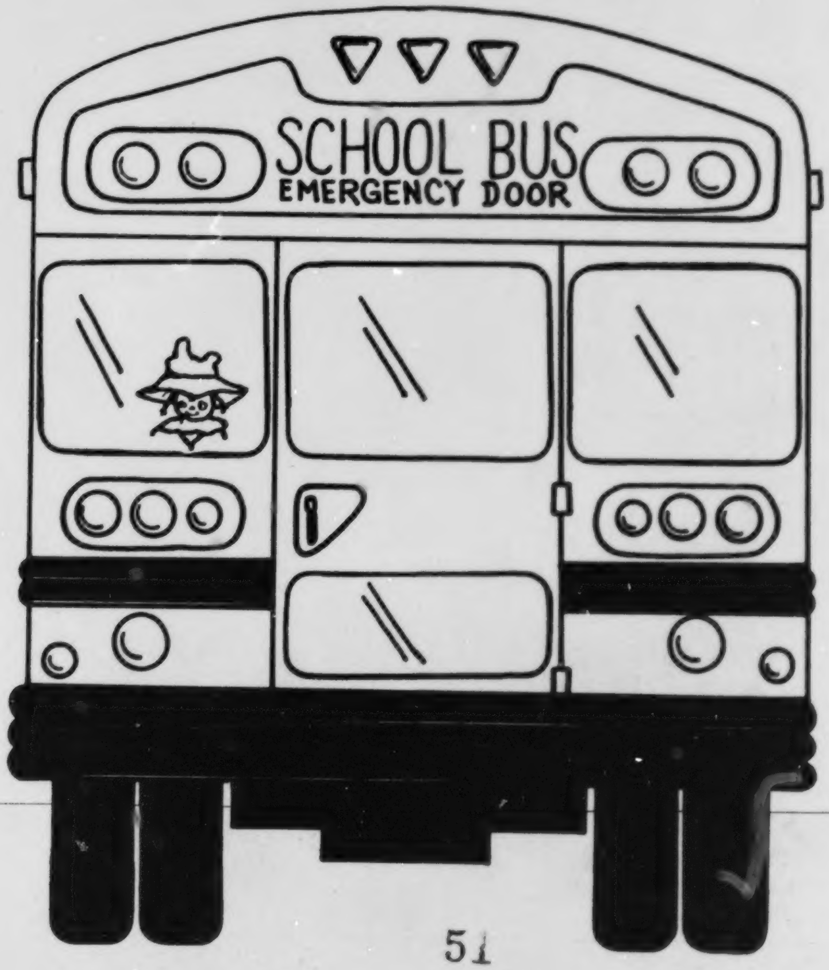
Local authorities are hereby empowered by ordinance to require that pedestrians shall strictly comply with the directions of any official traffic-control signal and may by ordinance prohibit pedestrians from crossing any roadway in a business district or any designated highways except in a cross walk. (1961)

50

BUS SAFETY

A bus filled with young adults taking part in an extracurriculur activity or just on their way to school can be enjoyed by all. However, for this bus trip to be enjoyed by all and accident free there must be guidelines followed by all participating in any bus trip.

Bus safety should be reviewed by everyone throughout the school year. Students need to be reminded that the bus driver must give attention to traffic conditions and not be concerned with behavior within the bus. It is a privilege to be a bus passenger and this privilege should not be abused... Bus courtesy can mean safety for everyone.



RESOURCE AND MATERIAL LIST

Aetna Life and Casualty, Information and Education Department, 151 Framington Avenue, Hartford, CT 06115. Materials available: Catalog of materials including film descriptions upon request

Allstate Insurance Company, 7447 Skokie Boulevard, Skokie, IL 60078. Materials available: Request catalog for materials and films

American Automobile Association,
3535 NW 23rd,
Oklahoma City, OK 73107

OR

2121 East 15th,
Tulsa, OK 74104

American Driver and Traffic Safety Education, 1201 Sixteenth Street NW., Washington, DC 20036

Channing L. Bete Co., Inc., 45 Federal Street, Greenfield, MA 01301. Materials available: Booklets present compact lesson for pedestrian, bicycle, and bus safety in cartoon fashion. Write for sample copies

State Department of Education, School Bus Transportation Section, 2500 N. Lincoln Boulevard, Oklahoma City, OK 73105

State Department of Education, Kindergarten through Third Grade "Scotty" Pedestrian and Bus Safety Curriculum Guide, Oliver Hodge Building, Room 353, 2500 North Lincoln Boulevard, Oklahoma City, OK 73105

State Department of Education, Pedestrian, Bicycle and Bus (Grades 4 through 6) Curriculum Guide, Oliver Hodge Building, Room 353, 2500 North Lincoln Boulevard, Oklahoma City, OK 73105

Walt Disney Films, Inc., 800 Sonora Avenue, Glendale, CA 91201. Materials available: Pedestrian Safety Set, School Bus Safety Set and Bicycle Safety Set (Approximate cost $11.00 per set.)

SCOTTY says, "Don't be late!"

UNIT BUS SAFETY

CONCEPT: At the Bus Stop

OBJECTIVE: The students will know and understand proper behavior at the bus stop.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Review traffic responsibilities as it concerns bus safety. (Language Arts, Health, Social Studies)
2. Review procedures for meeting the bus. (Language Arts, Health, Social Studies)
3. List problems that may develop while waiting for the bus. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Health)
4. Identify the problems of daylight saving time. (Science, Health, Social Studies)
5. Learn and complete "Transportation to School." (Health, Social Studies, Language Arts)
6. Discuss distance judgment in crossing the street. (Science, Math)
7. Complete and discuss "At the Bus Stop." (Language Arts)
8. Discuss importance of time management. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Identify pedestrian responsibilities while walking to meet the bus. Reference page 4.

   Examples:
   - a. Explain I.P.D.E. theory
   - b. Identify the pedestrian as a person walking and who must use defensive techniques such as looking left-right-left and look for turning cars

    c. Walk the same route to and from the bus stop so that:
        1. The student can be found in an emergency
        2. The student will avoid dangerous areas such as heavily traveled roads and vacant lots
        3. The student should always be at the same bus stop.

2. Discuss and review procedures for meeting the bus:
    Examples:
    a. Know the bus schedule for arrival and departure
    b. Establish a routine departure time to meet the bus
    c. Be punctual at the bus stop, and wait in designated area
    d. Where no sidewalks exist, walk single file in a path or along side of street facing traffic
    e. Avoid animals.

3. Identify situations that may be encountered while waiting for the bus.
    Examples:
    a. Bus or students arrive late at bus stop
    b. Avoid horseplay - littering
    c. Respect for other people's property
    d. Respect for people who work at night and sleep in the day time
    e. Follow the bus driver's directions
    f. Weather conditions
    g. Strangers
    h. Dangerous traffic and intersections.

4. Discuss problems of daylight saving time.
    Examples:
    a. Months of time change
    b. Difficulty in seeing a student walking to or waiting for the bus
    c. Dress in light and/or bright colors to be seen and the use of reflectorized tape
    d. Difficulty of time adjustment and routine change.

5. Discuss and complete "Transportation to School." Reference page 42 .

6. Discuss the distance judgment used in crossing streets. Reference page 301.
    Examples:
    a. Estimate the length of classroom, hall or playground and measure to illustrate correct size

b. Use a street and sign or some point of reference to be observed from playground. Time a car moving and by using count method, 1001, 1002, etc., determine how fast distance closes with moving car. Emphasize a speeding car will close the distance faster between car and object

c. The teacher is to hold a pencil upright in each hand, both hands in front of body with one elbow bent forward and the other straight forward. Position a student about ten feet (3 m) from the teacher to say "Stop" when the pencils are side by side. This is a form of practicing distance judgment.

7. Review and complete "At The Bus Stop." Reference page 43.

   Answers:
   1. Time
   2. Schedule
   3. Street
   4. Respect
   5. Animals
   6. Quiet
   7. Instructions
   8. Friends
   9. Litter
   10. Stop
   11. Save
   12. Slick
   13. Manners
   14. Late
   15. Clean

8. Discuss the importance of time management. Complete "My Routine." Reference page 44.

   Examples:
   1. School
   2. Eating
   3. Getting up
   4. A date
   5. A test
   6. Meeting the bus
   7. A telephone call
   8. Being at work
   9. Class change
   10. Homework

   Answers: Will vary to individual student's needs.

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES AND STATE GUIDELINES:

State Board Guidelines, reference pages 73, 34, 113, 165, 199, 255, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

Invite property owner to discuss problems students create at the bus stop.

BULLETIN BOARD:

Use drawings of intersections to illustrate how students should stay away from traffic.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 38, 369.

TRANSPORTATION TO SCHOOL

We wait for the school bus
We never are late
We stand in the right place
We patiently wait.

We get on the school bus
We go single file
We don't push each other,
Or stand in the aisle.

We ride on the school bus
We don't shout or fight
We obey the bus driver
We know he is right.

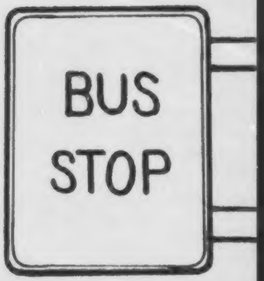
We're leaving the school bus
Not too fast or too slow
We cross in the front
When the driver says go.

____

____

____

____



AT THE BUS STOP

SCOTTY asks, "Can you correctly fill in the blanks?"

Complete the following sentences with correct word.

Street
Instructions
Animals
Save
Late

Quiet
Litter
Schedule
Stop
Clean

Time
Friends
Respect
Slick
Manners

1. You should be on ______________________ at the school bus stop.
2. The bus ____________________ will usually be the same each day.
3. You should not be in the ______________ while waiting for the bus.
4. You should _________________________ property at the bus stop.
5. ___________________________ should be avoided.
6. Always be ___________ at the bus stop because some people must sleep in the daytime.
7. Your bus driver should give you ________________ on how to enter and exit the bus.
8. You should encourage your ______________ to follow the bus safety rules.
9. You should not _______________________ while waiting for the bus.
10. Wait until the bus comes to a complete _____________________.
11. If you enter the bus in an orderly manner it will ____________ time.
12. Water, snow and ice will cause _______________________ steps.
13. Use good _____________________________ while waiting for the bus.
14. Never be __________________________________ to the bus stop.
15. Encourage friends to keep the bus area ___________________.

MY ROUTINE

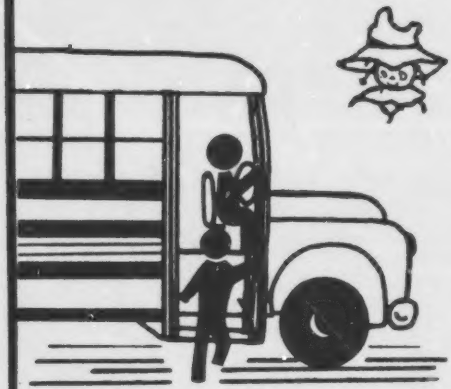
1. I wake up by:

2. I get up at:

3. My clothes are selected by:

4. I allow time to meet:

5. I arrive at school by:



SCOTTY SAYS, "Don't forget to use the handrail!"

UNIT BUS SAFETY

CONCEPT: Boarding the Bus

OBJECTIVE: The students will understand how to exhibit good manners while boarding the bus.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Discuss bus name or number identification system used by the school. (Language Arts, Science, Math)
2. Identify and meet the bus driver. (Social Studies, Language Arts)
3. List the safety procedures that should be used before entering the bus. (Language Arts, Science, Health)
4. Identify the hazard of the first step when entering the bus. (Health)
5. Discuss which seat the student should occupy. (Math, Social Studies)
6. Identify other bus rules that apply to a commercial bus, if used. (Social Studies)
7. Discuss and complete "Boarding the Bus." (Language Arts)
8. Review and complete "Hidden Words." (Language Arts)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Discuss how or where to "look" to identify the bus name or number.
   Examples:
   a. Bus number by the door of the bus
   b. Bus number or name on the lower right windshield
   c. Know the bus driver.

2. Invite a bus driver to be guest speaker.
   Examples:
   - a. Understand passenger problems
   - b. Understand bus driver problems.

3. Discuss safety procedures used when entering the bus.
   Examples:
   - a. Wait until bus comes to a complete stop before moving toward bus
   - b. Stand back until door is open
   - c. Keep one hand free to use handrail
   - d. Permit younger students to be at front of line
   - e. Allow space between students, in the event of a dropped object or missed step
   - f. Take a seat promptly.

4. Discuss the first step when entering the bus.
   Examples:
   - a. Stepping on metal with wet shoes could cause a fall
   - b. Shoes need to be clean before entering the bus
   - c. Use the handrail when entering or departing the bus. This could prevent an injury.

5. Discuss seating arrangements for students.
   Examples:
   - a. Walk to the nearest seat and sit down
   - b. If assigned seat, go directly to that seat
   - c. As many as three students should occupy one seat
   - d. Aisle should be clear and clean
   - e. Courtesy should be practiced.

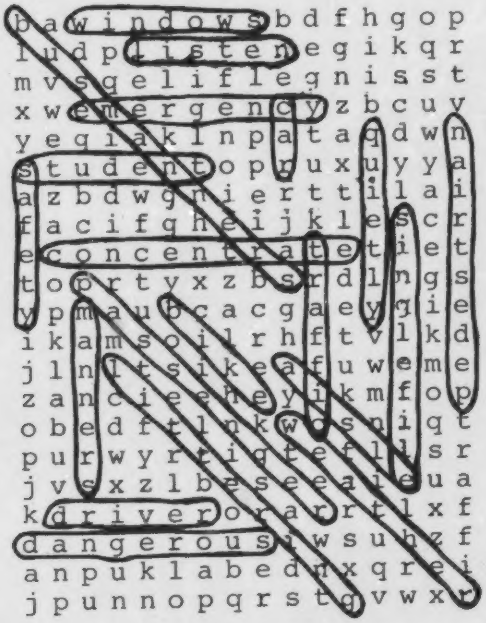
6. Discuss the rules applied to the use of entering the commercial bus, if used by the school.
   Examples:
   - a. Fares for individual rides
   - b. Identification of bus and bus stop
   - c. Commercial system used for loading and unloading may vary, check with individual company for procedures.

7. Review and complete, "Boarding the Bus." Reference page 48.
   Answers:

1.	C	6.	A
2.	B	7.	C
3.	C	8.	B
4.	B	9.	C
5.	B	10.	B

60

8. Review and complete the "Hidden Words." Reference page 49.
Answers:



b a w i n d o w s b d f h g o p
l u d p l i s t e n e g i k q r
m v s g e l i f l e g n i s s t
x w e m e r g e n c y z b c u v
y e q i a k l n p a t a q d w n
s t u d e n t o p r u x u y y a
a z b d w g n i e r t t i l a i
f a c i f q h e i j k l e s c r
e c o n c e n t r a t e t i e t
t o p r t y x z b s r d l n g s
y p m a u b c a c g a e y g i e
i k a m s o i l r h f t v l k d
j l n l t s i k e a f u w e m e
z a n c i e e h e y i k m f o p
o b e d f t l n k w o s n i q t
p u r w y r t i g t e f l l s r
j v s x z l b e s e e a i e u a
k d r i v e r o r a r r t l x f
d a n g e r o u s i w s u h z f
a n p u k l a b e d n x q r e i
j p u n n o p q r s t g v w x r

STATE LAWS, CITY ORDINANCES AND STATE GUIDELINES:

State Board Guidelines, reference pages 73, 34, 113, 165, 199, 255, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

1. Invite a panel of bus drivers to speak to the class.

2. Invite local police officer to discuss and emphasize bus safety.

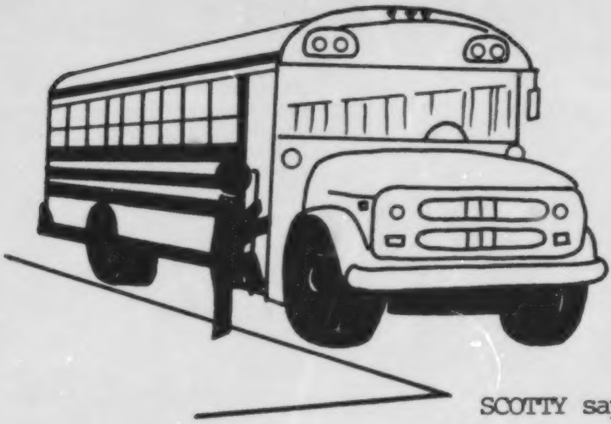
BULLETIN BOARD:

1. Use map, tack board and yarn to illustrate the location of each student on the bus route.

2. Use newspapers and magazines to collect articles about bus safety and accidents to illustrate possible hazardous conditions.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 38, 369.



BOARDING THE BUS

SCOTTY says, "Choose the correct answer."

____ 1. As you board the bus you should hold the:

a. books   b. coat   c. handrail

____ 2. You should get on board the bus:

a. slowly   b. orderly   c. running

____ 3. You should go directly to your:

a. friend   b. driver   c. seat

____ 4. As you walk by your friends, you should:

a. hit them   b. keep your hands to yourself   c. kick them

____ 5. You should find your seat, and then:

a. decide on another   b. stay there   c. stand up again

____ 6. You should

a. sit with another student   b. stand alone   c. sit on your friend's lap

____ 7. Using the handrail helps you keep your:

a. cool   b. books   c. balance

____ 8. As you board the bus you should be:

a. yelling   b. courteous   c. shoving

____ 9. You should follow the boarding instructions of your:

a. neighbor   b. friend   c. driver

____ 10. On most buses, three students share one:

a. aisle   b. seat   c. step

HIDDEN WORDS

SCOTTY asks, "Can you find the hidden words?"

Bus Manners
Single File
Emergency
Concentrate
Dangerous
Littering
Listen
Quietly
Manners
Traffic
Safety
Aisle
Windows
Driver
Car
Pedestrian
Bike
Student
Passenger
Weather

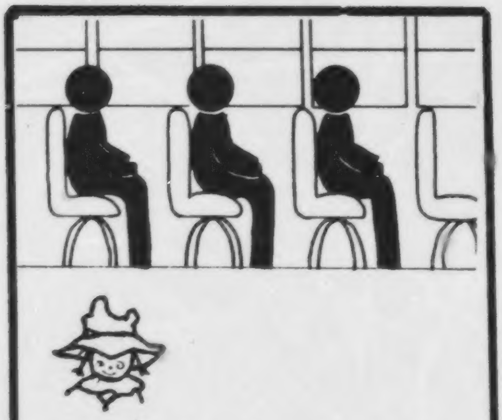
b	a	w	i	n	d	o	w	s	b	d	f	h	g	o	p
l	u	d	p	l	i	s	t	e	n	e	g	i	k	q	r
m	v	s	q	e	l	i	f	l	e	g	n	i	s	s	t
x	w	e	m	e	r	g	e	n	c	y	z	b	c	u	v
y	e	g	i	a	k	l	n	p	a	t	a	q	d	w	n
s	t	u	d	e	n	t	o	p	r	u	x	u	y	y	a
a	z	b	d	w	g	n	i	e	r	t	t	i	l	a	i
f	a	c	i	f	g	h	e	i	j	k	l	e	s	c	r
e	c	o	n	c	e	n	t	r	a	t	e	t	i	e	t
t	o	p	r	t	y	x	z	b	s	r	d	l	n	g	s
y	p	m	a	u	b	c	a	c	g	a	e	y	g	i	e
i	k	a	m	s	o	i	l	r	h	f	t	v	l	k	d
j	l	n	l	t	s	i	k	e	a	f	u	w	e	m	e
z	a	n	c	i	e	e	h	e	y	i	k	m	f	o	p
o	b	e	d	f	t	l	n	k	w	c	s	n	i	q	t
p	u	r	w	y	r	t	i	g	t	e	f	l	l	s	r
j	v	s	x	z	l	b	e	s	e	e	a	i	e	u	a
k	d	r	i	v	e	r	o	r	a	r	r	t	l	x	f
d	a	n	g	e	r	o	u	s	i	w	s	u	h	z	f
a	n	p	u	k	l	a	b	e	d	n	x	q	r	e	i
j	p	u	n	n	o	p	q	r	s	t	g	v	w	x	r

(Ref. p. 47)

UNIT BUS SAFETY

CONCEPT: Student Passenger Behavior

OBJECTIVE: The students will be able to demonstrate proper behavior while a passenger on the bus.



SCOTTY says, "Everyone should stay seated when the bus is moving."

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. List safety procedures used in boarding the bus. (Language Arts, Social Studies)
2. Discuss student behavior as the key to total bus safety. (Social Studies)
3. Identify the responsibilities the student has as a bus passenger. (Language Arts, Social Studies)
4. Review and complete "Bus Match". (Language Arts, Health)
5. Review passenger responsibilities and complete, "Bus Think Tank." (Language Arts, Social Studies)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Review safety procedures used in boarding the bus. Reference page 45.
2. Identify the important part the student has in bus safety.
   Examples:
   a. Bus driver needs student cooperation
   b. Each student should sit down quickly in order to make room for others
   c. Bus driver needs eyes and mind on traffic, not on inside-the-bus conduct.

3. Discuss the "Bus Passenger Responsibilities." Reference page 52.

   Example:

   Have members of class discuss the pros and cons of "Bus Passengers Responsibilities."

4. Review and complete "Bus Match." Reference page 53.

   Answers:

1.	I	6.	T	11.	Q	16.	J
2.	R	7.	B	12.	D	17.	G
3.	S	8.	N	13.	E	18.	O
4.	A	9.	C	14.	V	19.	H
5.	K	10.	P or M	15.	F	20.	W

5. Review the passenger responsibilities and complete "Bus Think Tank." Reference page 54.

   Answers:

   1. Watch the steps and use handrails
   2. May confuse the driver and cause an accident
   3. The parents or students
   4. For safe entering and exiting the bus
   5. Offer to let person sit with you or help to locate a seat
   6. Stop talking
   7. The driver's
   8. Stay on the bus unless the driver gives other instructions
   9. Report the sickness to the driver
   10. Pick it up and place in trash box when departing the bus.

STATE LAWS, CITY ORDINANCES AND STATE GUIDELINES:

State Board Guidelines, reference pages 73, 34, 113, 165, 199, 255, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

Design a poster to illustrate bus passenger safety responsibilities.

BULLETIN BOARD:

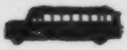
Have students draw a bus and insert safety slogans into each window.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 38, 369.

BUS PASSENGER RESPONSIBILITIES

1. Do not enter the bus until the driver is seated.
2. Enter the bus and be seated as quickly as possible.
3. A student is not permitted to leave his/her seat until the bus has completely stop[illegible].
4. Never stand near the door when the bus is in motion.
5. Be prepared in the event of a sudden stop.
6. Horseplay is not permitted in or around the bus.
7. Keep head and arms inside the bus. A sudden stop or tree branch could cause injury.
8. Do not throw anything in or out of the bus.
9. Keep the bus safe by keeping it clean - use the trash box.
10. Save snack and homework until after departing the bus.
11. Avoid carrying big or heavy packages on the bus.
12. Don't leave books, lunches, or other articles on the bus.
13. Keep feet, books, packages, coats, and all other objects out of the aisle.
14. Talk quietly to friends near you. Loud noises distract the driver's attention away from the road and could cause an accident.
15. Help look after the safety and comfort of smaller students.
16. Give the bus driver the same respect and courtesy given to the teacher.
17. A passenger is expected to be courteous to fellow students, bus driver, and patrol officers or driver assistant.
18. Keep quiet when approaching a railroad crossing.
19. A student should not talk to the bus driver while the bus is moving unless it is very important. Example: Sickness or emergency.
20. Treat the bus equipment as you would valuable furniture at home.
21. Damage to the bus should be reported.
22. Damage to the seats and other equipment must be paid for by the offender.
23. The passenger should never tamper with the bus or any of its equipment.
24. A student should never tamper with the emergency door on the bus.
25. In the event of an emergency, students are to remain in their seats unless other instructions are given by the driver or responsible person.
26. A student should know and understand the bus evacuation plan.
27. Smoking is not permitted on the bus.
28. Anyone under the influence of drugs or liquor is not allowed on the bus.



BUS MATCH

"Can you match the correct word to these statements?"

______1. An event occurring by chance or from unknown causes.

______2. Walkway between the bus seats, usually down the middle.

______3. To be on your toes; to be ready for the unexpected.

______4. To be given a certain seat on the bus.

______5. Captain of the ship; a teacher of a classroom on wheels.

______6. Satisfying your physical position, such as getting comfortable.

______7. To pay attention to such as instructions from your leader.

______8. The way you act or relate to other people.

______9. To tear, break, cut, bend or scratch any object.

______10. Something that could physically or mentally injure or hurt you.

______11. To meddle or cause to be changed.

______12. An event that occurs requiring immediate attention.

______13. A group of objects attached to a bus.

______14. Scattering trash in yards, streets, and/or the bus.

______15. Acting in a nice and polite way.

______16. Movement on the streets and highways.

______17. The place where railroad tracks cross a highway or road.

______18. Directions or instructions given by a responsible person for your safety.

______19. The act of being cautious and careful to avoid personal injury to yourself and others.

______20. A vehicle made to transport children to and from school.

a. Assigned

b. Concentrate

c. Damage

d. Emergency

e. Equipment

f. Manners

g. Railroad Crossing

h. Safety

i. Accident

j. Traffic

k. Bus Drivers

l. Conduct

m. Dangerous

n. Attitude

o. Rules

p. Shove

q. Tamper

r. Aisle

s. Alert

t. Comfort

u. Designated

v. Littering

w. School Bus

BUS THINK TANK

SCOTTY asks, "Can you correctly answer these questions?"

1. When entering the bus what are the two things you should remember?

   a. ______________________________

   b. ______________________________

2. What is the most important reason for not talking loud or laughing on the bus?

   ____

3. When a student damages a bus, who has to pay for it?

   ____

4. Why is it necessary to keep books, packages, and all other objects out of the aisles?

   ____

5. If a small young student enters the bus and it is crowded, what should you do?

   ____

6. When the bus is approaching a railroad crossing what should you do?

   ____

7. When riding the bus, whose instructions should you follow?

   ____

8. If you are riding the bus and it has a flat tire and the driver must stop to get assistance, what should you and the other student do?

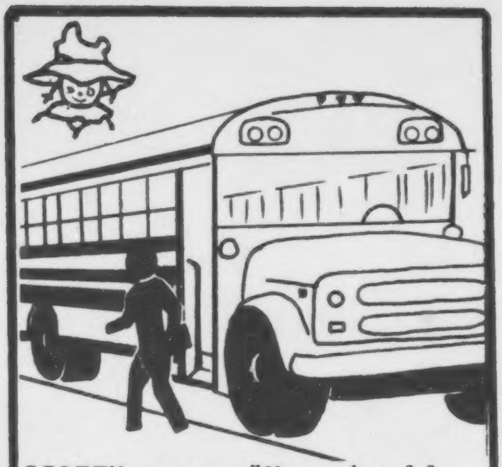
   ____

9. If a student is sick, what should you do?

   ____

10. If trash is dropped on the floor, what should you do?

    ____



SCOTTY says, "You should always walk 10 feet (3 m) in front of the bus."

UNIT BUS SAFETY

CONCEPT: Departing the Bus

OBJECTIVE: The students will be able to demonstrate the proper procedure for departing the school bus.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Identify and list proper procedures for leaving the bus. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Health)
2. Discuss the proper conduct away from the bus. (Social Studies, Health)
3. Review distance judgment used in traffic. (Math, Science, Health, Language Arts, Social Studies)
4. Discuss and complete "Bus Passenger Responsibilities." (Math, Language Arts, Social Studies)
5. Discuss and complete "If I Were . . . " (Language Arts, Health, Social Studies)
6. Identify the hazards of walking behind a bus. (Social Studies, Health, Science, Language Arts)
7. Review and complete "Blind Spots." (Language Arts)
8. Review and complete "Departure." (Social Studies, Language Arts, Health)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Discuss procedures for departing from the bus.
   Examples:
   a. Remain seated until bus completely stops
   b. Take all belongings with you
   c. Students in front should get off first
   d. Never try to open the door for the driver
   e. Don't crowd, push, or shove

    f. Use the handrail and look for the steps
    g. If something is dropped move away from the bus Wait until the bus leaves, then pick up what was was dropped
    h. Leave the departing area immediately and go straight home
    i. If you are not going straight home for some reason, tell the bus driver where you are going
    j. This procedure should be followed when it is necessary to cross the street after departing the bus:
        1. Tell the driver, if you normally do not cross the street
        2. Walk about ten feet (3 m) in front of the bus, so the driver can see you
        3. Stop, look left-right-left for traffic and watch for the driver's signal
        4. When the driver signals, WALK across the road
    k. The student should never go behind the bus. The driver cannot see the student
    l. Assist the student with a physical problem
    m. A student should not depart the bus at places other than the regular stop unless authorized by proper authority
    n. It is the student's responsibility to inform his guest of proper behavior and bus policies.

2. Discuss the conduct concerning the area away from the bus.
   Examples:
    a. Student should walk to or away from the bus
    b. Student should not litter
    c. Always walk with a group, when possible
    d. Report strangers with suspicious actions.

3. Discuss distance judgment in relation to traffic.
   Reference page 301.
   Examples:
    a. Identify the distance of approximately ten feet (3 m) in front of the bus
    b. Emphasize the importance of this distance so the driver can see the student crossing the street in front of the bus.

4. Explain and complete, "Bus Passenger Responsibilities."
   Reference page 58.
   Answers:
    1. 1.1
    2. 100,000
    3. 0.6 cm
    4. 2100
    5. 12
    6. 1759
    7. 2100
    8. 20
    9. 1.1
    10. 1.1
    11. 2
    12. 2100
    13. 0.6 cm
    14. 125
    15. 30
    16. 2
    17. 1.1
    18. 12
    19. 100,000
    20. 1½
    21. 100,000
    22. 1.1
    23. 2
    24. 2100
    25. 0.6 cm
    26. 12

SECRET MESSAGE: "To Respect the Right of Others."

5. Complete creative writing, "If I Were . . . " Reference page 59.
   Examples:
   1. Drive very carefully; know each student's name
   2. Demonstrate the bus safety responsibilities; be courteous to other students
   3. Follow courteous examples by other students; express appreciation for the pleasure of being a guest on the bus.

6. Discuss the dangers of walking behind a school bus.
   Examples:
   a. Driver cannot see student
   b. Driver cannot see in area immediately behind the bus
   c. Become aware of vision and blind spots.

7. Complete the crossword, "Blind Spots." Reference page 60.
   Answers:

ACROSS:		DOWN:	
2. Stop	12. Guest	1. Time	10. Door
4. Walk	13. Quiet	3. Take	11. Handrails
5. Look	14. Student	7. Distance	14. Seated
6. Emergency	16. Horseplay	8. Behind	15. Safety
10. Driver	18. Regular	9. Courteous	17. Signal

8. Review and complete "Departure." Reference page 61.
   Answers:

1. F	6. T	11. F	16. F
2. F	7. T	12. T	17. T
3. T	8. F	13. F	18. T
4. T	9. T	14. F	19. T
5. F	10. F	15. T	20. F

STATE LAWS, CITY ORDINANCES AND STATE GUIDELINES:

State Board Guidelines, reference pages 73, 34, 113, 165, 199, 255, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

1. Blind Spot Demonstration - Have a student hold and look into mirror as another student walks behind.

2. Peripheral Change Demonstration - Have student hold hand together then spread apart and stop at visual loss.

BULLETIN BOARD:

Use pictures to illustrate correct procedures to be used in departing a bus.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 38, 369.

BUS PASSENGER RESPONSIBILITIES

— —   — — — — — — —   — — —   — — — — — —
1 2   3 4 5 6 7 8 9   10 11 12   13 14 15 16 17 18

— —   — — — — — —
19 20   21 22 23 24 25 26

1. .3 + .8 = ______________________

2. $10^2 \times 10^3$ = ______________________

3. 2.3 cm - 1.7 cm = ________________

4. Round 2,147 to the nearest hundred place ________________

5. 144 ÷ 12 = ______________________

6. 1639 + 111 + 9 = __________________

7. 1500 + 600 = ____________________

8. 2 cm = ____________ mm

9. 8.7 - 7.6 = ______________________

10. Change to a decimal: 11/10 = ______________________

11. The greatest common factor of 6 and 8 is ____________________

12. 3200 – 1100 = ________________

13. 0.3 cm × 2 = ________________

14. 5 × 5 × 5 = ____________________

15. ½ × 60 = ______________________

16. 1800 ÷ 900 = ____________________

17. 7.7 ÷ 7 = ______________________

18. 3 × 4 = ______________________

19. 10 × 10 × 10 × 10 × 10 = __________

20. 2/4 ÷ 2/6 = ______________________

21. 300,000 - 200,000 = ______________

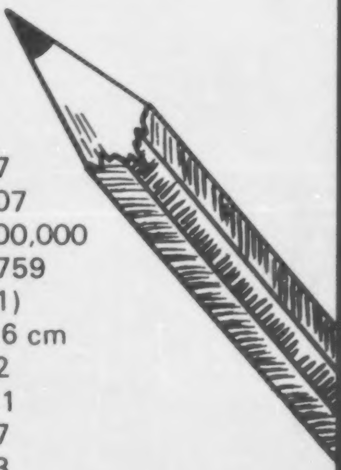
22. 1.1 × 1 = ______________________

23. 2 × 1 = ______________________

24. 2100 = 2.1×10^3 = ______________

25. 0.2 cm + 0.2 cm + 0.2 cm = __________

26. 6 ÷ ½ = ______________________



CODE

A - 90
B - 1/6
C - 20
D - 639
E - 2100
F - 1½
G - 30
H - 2
I - 125
J - O
K - 45
L - ¾

M - 17
N - 107
O - 100,000
P - 1759
Q - (-1)
R - 0.6 cm
S - 12
T - 1.1
U - 47
V - 13
W - 50
X - 21
Y - 1672
Z - 29

The students' answers to the equations are to be found in the CODE. The students are to match the answer with the corresponding letter and that letter is to be placed in the blanks above.

" IF I WERE . . . . "

1. If I were a bus driver, I would ____________________

2. If I were a passenger on a bus, I would ____________________

3. If I were a student's guest on a bus, I would ____________________

(Ref. p. 57)

BLIND SPOTS

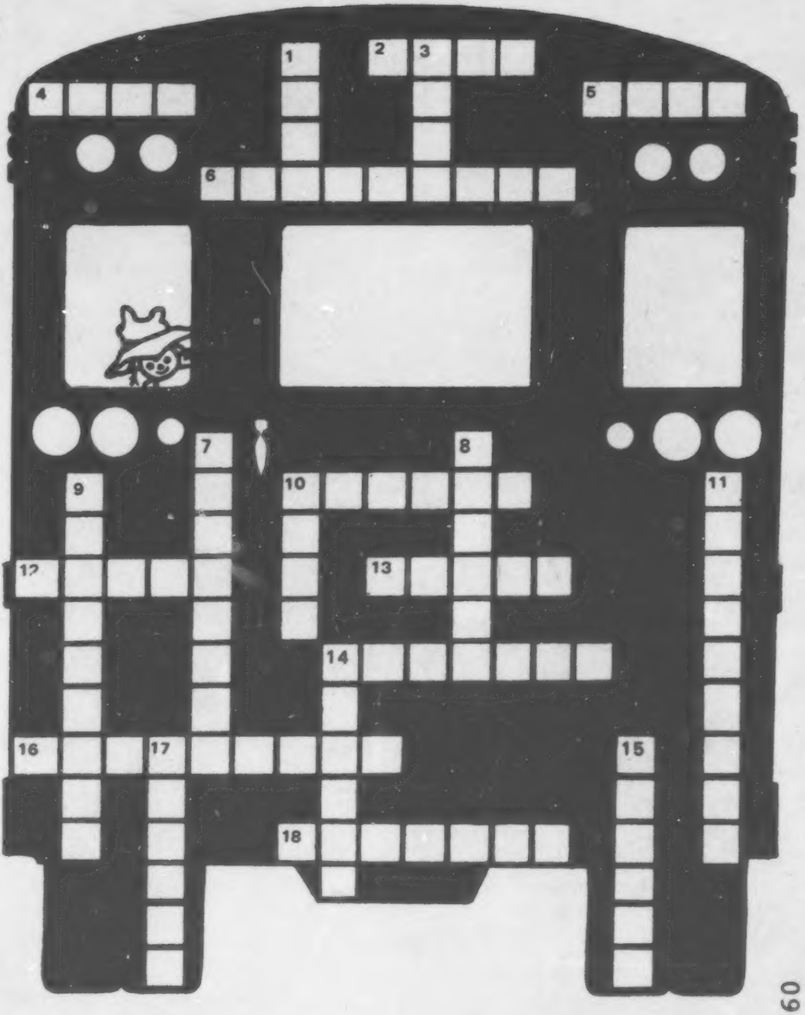
SCOTTY says, "It is dangerous to walk behind the bus!"

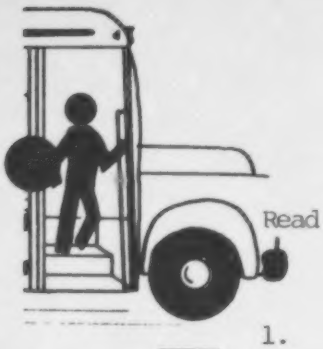
ACROSS

2. _____and look all directions before crossing the road.
4. Always_____to the bus.
5. _____Left-Right-Left for traffic when leaving the bus.
6. The back door of the bus should be used only in an_______.
10. The bus ____needs your help to prevent accidents.
12. It is a privilege to have a_____ride the bus.
13. Everyone should be_____when near a railroad crossing.
14. Every_____should be or act courteous.
16. An accident will occur if there is_____.
18. The bus runs the same or_____route.

DOWN

1. Be on_____at the bus stop.
3. _____your turn to enter the bus.
7. When crossing the street in front of the bus, you should walk a____of 10 feet (3m) so the driver can see you.
8. The driver cannot see you when you walk ______the bus.
9. Be_____to the bus driver and to your friends on the bus.
10. The bus driver is the only person who should open or close the back_____.
11. Use the_____when boarding the bus to prevent a fall.
14. Remain_____until the bus has completely stopped.
15. Assist with the _____of students with a physical problem.
17. The bus driver will_____when it is safe to cross the road.





DEPARTURE

SCOTTY asks, "Can you depart the bus correctly?"

Read each statement below. Decide if the statement is true or false and put a T for True or F for False in the blank.

____ 1. You can get up from your seat as the bus moves toward your stop.

____ 2. It is all right if you leave your coat or books on the bus.

____ 3. Crowding and shoving should not be done while leaving the bus.

____ 4. Using the handrail is just as important when leaving the bus as it is in boarding the bus.

____ 5. When you cross the road, you go behind the bus.

____ 6. You should walk ten feet (3 m) in front of the bus before crossing the street.

____ 7. You should assist students with physical problems.

____ 8. You can leave the bus at any stop without prior permission.

____ 9. When you get off the bus you should leave the area immediately.

____ 10. It is not necessary to watch your step when you leave the bus.

____ 11. It is not necessary for visitors to obtain permission to ride the bus.

____ 12. It is important to be on time at the bus stop.

____ 13. The bus driver will wait an hour for you at the bus stop if you are late.

____ 14. A student may ride any bus, and the driver will take the student home.

____ 15. The regulation color for the school bus is yellow.

____ 16. Anyone may drive the school bus.

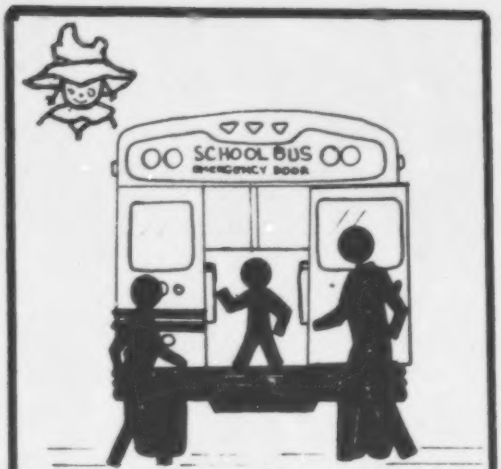
____ 17. If your conduct is improper, the driver can stop your riding privileges.

____ 18. When you cross the road, you walk in front of the bus.

____ 19. When crossing the road, wait until the bus driver signals the roadway is clear of traffic.

____ 20. A student may move from one seat to another while the bus is moving.

(Ref. p. 57)



SCOTTY says, "Be calm when leaving the bus in an emergency."

UNIT BUS SAFETY

CONCEPT: Bus Emergency

OBJECTIVE: The students will be able to demonstrate safe procedures for leaving the bus in an emergency.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Discuss emergency departure procedures. (Social Studies, Language Arts, Health)
2. Discuss attitudes toward practicing emergency drills. (Social Studies, Language Arts, Health)
3. Observe and discuss emergency procedures with the bus driver. (Social Studies, Language Arts, Health)
4. Observe and discuss first aid procedures. (Social Studies, Language Arts, Health)
5. Review and complete, "Exiting the Bus in an Emergency." (Social Studies, Health, Language Arts)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Identify emergency departure procedures. Reference page 73.
   Examples:
   a. Keep calm - panic only causes accidents
   b. Stay in your seat until driver or person in charge tells you what to do
   c. Do not touch emergency equipment or safety releases until told to do so by person in charge
   d. Students seated near the door or window should exit first
   e. Take short steps - avoid falling
   f. Pushing will only delay getting out. It will cause someone to fall
   g. Don't bump your head

    h. Wrap loose clothes, such as coats, shirts, or skirt close around you so they won't get caught
    i. Keep hands free - leave books, etc., behind
    j. Bend in the knees - it could be a big jump out of the back of the bus
    k. Move away from the exit - so others can get out.

2. Discuss the value of "serious" practice in emergency drills.
   Examples:
    a. Horseplay during drills - if an emergency should happen students will not know what to do
    b. What is learned in an emergency drill should be followed in the event of a real emergency.

3. Invite a bus driver to discuss and illustrate emergency precedures to be used.
   Examples:
    a. Evacuation
    b. Sending for help.

4. Invite local resource person to discuss first aid procedures.
   Examples:
    a. School nurse
    b. Emergency medical service
    c. American Red Cross.

5. Review and complete, "Exiting the Bus in an Emergency." Reference page 64.
   Answers"
    1. T
    2. T
    3. F
    4. T
    5. T
    6. T
    7. T
    8. T
    9. F
    10. T
    11. F
    12. F
    13. T
    14. T
    15. T

STATE LAWS, CITY ORDINANCES AND STATE GUIDELINES:

State Board Guidelines, reference pages 73, 34, 113, 165, 199, 255, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

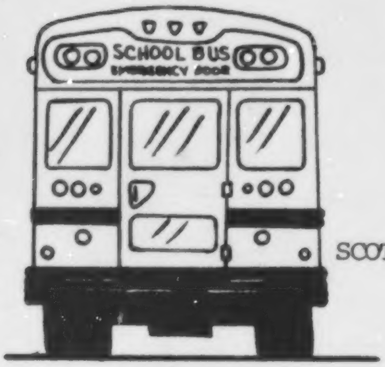
Invite a bus driver to demonstrate emergency procedures and then allow students to practice a simulated emergency or situations on a bus.

BULLETIN BOARD:

Develop situations which use specific bus equipment in emergencies.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 38, 369.



EXITING THE BUS IN AN EMERGENCY

SCOTTY asks, "Can you exit the bus properly in an emergency?"

Read each statement. Decide if the statement is true or false and place a T for true or F for false in the blank.

___ 1. The bus driver should give the students directions for using the emergency exit.

___ 2. The bus driver may appoint someone else to be in charge of the emergency exit.

___ 3. Panic will help if there is an accident.

___ 4. A student should be calm when there is an accident.

___ 5. Students should stay in their seats until directions are received.

___ 6. The emergency equipment should not be touched unless the person in charge gives directions.

___ 7. In an emergency the first student to exit should be seated by the door or window.

___ 8. Students may be asked to help comfort other students.

___ 9. A student should run to the exit area.

___ 10. Hands need to be free when exiting the bus.

___ 11. After getting out of the bus, you should stand near the exit.

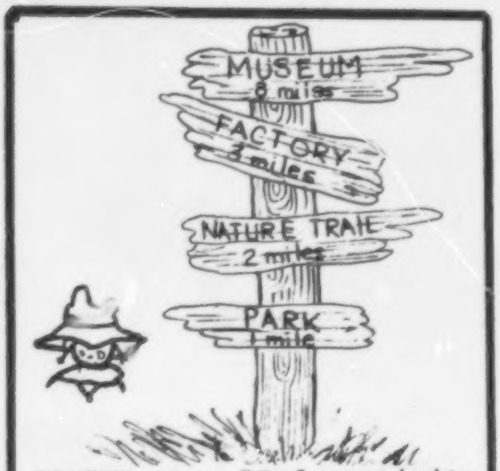
___ 12. There is no danger in bumping the head when leaving in an emergency.

___ 13. To jump from the bus could cause a serious injury.

___ 14. Students should assist the bus driver when asked to do so.

___ 15. An emergency can happen at any time.

(Ref. p. 63)



SCOTTY says,"Safe activity trips are a privilege."

UNIT BUS SAFETY

CONCEPT: Activity Trips

OBJECTIVE: The students will be able to demonstrate courtesy while being transported to an activity.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Identify who will drive the activity bus. (Social Studies)
2. Review "Bus Passenger Responsibilities." (Social Studies, Language Arts)
3. Identify responsibilities of bus driver, teacher and sponsor. (Social Studies, Language Arts)
4. Review emergency procedures for students who do not regularly ride a bus. (Social Studies, Language Arts)
5. Discuss a "buddy" system to be used on the trip. (Health, Social Studies, Language Arts)
6. Learn song, "Feelin' Fine." (Music)
7. Review and complete "On Our Way." (Language Arts, Social Studies)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Identify who will be the bus driver.
   Examples:
   a. Someone the students will know
   b. The regular driver of that particular bus activity.
2. Review the "Bus Passenger Responsibilities."
   Reference page 52.
   Examples:
   a. Same rules apply during an activity trip as on regular bus route
   b. Remind students of departure and return time
   c. If permission notes required - remind students to return trip permission note.

3. Discuss the responsibilities of the bus driver, teacher, and sponsor.
   Examples:
   a. Each assigned person has authority to give the students instructions
   b. A mutual understanding of what is expected between students, teachers, bus driver, and assigned adults before leaving the school.

4. Review emergency procedures for students who do not regularly ride a bus.
   Reference pages 62, 73.

5. Discuss the use of a "buddy" system on a trip.
   Examples:
   a. Someone should know where you are at all times
   b. Discuss individual school safety procedures in the event of getting separated from buddy and lost from group
   c. Review activity bus identification markings and where the bus will be parked.

6. Teach song, "Feelin' Fine." Reference page 67.

7. Discuss and complete "On Our Way." Reference page 68.
   Answers:
   1. T
   2. T
   3. F
   4. T
   5. T
   6. T
   7. T
   8. F
   9. T
   10. T
   11. F
   12. T
   13. T
   14. T
   15. T

STATE LAWS, CITY ORDINANCES AND STATE GUIDELINES:

State Board Guidelines, reference pages 73, 34, 113, 165, 199, 255, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

Invite the principal to speak to the class about behavior and becoming lost while on the field trip.

BULLETIN BOARD:

Use bus pictures to show how your school bus is to be identified; other schools could have busses attending the activity.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 38, 369.

FEELIN' FINE

(Suggested Tune: Crawdad Hole)

Let's be courteous on the bus, Honey.
Let's be courteous on the bus, Babe.
Let's be courteous on the bus.
With our neighbors let's don't fuss.
Honey, Baby, Mine.

Whatcha gonna do when you get on board, Honey?
Whatcha gonna do when you get on board, Babe?
Whatcha gonna do when you get on board?
Hold on the rail, and watch my talk.
Honey, Baby, Mine.

Whatcha gonna do when you get to your seat, Honey?
Whatcha gonna do when you get to your seat, Babe?
Whatcha gonna do when you get to your seat?
Sit myself down and act real sweet.
Honey, Baby, Mine.

Whatcha gonna do when you depart, Honey?
Whatcha gonna do when you depart, Babe?
Whatcha gonna do when you depart?
Stay in line, cross my heart.
Honey, Baby, Mine.

School bus, school bus, feelin' fine, Honey.
School bus, school bus, feelin' fine, Babe.
School bus, school bus, feelin' fine,
I'll behave to the end of the line.
Honey, Baby, Mine.

(Ref. p. 66)

ON OUR WAY

SCOTTY says, "Safe activity trips are a privilege."

Read each statement. Decide if the statement is true or false and place a T for True or F for False in the blanks.

____ 1. The regular activity bus driver will drive the bus.

____ 2. The same responsibilities apply to riding a bus on an activity trip as on a regular bus route.

____ 3. Responsibilities take the fun out of an activity trip.

____ 4. Irresponsible actions can cause accidents.

____ 5. A loud noise may distract the attention of the driver.

____ 6. Litter on the bus could cause an accident.

____ 7. The students should follow the instructions of the teacher, chaperon, sponsor, or bus driver.

____ 8. It is not important to stay with your buddy or friend.

____ 9. If you become separated from your group, go to the nearest adult in charge and report your group separation.

____ 10. It is important to know what time the activity bus will leave school.

____ 11. It is not important to know when the activity bus will return to school.

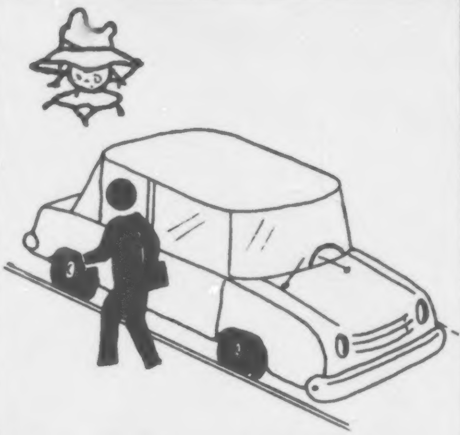
____ 12. The student should be able to identify the activity bus.

____ 13. Other activity trips could be cancelled if student behavior is improper.

____ 14. Good conduct is a compliment to the student and to the school.

____ 15. Teachers, bus drivers, and sponsors like to take students on trips when class behavior is commendable.

ROCKY MOUNTAIN
NAT'L PARK
6 MILES



SCOTTY says, "Remember to exit on curb side."

UNIT BUS SAFETY

CONCEPT: Privately Owned Transportation

OBJECTIVE: The students will be able to demonstrate proper procedures for entering a car at school.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Identify area around school for loading and unloading students. (Social Studies, Language Arts)
2. Discuss safety problems in loading and unloading students. (Social Studies, Language Arts)
3. Discuss and list correct procedures for entering a car. (Social Studies, Language Arts)
4. List advantages and disadvantages of wearing safety belts. (Social Studies, Language Arts, Health)
5. Discuss the proper use of safety belts. (Social Studies, Language Arts, Health)
6. List proper passenger courtesy. (Social Studies)
7. Discuss procedures in the event of an emergency. (Health, Social Studies, Language Arts)
8. Identify safety procedures used when exiting a car. (Social Studies, Language Arts)
9. Discuss and complete, "Inside Story." (Social Studies, Language Arts, Health)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Discuss and identify the area designated by the school for parents to load and unload students.
   Examples:
   a. Area near parking lot
   b. Area directly in front of school
   c. Area separating the bus and car.

2. Identify the safety problems in loading and unloading from a car in the school area.
   Examples:
   a. Traffic moving as soon as student enters or departs car
   b. Students going between cars
   c. Parents not loading or unloading students in designated areas.

3. Discuss and identify correct procedures for entering a car.
   Examples:
   a. Open the door and enter the car from curb side
   b. Close the door securely, lock your door and ask if other doors are locked
   c. Fasten and adjust the safety belts.

NOTE: SOME CARS MAY HAVE MORE THAN ONE BELT.

4. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of using safety belts.
   Examples:
   ADVANTAGES
   a. Fact - safety belts save lives
   b. Prevent people from being thrown out of cars
   c. Holds driver in place to control the automobile
   d. Injuries are less serious
   e. Buckles are designed for emergency release.

   EXCUSES
   a. Safety belts are uncomfortable
   b. Too much trouble to put on
   c. Take too much time to put on
   d. Wrinkles clothes and causes them to get dirty.

5. Identify proper procedure for the use of a safety belt and/or shoulder harness.
   Examples:
   a. Student measuring 4 feet, 8 inches (140 cm) or less should wear only the seat belt
   b. Adjust the belt across the chest and lap to fit snug
   c. Loose belt could cause injury in an accident.

NOTE: THE SHOULDER HARNESS SHOULD NOT BE PLACED NEAR A STUDENT'S NECK OR FACE.

6. Identify and discuss passenger courtesy.
   Examples:
   a. Keep safety belt fastened while car is moving
   b. Do not disturb or distract the driver
   c. Keep head, arms and hands inside car and to yourself
   d. Do not fight or move around in the car
   e. Talk in a low voice - so driver can hear emergency sounds

f. Eating objects with sticks could be dangerous
g. Objects should not be placed above the seat - if there was a sudden stop, they could cause injury.

7. Discuss procedures to be followed in the event of an emergency.
   Examples:
   a. Follow the driver's directions
   b. Keep calm - do not panic
   c. Comfort other passengers
   d. Remember first aid.

NOTE: PROCEDURES WILL VARY WITH EACH TYPE OF EMERGENCY.

8. Identify the safety procedures used when exiting a car.
   Examples:
   a. Listen for instructions
   b. Unlock seat belts and door
   c. Exit car from curb side, when possible
   d. Follow these procedures if it is impossible to exit from the curb side
      1. Look left-right-left for traffic before opening the door
      2. Open the door six inches to eight inches
      3. When traffic is clear, open the door just wide enough to exit
      4. Exit to the rear of the car staying close to the side of the car - out of traffic
      5. Proceed to sidewalk from the rear of the car
      6. Walk to the corner to cross the street.

9. Complete "Inside Story." Reference page 72.
   Answers:
   1. Curb
   2. Lock
   3. Fit
   4. Controls
   5. Security
   6. Remain
   7. Over
   8. Noises
   9. Fingers
   10. Inside

STATE LAWS, CITY ORDINANCES AND STATE GUIDELINES:

State Laws, reference pages 73, 34, 113, 165, 199, 255, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

Invite principal and bus driver to discuss the problems of students loading and unloading from private vehicles.

BULLETIN BOARD:

Use car and bus pictures to illustrate how traffic can be congested around the school.

RESOURCES:

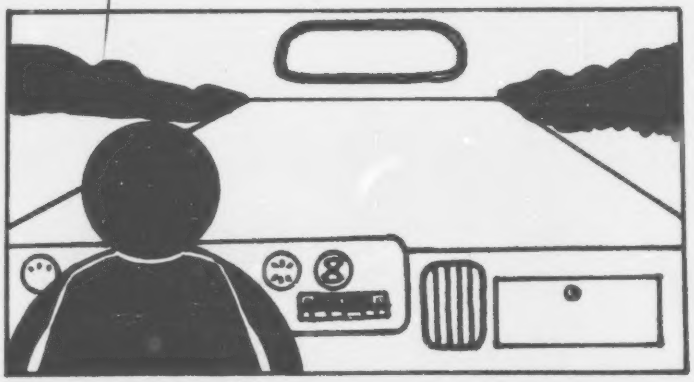
Reference pages 38, 369.

INSIDE STORY

SCOTTY says, "Select the correct word to fill in the blanks."

Controls
Fingers
Fit
Lock
Curb
Inside
Security
Noises
Remain
Over

1. When entering or exiting the car, the ____________ side of the street should be used.
2. After entering the car, ____________ the door and fasten the safety belt.
3. The seat belt should be adjusted to ________________ the passenger.
4. The manipulation of car _______ when the car is parked can cause injury.
5. Additional ____________ is provided when car doors are locked.
6. A passenger should always ________________________________ seated.
7. A passenger should not climb _______________________ the seats of a car.
8. Horseplay and loud ____________________ should be avoided in the car.
9. Watch for ____________________ or hands when closing the door.
10. A passenger's arms and head should remain ______________ the car.



STATE BOARD GUIDELINES FOR OKLAHOMA SCHOOL BUS DRIVERS AND PASSENGERS

NOTE TO TEACHERS: **The School Superintendent or Transportation Section of the State Department of Education should be contacted annually to update the guidelines for school bus safety.**

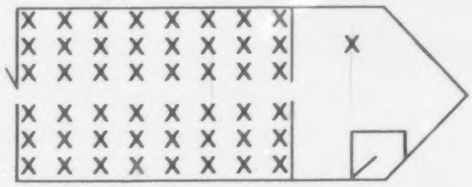
The driver is responsible for the safety of the passengers and the bus. Knowledge of safety and accident procedures is a requirement of the professional driver. He must be alert for new methods and procedures and be trained periodically.

ADMINISTRATION OF THE SCHOOL

A. Necessity of a planned course of action for emergency situations.
   1. Safety of students and bus is the responsibility of each driver
   2. The immediate and proper action on the part of the driver will help prevent additional accident and injuries
   3. Student and driver panic can be reduced by knowledge and training
   4. It is too late to plan after an emergency exit
   5. Consideration of age of riders is important
   6. Parents expect the safest possible procedures; regardless of existing conditions
   7. Accidents are going to happen and they do not always happen to the other person
   8. Knowing accidents can happen is the best defense in prevention.

B. Train each bus load of students.
   1. Explain reasons for the evacuation program
      (a) safety to all students
      (b) quick conclusion to the emergency situation
      (c) adapt procedures according to the age of students
   2. Explain role of the driver's helper
   3. Explain responsibilities of all students
      (a) be calm, quiet, and stay seated until given directions
      (b) follow directions of driver and driver helpers
      (c) when evacuating bus, move quickly, but do not run or shove
      (d) when out of the bus stay quietly in line a safe distance from the bus
      (e) students and student helpers report to the driver any student missing after evacuation
      (f) if taken to a building, stay quietly in the assigned area and behave properly.

C. Suggested plan for large group instruction such as high school students, junior high students, elementary etc., until all students that ride the bus (including activities) have been instructed and have participated in a drill at least once each semester. (Required during the first two or three weeks of the semester.)



   1. Simulate a school bus such as the illustration with chairs and lines on the gym floor, forming the outline of a school bus. Load the school bus with students and a driver
   2. Give instruction on safe bus riding practices to the whole group and how they will participate in school bus evacuation drills
   3. Give instructions to the group as to emergency evacuation of the bus and have the students and bus driver in the simulated bus perform the evacuation as per instructions (see "c" under driver and students). Unload from front, from the rear and from front and rear of bus. When all students have been instructed as to proper procedures then ask all bus drivers to have emergency evacuation drills on their bus (under supervision) at least once in early part of each semester and more often when it is convenient. Preferably on school site under supervision so that all drivers and students use the same procedures.

ADMINISTRATION AND DRIVER

A. Developing the evacuation program.
  1. Obtain the approval of the administration in:
    - (a) alloting the time for students and driver orientation and practice
    - (b) setting up school schedules for student orientation
    - (c) administrative staff should show interest in the program by actual participation
    - (d) contact parents regarding student driver helper approval
    - (e) develop emergency packet for the bus with paper, pencil and emergency call cards to be given to passing motorists in emergency.

EMERGENCY CALL CARD

Bus No. ______ Location: ______

Assistance Needed	Please Call the Checked Number
Ambulance ______	Transportation Office ______
Fire Equipment ______	State Highway Patrol ______
Medical Asst. ______	School Garage ______
Patrolman ______	Fire Department ______
Spare Bus ______	
Mechanic ______	

  2. Developing the school orientation program:
    - (a) What is an emergency evacuation program:
      - (1) it is a quick and orderly method for group dismissal from a bus
      - (2) it is an orderly method of removal of students to a place of safety and keeping them there.
    - (b) What is the purpose of the evacuation program?
      - (1) to provide safety for all students
      - (2) to make everyone conscious of his responsibility
      - (3) to prepare students mentally - accidents and emergencies do happen
      - (4) to show the accident potential by the number of daily miles, buses used, and students transported
      - (5) to emphasize evacuation is just as important as building fire drills
      - (6) training will help students in their everyday life emergencies.
    - (c) How will the program be developed?
      - (1) all drivers will be trained
      - (2) driver will train driver's helpers
      - (3) driver and driver's helpers will train each student load
      - (4) bus evacuation drills will be held periodically (one each semester).

DRIVER

A. Develop a plan of action to follow in an emergency or accident situation.
  1. Stop the bus.
    - (a) how to stop
    - (b) where to stop
    - (c) should the engine be shut off
    - (d) will the parking brake and/or gear hold the bus?
  2. Get the student's attention.
    - (a) remain calm
    - (b) stand facing the students
    - (c) reassure the students
    - (d) talk firmly but do not shout
    - (e) tell the students what you want them to do.
  3. Check for injuries and administer first aid.
    - (a) examine yourself
    - (b) examine students
    - (c) quickly decide if an ambulance and other assistance is needed
    - (d) do you know the necessary first aid procedures
    - (e) administer first aid
    - (f) reassure injured students
    - (g) move other students away from the injured.

4. Check for possibilities of fire.
    - (a) hot tires
    - (b) engine fire
    - (c) electrical or control panel fire
    - (d) leaking fuel line
    - (e) look for smoke
    - (f) other vehicle.

5. Protect scene of accident.
    - (a) set out safety equipment
    - (b) use bus lights
    - (c) protect road marks as evidence in accident cases
        - (1) keep traffic from running over evidence
        - (1) keep people from moving or destroying evidence.

6. Should the bus be moved?
    - (a) is it possible to move the bus under its own power
    - (b) will assistance be needed to move the bus
    - (c) is it safe where it is now
    - (d) is there a safe location to move the bus?

7. Send for help.
    - (a) have students been trained
    - (b) are the trained students aboard the bus
    - (c) ask assistance from people passing (two people passing, each going a different direction)
    - (d) give assisting person a call card. (Refer to (e) under (A) of Administration and Driver)
        - (1) check number to be called
        - (2) list exact location, nature of emergency, and assistance needed.

8. Should the students be evacuated from the bus?
    - (a) are the driver's helpers present
    - (b) do you have control of the students
    - (c) are there injured students and can they be moved
    - (d) will students be safer on the bus
    - (e) is there a place to take the students
    - (f) is the weather too adverse for the students
    - (g) will students be in danger of other vehicles during the evacuation?

9. How can you evacuate the bus?
    - (a) by the service door
    - (b) by the emergency door
    - (c) by the emergency exit window (Examine windows to make sure of type.)
    - (d) by the windows (Knock-out windows are rubber mounted. Framed windows are held by screws in the edge and can be pried out with the wrecking bar.)

10. Make sure all students are accounted for after evacuation.
    - (a) make sure all students are out of the bus
    - (b) ask students if anyone is missing.

DRIVER AND STUDENTS

A. Selection of driver's helpers.

1. Determine number of helpers needed.
    - (a) at least two or more for both the front and rear door
    - (b) alternates should be selected in case regular helpers are absent
    - (c) students should be selected at both the beginning and the end of each route.

2. Two helpers should be girls.
    - (a) girls can be of great help in controlling and reassuring younger students
    - (b) girls can be good first aid helpers.

3. Obtain written permission from parents.
    - (a) parents may not want their student assuming this responsibility
    - (b) parents should be informed what the student will be doing.

4. Select students that are willing to help and will follow directions.
    - (a) do not force any student to be a helper
    - (b) look for the dependable student.

5. Students should have good attendance records.

    NOTE: Students that are absent frequently may be absent during an emergency.

6. Select students that tend to be leaders.
    - (a) students tend to follow a natural leader
    - (b) student control can be handled easier by this type student.

7. Select athletic type of student.
    - (a) they may need to run when going for assistance
    - (b) they need strength in helping students out of the bus
    - (c) if bus is upset, muscular student may be needed for evacuation.

B. Training the driver's helpers.

1. Explain the reason for the evacuation program.
    - (a) safety to all students
    - (b) quick reaction to an emergency situation.
2. Explain their duties.
    - (a) helpers act under direction of the driver
    - (b) helpers should be taught what action to take in case driver is incapacitated
        - (1) steer the bus, keeping it on the roadway
        - (2) stop the bus by use of foot pedal and/or parking brake
        - (3) turn off the ignition switch
        - (4) set parking brake or put bus in gear
        - (5) how to operate fire extinguisher
    - (c) opening emergency door and helping student out
    - (d) helping students out service door
    - (e) leading students to point of safety
    - (f) student control
    - (g) other driver requests.
3. Train all helpers in each area of helper responsibility.
4. Assign helpers to a particular area of responsibility.
    - (a) each helper should be assigned a specific duty
    - (b) each helper should be assigned an alternate responsibility to help in other areas when a helper is absent. **NOTE: Both front and rear helpers should be assigned specific seats.**
5. Explain, demonstrate, and practice all evacuation procedures.

C. Emergency evacuation of school buses - in the interest of safety, all buses should conduct an emergency evacuation drill through the front door when they unload at the schools at least once each 6 weeks with each bus load of students in addition to one drill during the first 2 or 3 weeks of each semester.

1. Front door evacuation of school buses.
    - (a) the bus is stopped, parking brake set, and engine turned off
    - (b) the driver will stand, open the door, face the students and get their attention
    - (c) the driver will give the command "emergency drill, remain seated, front evacuation." If driver is incapacitated, the driver's helper will assume responsibility
    - (d) advise driver's helper to guide passengers to assigned place of safety
    - (e) a second bus helper will stand outside of the bus by front door to count and assist passengers as they evacuate
    - (f) standing between the first occupied seats, the driver will then turn and face the front of the bus
        - (1) starting with the right-hand seat, the driver taps the shoulder of the person nearest the aisle to indicate that those occupants shall move out
        - (2) the driver will hold his hand before the occupants of the left-hand seat in a restraining gesture
    - (g) when the students of the dismissed right-hand seat have moved forward enough to clear the aisle, the driver dismisses the occupants of the left-hand seat
    - (h) the evacuation continues as described, right-hand and left-hand alternately, until the bus is empty
    - (i) when the last seat is empty, the driver walks to the front of the bus, checking to see that all passengers are out
        - (1) this check must be made from the extreme rear of the bus forward
        - (2) be certain to check between and under seats
    - (i) as the driver leaves the bus, he removes the fire extinguisher, first aid kit, and markers and takes them with him or assigns this duty to a reliable student
    - (k) the driver shall conduct a count of the students to assure that all are accounted for.
2. Rear emergency door evacuation - used when front door is not accessible.
    - (a) appoint two responsible pupils on each load who are among the first to board the bus to sit by the rear door, one each side of the aisle

(b) the appointee in the left-hand seat shall have two responsibilities
  (1) to see that nobody touches the door latch
  (2) to open the door on command of the driver or, if the driver is unable to give such a command, to open it when he sees that a rear evacuation is necessary

(c) the bus driver gives command "emergency drill - remain seated, rear evacuation"

(d) both helpers, the one who opened the door, and the other from the right-hand seat, then jump to the ground and aid others in the evacuation, first emptying the aisle, then, beginning with the rear seats, alternating right and left until the bus is empty

(e) The driver keeps the students under control and makes sure that the bus is empty as he follows the last pupil out the rear door, removing the fire extinguisher, first aid kit, and markers and takes them with him or assigns this duty to a reliable student.

3. Both front and rear door emergency evacuation - use the same instructions as given above in "c" (1) and (2).

MOTOR VEHICLES

ARTICLE VII. SPECIAL STOPS REQUIRED

11-705. MEETING OR OVERTAKING STOPPED SCHOOL BUS.

a. The driver of a vehicle meeting or overtaking a school bus that is stopped to take on or discharge school children, and on which the red loading signals are in operation, is to stop his vehicle before it reaches the school bus and not proceed until the loading signals are deactivated and then proceed past such school bus at a speed which is reasonable and with due caution for the safety of such school children and other occupants.

b. Every school bus used for the transportation of school children shall bear upon the front and rear thereof plainly visible signs containing the words "SCHOOL BUS" in letters not less than eight inches in height and in addition shall be equipped with visual signals meeting the requirements of section 12-218 of this act, which shall be actuated by the driver of said school bus whenever but only whenever such vehicle is stopped on the highway for the purpose of receiving or discharging school children.

c. The driver of a vehicle upon a highway with separate roadways need not stop upon meeting or passing a school bus which is on a different roadway or when upon a controlled-access highway and the school bus is stopped in a loading zone which is a part of or adjacent to such highway and where pedestrians are not permitted to cross the roadway. (1973)

ARTICLE VIII. SPEED RESTRICTIONS

11-801. BASIC RULE AND MAXIMUM LIMITS.

7. On any highway outside of a municipality, the speed limit in a properly marked school zone shall be a maximum of twenty-five (25) miles per hour, provided the zone is marked with movable school zone signs, the signs placed at least one hundred (100) yards on each side of the area of the school proper. These signs shall not be placed upon or left standing on any part of the roadway except during the school day and the period immediately after the closing of school when children are, or are expected to be crossing the highway in said school area; provided that such signs shall be removed from the roadway at all times when school is actually assembled and in no event shall such signs be placed upon the roadway more than one hour prior to the assembly of school in the morning nor left standing on the roadway for more than one hour after the dismissal of school in the evening. The Oklahoma State Department of Highways shall mark such school zones, or entrances and exits onto highways by buses or students, so that the maximum speed provided by this section shall be established therein. Exits and entrances to controlled-access highways which are within such school zones shall be marked in the same manner as other highways. The county commissioners shall mark such school zones along the country roads so that the maximum speed provided by this section shall be established therein. Said signs may be either permanent or temporary. The Highway Department shall give priority over all other signing projects to the foregoing duty to mark school zones. The Department shall also provide other safety devices for school zones which are needed in the opinion of the Department.

8. No person shall drive any vehicle at a greater maximum speed than twenty-five (25) miles per hour through state schools located on state-owned land adjoining or outside the limits of a corporate city or town where a state educational institution is established.

NOTE TO TEACHERS: Representatives of local and state government should be contacted annually for the status of city traffic ordinances and state laws. This could be a class assignment for students interested in motor vehicle codes and laws; however, a phone call or letter could provide the necessary information. Additional traffic laws can be obtained from the Oklahoma Vehicle Laws book.

STATE BOARD GUIDELINES FOR BUS RIDER RULES

I. Previous to Loading (on the road and at school)

1. Be on time at the designated school bus stop - keep the bus on schedule.
2. Stay off the road at all times while waiting for the bus. Bus riders conduct themselves in a safe manner while waiting.
3. Wait until the bus comes to a complete stop before attempting to enter.
4. Be careful in approaching bus stop.
5. Bus riders are not permitted to move toward the bus at the school loading zone until the bus has been brought to a complete stop.

II. While on The Bus

1. Keep hands and head inside the bus at all times after entering and until leaving the bus.
2. Assist in keeping the bus safe and sanitary at all times.
3. Remember that loud talking and laughing or unnecessary confusion diverts the driver's attention and may result in a serious accident.
4. Treat bus equipment as you would valuable furniture in your own home. Damage to seats, etc., must be paid for by the offender.
5. Bus riders should never tamper with the bus or any of its equipment.
6. Do not leave books, lunches, or other articles on the bus.
7. Keep books, packages, coats, and all other objects out of the aisles.
8. Help look after the safety and comfort of small children.
9. Do not throw anything out of the bus window.
10. Bus riders are not permitted to leave their seats while the bus is in motion.
11. Horseplay is not permitted around or on the school bus.
12. Bus riders are expected to be courteous to fellow pupils, the bus driver and the patrol officers or driver's assistants.
13. Keep absolutely quiet when approaching a railroad crossing stop.
14. In case of a road emergency, students are to remain in the bus.

III. After Leaving the Bus

1. When crossing road, go at least ten feet in front of bus, stop, check traffic, watch for bus driver's signal, then cross road.
2. Students living on right side of road should immediately leave bus and stay clear of traffic.
3. Help look after the safety and comfort of small students.
4. The driver will not discharge riders at places other than the regular bus stop, except by proper authorization from the parent or school official.

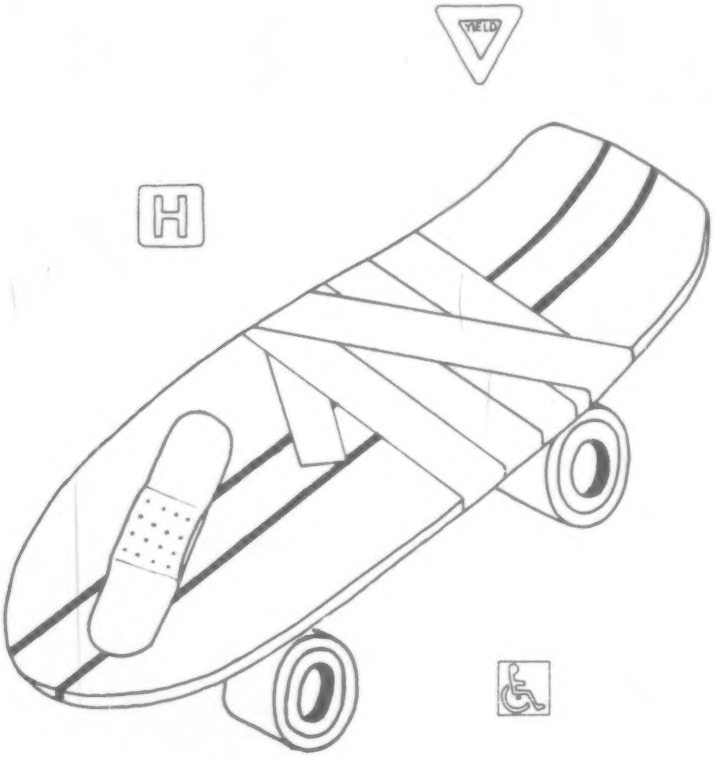
IV. Extracurricular Trips

1. The above rules and regulations will apply to any trip under school sponsorship.
2. Pupils shall respect the wishes of a competent chaperon appointed by school officials.
3. The regular driver of the bus should be the driver on activity trips.

SKATEBOARD SAFETY

The operation of a skateboard is not a new activity. However, special courses have been commercially designed in many parks for encouraging skateboard skills and contest competition. It is not recommended that the teacher sponsor or promote skateboard activity without prior approval of the school administration.

The purpose of this unit is to disseminate safety material in regard to skateboard operation. It is intended to make the student aware of the potential danger of accidents while skateboarding.



RESOURCE AND MATERIAL LIST

American Academy of Orthopedic Surgeons, Emergency Care and Transportation of the Sick and Injured, George Banta Company, WI, 1971

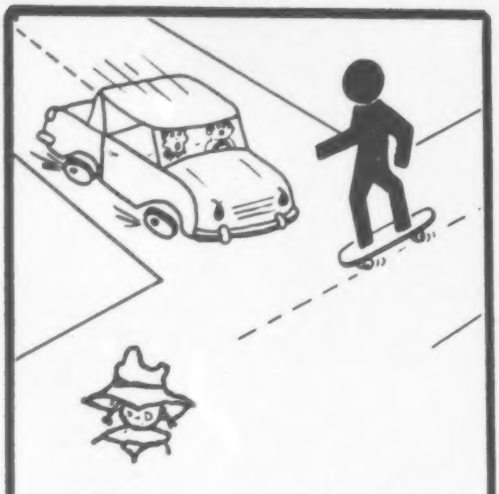
American Red Cross, Basic First Aid, Doubleday and Company, NY, 1976

Blackford, Andy, Advanced Skateboarding, Hamlyn Publishing Group, NY, 1978

Davidson, Ben, The Skateboard Book, Grosset and Dunlap, NY, 1976

Grant, Harvey and Murray, Robert, Emergency Care, Robert Brady Company, Prentice Hall, Inc., MD, 1971

Skateboard Safety Publications, A Guide to Safe Skateboard Safety Publications, 15445 Ventura Blvd., Suite 10, Sherman Oaks, CA, 1980



"SCOTTY says, "Skateboards around traffic can be dangerous."

UNIT SKATEBOARD SAFETY

CONCEPT: Duties and Characteristics of a Person on the Skateboard

OBJECTIVE: The students will be able to identify some basic characteristics of a person on a skateboard.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Discuss the characteristics of skateboarding. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)
2. Identify skills needed in operating the skateboard. (Language Arts, Science, Social Studies, Health)
3. Discuss age and injuries involved in using skateboard. (Language Arts, Science, Social Studies, Health)
4. Discuss local city ordinance involving use of skateboard. (Language Arts, Science, Social Studies, Health)
5. Identify personal responsibilities when using skateboard. (Language Arts, Science, Social Studies, Health)
6. Discuss and complete "Skateboard Safety." (Language Arts)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Identify the characteristics of skateboarding.
   Examples:
   a. Riding a board about 29 to 48 inches long and 6 to 7 inches wide on small wheels
   b. Speed range can be up to 40 MPH or more on hard surfaces
   c. There are no brakes or gears
   d. Steered only by shifting of the weight
2. Discuss the type of skills used in operation of a skateboard.
   Examples:
   a. Coordination b. Balance c. Quick reflexes d. agility

3. Discuss examples of age and injury in the use of skateboards.
   Examples:
   a. Age range 9 to 18
   b. Age between 10 to 14 - account for about ½ to 3/4 of all injuries
   c. About 60% of the accidents - sent victims to hospitals with broken arms, legs or head injuries
   d. There have been 35 deaths attributed to skateboard use or related accidents
   e. Elbow injuries - usually fractured bone
   f. Strawberry - severe scrapes, draining sores and bruises
   g. Other injuries - concussions, internal or external injuries and even death.

NOTE: NEARLY ONE-HALF OF INJURED END UP IN HOSPITALS THROUGH ACCIDENTS ON THEIR FIRST ATTEMPTS AT SKATEBOARDING.

4. Contact local authorities by writing letters for laws and regulations governing use of skateboard on the following:
   Examples:
   a. Sidewalk
   b. Private driveway
   c. School property
   d. Other private property

5. Discuss the following responsibilities of using a skateboard.
   Examples:
   a. Liability - who is responsible in an accident
   b. Right-of-way - your right and the "right of others"
   c. Financial Responsibility - who pays your doctor bills
   d. Injury Recovery - who takes care of you; what is the meaning of permanent injuries.

6. Review and complete "Skateboard Safety." Reference page 83.
   Answers: Related to numbers 4 and 5 class discussion.

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

Contact local authorities for skateboard use and regulations.

MEDIA:

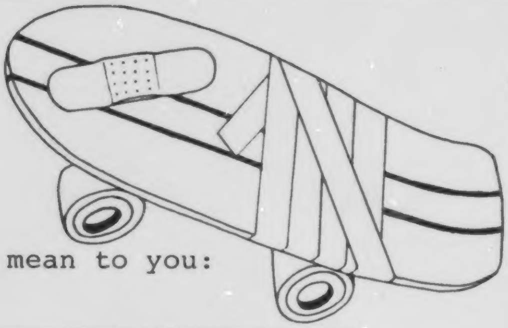
Students develop transparencies of letters written/received from local authorities concerning skateboard use.

BULLETIN BOARD:

Use pictures from newspapers and magazines to develop "possible" skateboard accident scenes.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 80, 369.



SKATEBOARD SAFETY

Write a summary of what the following words mean to you:

1. LIABILITY

2. RIGHT-OF-WAY

3. FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

4. INJURY RECOVERY RESPONSIBILITY

5. PERSONAL PERMANENT INJURY

SCOTTY says, "Where can I ride my SKATEBOARD."

UNIT SKATEBOARD SAFETY

CONCEPT: Beginner Safety and Safety Equipment

OBJECTIVE: The students will be able to identify hazardous conditions and safety equipment to be used.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Discuss skateboarder and flat surface conflicts. (Language Arts, Science, Social Studies, Health, Physical Education)
2. Identify local city restrictions in use of skateboard. (Language Arts, Science, Social Studies, Health, Physical Education)
3. List and discuss safety equipment needed while skateboarding. (Language Arts, Science, Social Studies, Health, Physical Education)
4. Discuss precautions needed before using skateboard. (Language Arts, Science, Social Studies, Health, Physical Education)
5. Identify beginning safety technique used with skateboards. (Language Arts, Science, Social Studies, Health, Physical Education)
6. Review meaning of words used with skateboards. (Language Arts, Science, Social Studies, Health, Physical Education)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Discuss the skateboarder and flat surface conflicts.
   Examples:
   - a. Pedestrians
   - b. Automobiles
   - c. Bicycles
   - d. Motorcycles

2. Identify Local Authority restriction in use of skateboards.
   Examples:
   a. Some cities restrict skateboard use in business districts
   b. Riders of skateboards can be cited for reckless skateboarding in some cities
   c. Skateboard parks are starting to open in a number of states.

NOTE: SKATEBOARDS SHOULD NOT BE USED ON CITY STREETS.

3. List and discuss "Skateboard Safety Equipment" used when on a skateboard. Reference page 87.
   Examples and answers:
   a. Helmet
   b. Gloves
   c. Safety glasses - if glasses required
   d. Wear shoes - rubber sole and high top for ankle support.
   e. Padding:
      1. Knee and elbow
      2. Hip
      3. Chest
   f. Reflector padded skate shorts

4. Identify safety precautions used before skateboarding in an unfamiliar area.
   Examples:
   a. Clean debris from area - such as twigs, rocks, anything to cause board to stop or suddenly change directions
   b. Note any bumps, cracks or sand.

5. Discuss the safety techniques used with skateboards.
   Examples:
   a. Warm up before riding with stretching, bending and running exercises
   b. Stop skating and rest before becoming tired
   c. Never allow yourself to be towed by other moving vehicles
   d. Learn how to roll through a fall; this can prevent broken bones or more serious injuries
   e. Mounting a Skateboard for first time:
      1. Level surface - on soft surface, (thick grass or mat) to acquire feel of board
      2. Level surface to roll - step on board cautiously; be alert as the board will roll out from under you -- very quickly
      3. Small Slope - go slowly; it will take time and practice to learn how board reacts to shifts in weight and the different surface roll speeds
      4. Bend Knees - this lowers center of gravity and will assist in balance; will help prevent falls
      5. Until skills mastered - don't skate faster than you can walk: if you need to leave the skateboard try to retain balance and stay on feet--lean forward
      6. Dismount - step forward from board; to step backwards can cause a person to lose his/her balance.

6. Discuss skateboard words, meanings and then complete "Skateboard." Reference page 88.

Answers:

ACROSS:

4. Weight
5. Brakes
6. Balance
8. Liability
9. Soft
10. Fall
11. Street
13. Pedestrian
14. Accident

DOWN:

1. Driveway
2. Traffic
3. Agility
7. Exhausted
9. Safety
12. Roll

STATE LAWS AND/OR ORDINANCES:

Contact local city authorities for city ordinances and state laws.

MEDIA:

Develop transparencies of the different types of safety equipment used when skateboarding.

BULLETIN BOARD:

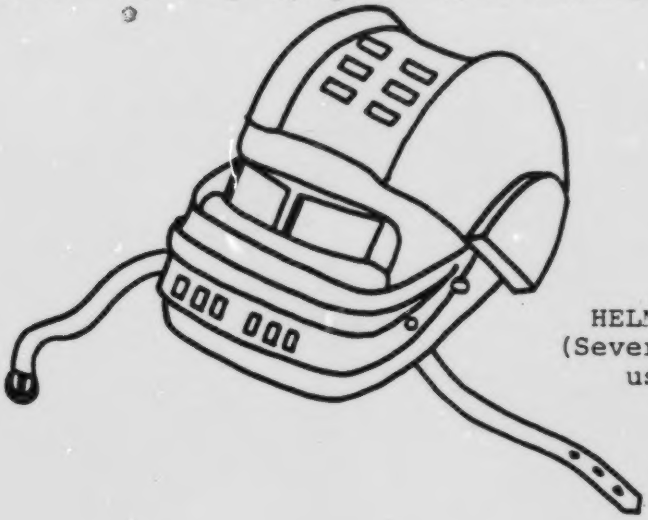
Post letters sent to selected local authorities, and companies, requesting skateboard information.

RESOURCES:

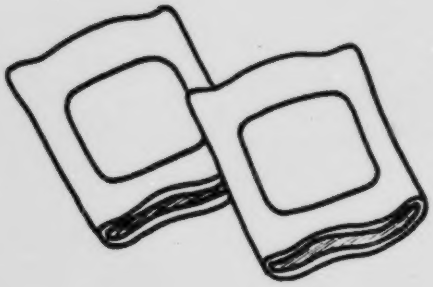
Reference pages 80, 369.

SKATEBOARD
SAFETY EQUIPMENT

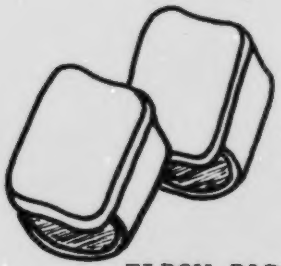
SCOTTY says, "You must use safety equipment when skateboarding."



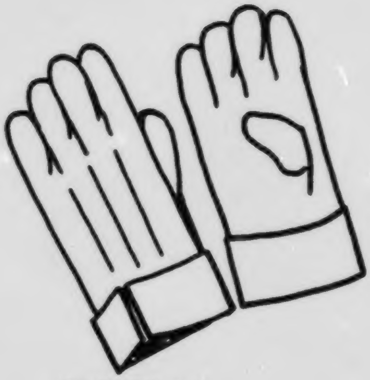
HELMET
(Several types
used)



KNEE PADS



ELBOW PADS



GLOVES

NAME ADDITIONAL RECOMMENDED
SAFETY EQUIPMENT

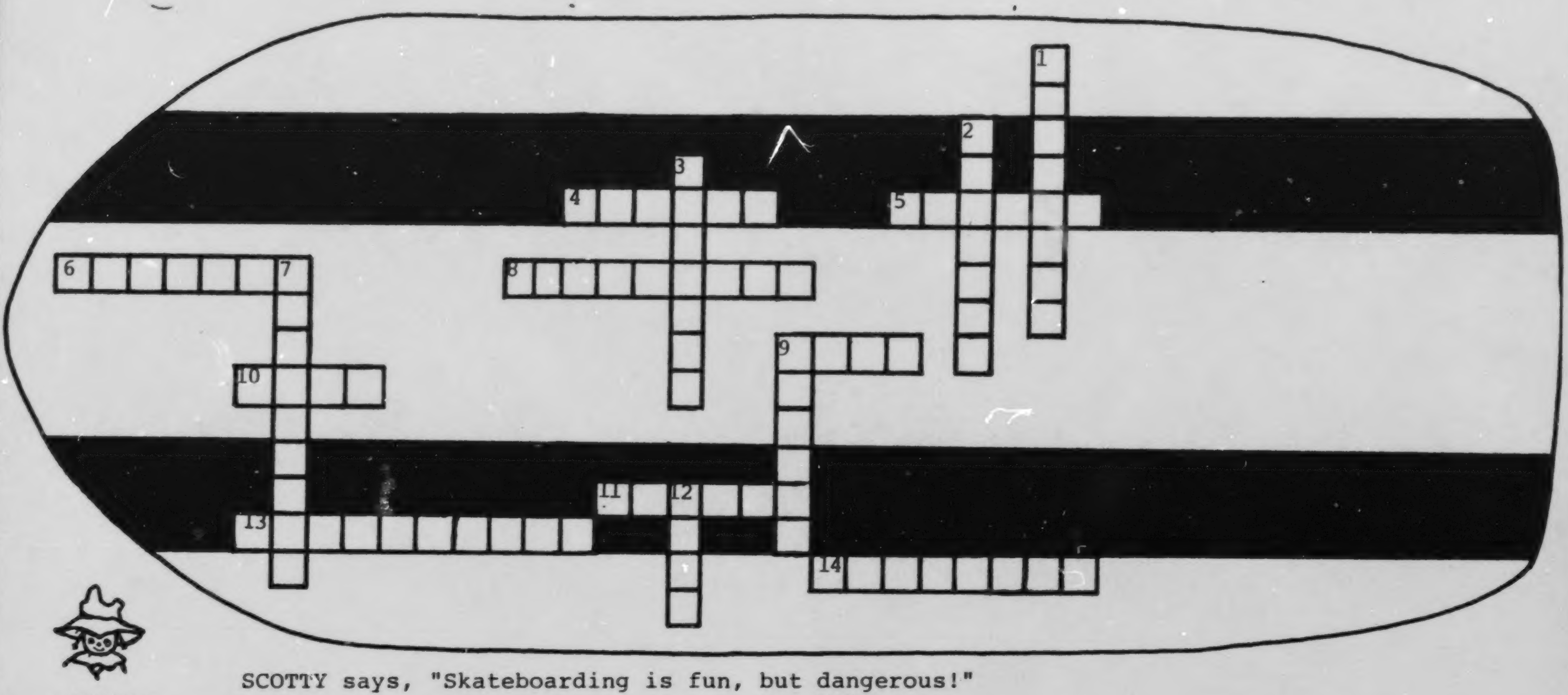
1.______________________________

2.______________________________

3.______________________________

(Ref. p. 85)

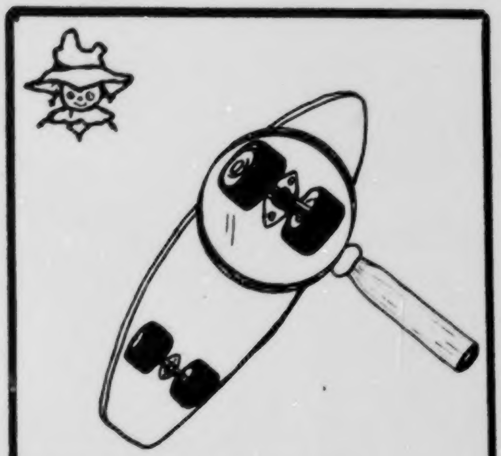
THE SKATEBOARD



SCOTTY says, "Skateboarding is fun, but dangerous!"

ACROSS:
4. The board is controlled by shifting of the _________.
5. The board does not have ______ or gears.
6. The use of coordination and _____ is important to stay on the board.
8. _______ means the person who is responsible for the accident.
9. Practice mounting the board on a ________ surface.
10. Learn how to roll through a ________.
11. The board should not be ridden in the __________.
13. You should always yield the right-of-way to a ________ when on the board.
14. An ____ can happen at any time.

DOWN:
1. Riding a board in a ________ can be dangerous.
2. It is difficult for ______ to see you.
3. ____ on the board is as important as coordination and balance.
7. Never stay on the board until you are _________.
9. Always wear ______ equipment when using the board.
12. Remember, the board will _____ quickly out from under you.



"SCOTTY says, "The mechanics of a skateboard are very important."

UNIT SKATEBOARD SAFETY

CONCEPT: Equipment Maintenance

OBJECTIVE: The students will learn to identify mechanical problems that can develop when using a skateboard.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Discuss the importance of pre-ride skateboard checkout. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health, Physical Education)

2. Identify parts of the skateboard that require general maintenance. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science)

3. Discuss and complete "Skateboard Parts." (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health, Physical Education)

4. Identify equipment costs for skateboarding. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health, Driver Education)

5. Discuss and complete "Skateboards." (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health, Physical Education)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Discuss the procedure to be used in pre-ride check out.
   Examples:
   a. Board maintenance - trucks securely mounted with all bolts and nuts tightened
   b. Check for any play or looseness in each wheel
   c. Board - check deck, belly, nose, tail and side edges for splinters, or chips
   d. Fill and sand any cracks or dents in board; these can cause accidents or injuries
   e. Use special grip tape on deck. Replace when needed
   f. Always clean board after each use.
   g. Check wheels for road tar, gum, or other foreign material and clean. Instruction manual should be available when board purchased.

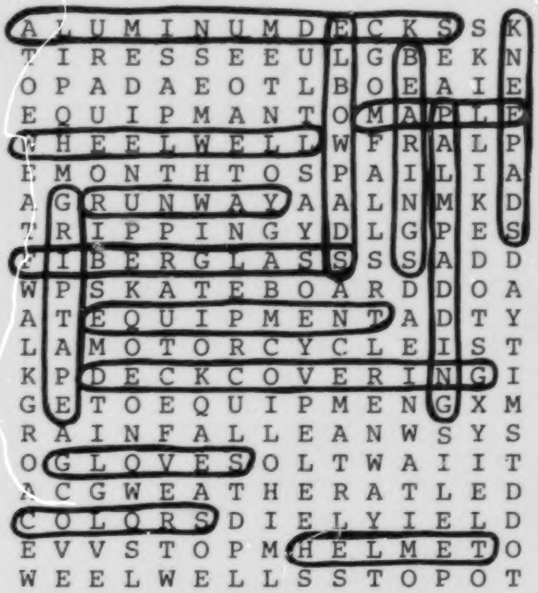
2. Name and discuss problem parts of the skateboard that require maintenance.
   Examples:
   a. Use "Skateboard Problems", reference page 92 to familiarize class with maintenance of skateboard
   b. Have class discuss possible problems not mentioned on list.

   Answers:
   1. D
   2. C
   3. G
   4. H
   5. B
   6. J
   7. I
   8. F
   9. E
   10. A

3. Review and discuss "Skateboard Parts." Reference page 93.
   Suggested Answers - could be in any order:
   - Axle
   - Shim
   - Bushing
   - Axle housing
   - Washer
   - Spacer or washer
   - Wheel
   - Axle nut
   - "D" washer
   - Outer cone or race nut

4. Discuss equipment cost for a skateboard and safety equipment.
   Examples:
   a. Skateboards - cost range $10.00 - $150.00
      1. Flexible boards - good for slalom racing
      2. Nonflex boards - best for all-round riding and use in parks
      3. Wheels - should be made of polyurethane; this offers traction and maneuverability
      4. Truck - should be attached to the deck by bolts running through it - not just attached
      5. Bearings - all four wheels should be attached to axles with locknuts; bearings sealed.
   b. Safety clothes - cost range $15.00 - 100.00
      1. Helmet - high impact plastic to protect ears, eyes, nose, temple and base of the head and neck
      2. Gloves - combination of thick foam padding made with leather or heavy fabric
      3. Pads - knee and elbow made of fabric that stretches; with vinyl patches that covers high-density foam pads; should fit without being confining
      4. Padded shorts and shirt - made of durable, lightweight, washable materials. Equipment should fit without being confining.

5. Review and discuss word terminology used in "Skateboards." Reference page 94.
   Answers:



```
A L U M I N U M D E C K S S K
T I R E S S E E U L G B E K N
O P A D A E O T L B O E A I E
E Q U I P M A N T O M A P L E
W H E E L W E L L W F R A L P
E M O N T H T O S P A I L I A
A G R U N W A Y A A L N M K D
T R I P P I N G Y D L G P E S
F I B E R G L A S S S S A D D
W P S K A T E B O A R D D O A
A T E Q U I P M E N T A D T Y
L A M O T O R C Y C L E I S T
K P D E C K C O V E R I N G I
G E T O E Q U I P M E N G X M
R A I N F A L L E A N W S Y S
O G L O V E S O L T W A I I T
A C G W E A T H E R A T L E D
C O L O R S D I E L Y I E L D
E V V S T O P M H E L M E T O
W E E L W E L L S S T O P O T
```

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

Contact local city authorities for city ordinances and state laws.

MEDIA:

1. Develop transparencies to illustrate mechanical problems to avoid when using a skateboard.

2. Develop transparencies to illustrate that safety equipment is just as necessary as safety clothing.

BULLETIN BOARD:

1. Have students draw and identify different materials from which a skateboard can be made. Example: Wood or metal.

2. Have students draw and compare board needing repairs to board that is repaired.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 80, 369.

SKATEBOARD PROBLEMS

SELECT THE ANSWER TO SOLVE THE PROBLEM

PROBLEM:

___ 1. Board seems wobbly or turns erratically because cushion connections are bent.

___ 2. Wheel wearing unevenly because axle is bent.

___ 3. Wheels don't turn freely because of dirty races and bearings.

___ 4. Wheels wearing unevenly because wheel is not rotated at proper intervals.

___ 5. Wheels don't turn freely because they are not lubricated properly.

___ 6. Wheels wearing unevenly because trucks not mounted straight.

___ 7. Wheels don't turn freely because outside bearing race nut is too tight.

___ 8. Board seems wobbly or turns because hanger bolts are loose, missing or stripped.

___ 9. Board doesn't turn properly because bolt is too tight causing bushing to wear uneven.

___ 10. Age and use will sometimes cause grip tape to begin to peel off.

REMEDY:

A. Remove grip tape; clean area and install new grip tape.

B. Lubricate with graphite or special skate spray.

C. Replace with new one.

D. Straighten if possible; if not replace.

E. Loosen kingpin bolt so sufficient play is achieved.

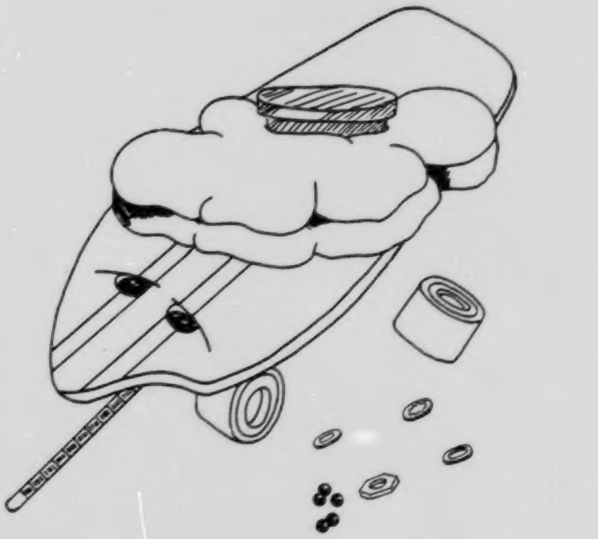
F. Tighten or replace as needed.

G. Clean bearings and races in special solvent.

H. Rotate wheels.

I. Adjust wheel properly.

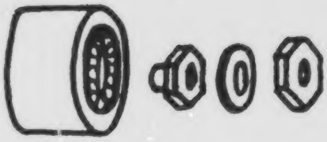
J. Remount properly.

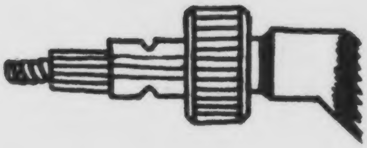


SKATEBOARD PARTS

NUMBER AND NAME THE SKATEBOARD PARTS

DRAW, NUMBER AND NAME ADDITIONAL SKATEBOARD PARTS





1. ______________________________
2. ______________________________
3. ______________________________
4. ______________________________
5. ______________________________
6. ______________________________
7. ______________________________
8. ______________________________
9. ______________________________
10. ______________________________

SCOTTY says, "It is important to have the skateboard in good mechanical condition."

(Ref. p. 90)

SKATEBOARDS

SCOTTY says, "Find the hidden skateboard words."

A	L	U	M	I	N	U	M	D	E	C	K	S	S	K
T	I	R	E	S	S	E	E	U	L	G	B	E	K	N
O	P	A	D	A	E	O	T	L	B	O	E	A	I	E
E	Q	U	I	P	M	A	N	T	O	M	A	P	L	E
W	H	E	E	L	W	E	L	L	W	F	R	A	L	P
E	M	O	N	T	H	T	O	S	P	A	I	L	I	A
A	G	R	U	N	W	A	Y	A	A	L	N	M	K	D
T	R	I	P	P	I	N	G	Y	D	L	G	P	E	S
F	I	B	E	R	G	L	A	S	S	S	S	A	D	D
W	P	S	K	A	T	E	B	O	A	R	D	D	O	A
A	T	E	Q	U	I	P	M	E	N	T	A	D	T	Y
L	A	M	O	T	O	R	C	Y	C	L	E	I	S	T
K	P	D	E	C	K	C	O	V	E	R	I	N	G	I
G	E	T	O	E	Q	U	I	P	M	E	N	G	X	M
R	A	I	N	F	A	L	L	E	A	N	W	A	Y	S
O	G	L	O	V	E	S	O	L	T	W	A	I	I	T
A	C	G	W	E	A	T	H	E	R	A	T	L	E	D
C	O	L	O	R	S	D	I	E	L	Y	I	E	L	D
E	V	V	S	T	O	P	M	H	E	L	M	E	T	O
W	E	E	L	W	E	L	L	S	S	T	O	P	O	T

Aluminum Decks
Bearings
Deck covering
Fiberglass
Grip tape
Wheel Well
Maple
Runway

Colors
Elbow pads
Equipment
Gloves
Helmet
Knee pads
Palm padding

ALCOHOL AND DRUGS

Alcohol and/or drug abuse has been a problem with society for sometime. It is also a concern that the young future vehicle drivers are experimenting with one or another of these chemicals. A most alarming fact is the high risk of death in the mixing of drugs and alcohol.

It is very important for these future vehicle drivers to understand the medical, legal and accident consequences in which they might become involved. They must understand that anyone is only one accident away from a lifetime in a wheelchair or possibly worse.

The intent of this unit is to encourage the future driver not to ride with anyone who has been abusing drugs and/or alcohol.

B W DRUG
Rx
DATE:
DR.
BEER

RESOURCE AND MATERIAL LIST

Department of Transportation, Alcohol and Driving, National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Washington, DC 20590

General Service Office, Alcoholics Anonymous, P.O. Box 459, Grand Central Station, New York, NY 10017

National Institute on Drug Abuse, Facts About Drugs and Drug Abuse, Office of Communications and Public Affairs, 5600 Fishers Lane, Rockville, MD 20857

State Department of Public Safety, Oklahoma Vehicle Laws,
Services and Records Division,
Post Office Box 11415,
Oklahoma City, OK 73136

Superintendent of Documents, This Side Up - Making Decisions About Drugs, U.S. Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402

SCOTTY says, "Identification of drugs is important to your health."

UNIT DRUGS AND TRAFFIC SAFETY

CONCEPT: Drugs and Their Affect on You

OBJECTIVE: The students will realize the results of use and misuse of drugs, alcohol and other hazardous substances.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Discuss and identify the term "drug." (Language Arts, Health, Social Studies)
2. Discuss "if" all drugs are harmful. (Science, Health, Language Arts)
3. Explain difference in proper drug use and abuse. (Language Arts, Science, Health)
4. Discuss and identify some of the misused drugs. (Health, Science, Language Arts)
5. Discuss and identify the effects of alcohol.(Science, Health, Social Studies)
6. Identify and discuss other hazardous substances.(Health, Science, Language Arts)
7. Define and discuss "drug abusers." (Science, Health, Social Studies, Language Arts)
8. Discuss the consequences of drug abuse.(Social Studies, Science, Health)
9. Discuss and complete "You and Drugs" and "Dangers of Drinking." (Science, Health, Social Studies)
10. Review and complete "Drinking and You", and "Words that Spell Danger in Traffic." (Science, Health, Social Studies)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION

1. Identify and discuss the term "drug."
   Example:
   Any substance which affects a person in such a way as to bring about physiological, emotional, or behavioral change.

2. Discuss if all drugs can be harmful.
   Examples:
   a. Drug abuse is harmful
   b. The effect of any drug depends upon a host of variables, including the amount, frequency and method of administration.

3. Identify and discuss the different methods of drug use or abuse.
   Examples:

PROPER USE	ABUSE
a. Prescribed by a doctor	a. Not prescribed by a doctor
b. Actual correct dosage	b. Incorrect dosage
	c. Taking drugs prescribed for some-else
	d. Use of a drug because someone else dares
	e. Use of medicine or drug for other than medicinal purposes.

4. Identify and discuss some of the misused drugs.
   Examples:
   a. Uppers - stimulants
      1. Benedine, Dexedine, Methedine - addictive
      2. Amphetamines - addictive
      3. Caffeine - may cause talkativeness, nervousness, sleepiness, headaches and nausea
      4. Nicotine - linked by American Medical Association with cancer and heart disease
      5. Cocaine - damage to nasal septum, blood vessels and linked to psychosis

   b. Downers (sedatives) - depressants
      1. Barbituates - addicting
      2. Alcohol - addicting
      3. Tranquilizers -addicting
      4. Melhaqualone - addicting

   c. Hallucinogenic
      1. Marijuana - intoxicant
      2. Herbal plants - similar to the effects of alcohol.

5. Discuss and explain the effects of alcohol.
   Examples:
   - a. Alcohol is the country's largest drug problem
   - b. Alcohol is a depressant
   - c. Alcohol affects the mental and physical abilities
   - d. Alcohol affects the motor nerves of the brain
   - e. Alcohol does affect abilities in driving (vision and reaction time)
   - f. Alcohol/drugs are involved in over 50% of all vehicle accidents
   - g. Alcohol is the cause of millions of dollars in property damage.

6. Discuss other hazardous substances that are misused.
   Examples:
   - a. Paint
   - b. Gasoline
   - c. Tobacco
   - d. Aerosol products - glue; oven cleaner; etc.

7. Define and discuss "drug abusers."
   Examples:
   - a. Anyone who takes medicine prescribed for another
   - b. Individual that takes a substance to stay awake
   - c. Person who takes sleeping pills or tranquilizer without a doctor's prescription.

8. Identify and discuss consequences of drug abuse.
   Examples:
   - a. Difficult to stop once a habit started
   - b. Drugs and alcohol can cause dependency
   - c. Driver has mandatory revocation of license
   - d. Waking up and not remembering anything.

9. Review and complete "You and Drugs" and "Dangers of Drinking." Reference pages 101, 102.

Answers:

(page 101)

1.	F	6.	T
2.	T	7.	F
3.	F	8.	F
4.	T	9.	T
5.	T	10.	T

(page 102)

1.	T	6.	F
2.	T	7.	T
3.	T	8.	T
4.	T	9.	T
5.	T	10.	T

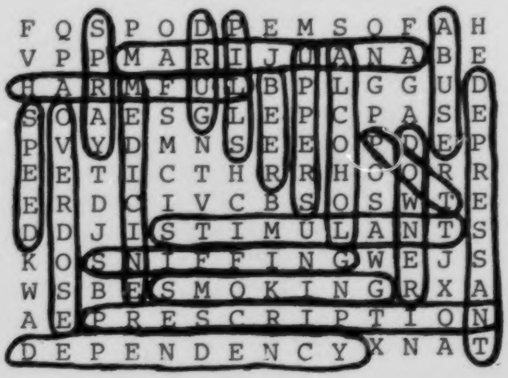
10. Review and complete "Drinking and You," and "Words that Spell Danger in Traffic." Reference pages 103, 104.

Answers:

(page 103)

1. F 6. F
2. T 7. F
3. F 8. F
4. F 9. T
5. T 10. T

(page 104)



F Q S P O D P E M S O F A H
V P P M A R I J U A N A B E
H A R M F U L B P L G G U D
S O A E S G L E P C P A S E
P V Y D M N S E E O P D E P
E E T I C T H R R H O O R R
E R D C I V C B S O S W T E
D D J I S T I M U L A N T S
K O S N I F F I N G W E J S
W S B E S M O K I N G R X A
A E P R E S C R I P T I O N
D E P E N D E N C Y X N A T

STATE LAW AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

State Laws, reference pages 113, 34, 77, 165, 199, 255, 281,359.

MEDIA:

1. Invite local pharmacist to discuss various types of drugs and medicine.
2. Develop a scrapbook for drug related traffic accidents.

BULLETIN BOARD:

1. Develop poster board which illustrates accidents when drivers participate in drugs and/or alcohol.
2. Develop poster board pictures of reckless driving accidents related to use of drugs and/or alcohol.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 96, 369.

YOU AND DRUGS

SCOTTY asks, "Do you know the correct answers?"

Answer the True questions with a "T" and the False questions with an "F".

___ 1. A drug is a chemical that will react the same in all individuals.

___ 2. A drug can be very helpful to a person if prescribed by a doctor.

___ 3. Drugs will affect your emotions only.

___ 4. Many variables must be considered in how a drug will affect a person.

___ 5. Your personality could be affected by drug abuse.

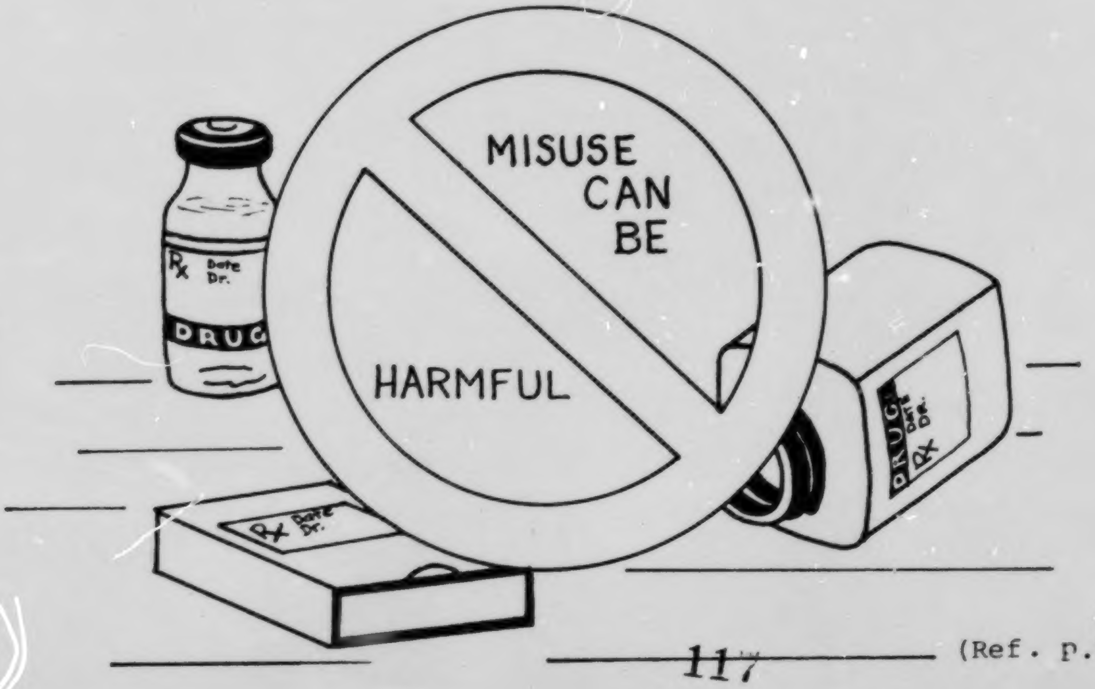
___ 6. How the drug is administered will affect the action of the drug.

___ 7. Dosage is rarely a factor in how a drug will react.

___ 8. A friend's prescription is suitable for you to take daily.

___ 9. How often a drug is used will affect the reaction of the drug.

___ 10. Any person could become involved in a drug related problem.



DANGERS OF DRINKING

SCOTTY asks, "Do you know the correct answers?"

Answer the True questions with a "T", and the False questions with an "F".

___ 1. I would need a drink the morning after a big drunk.

___ 2. I will need a drink every evening before dinner.

___ 3. I will drink alone.

___ 4. I must have a drink by a certain time every day.

___ 5. I become harder to get along with.

___ 6. I become silly drunk and stop with one drink.

___ 7. I will sneak a drink and lie about how much I have had to drink.

___ 8. I lose time from school and work because of drinking.

___ 9. I enjoyed drinking more than I intended to drink.

___ 10. I had rather drink than eat a meal.

DRINKING AND YOU!

SCOTTY asks, "Do you know the correct answers?"

Answer the True questions with a "T", and the False questions with an "F"

___ 1. Alcohol will help you think better and help you face problems.

___ 2. Alcohol and drugs are involved in over fifty percent of all traffic accidents.

___ 3. Alcohol will help you think faster.

___ 4. Alcohol contained in beer is not the same as hard liquor.

___ 5. How a person reacts to alcohol is affected by body weight.

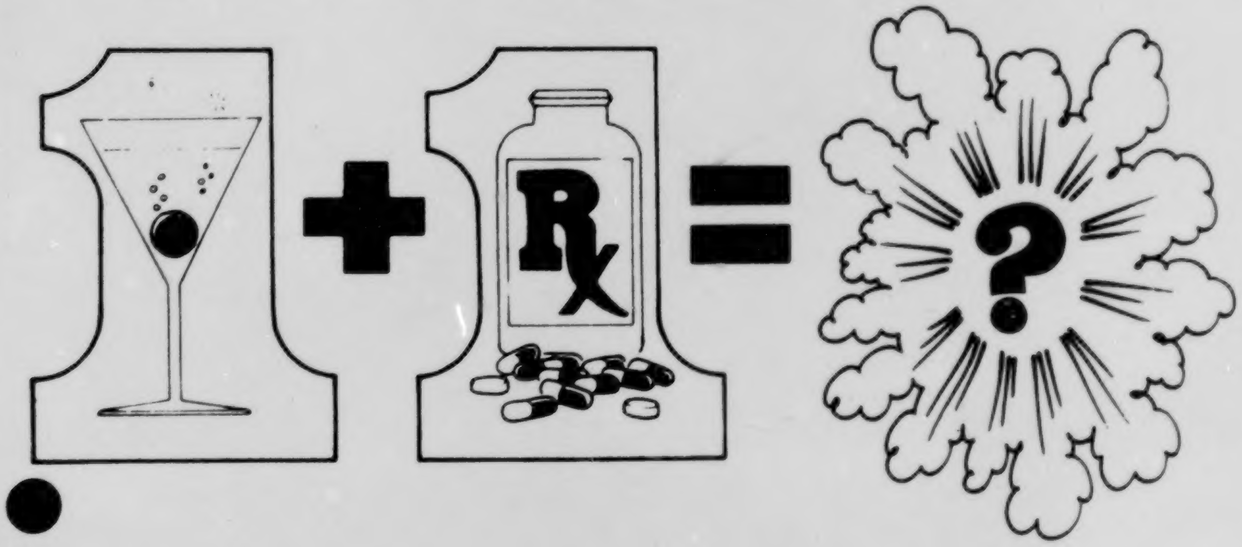
___ 6. Alcohol stimulates the brain.

___ 7. A person will always know if they have a drinking problem.

___ 8. The abuse of alcohol is very important only to older people.

___ 9. Alcohol can affect your personality.

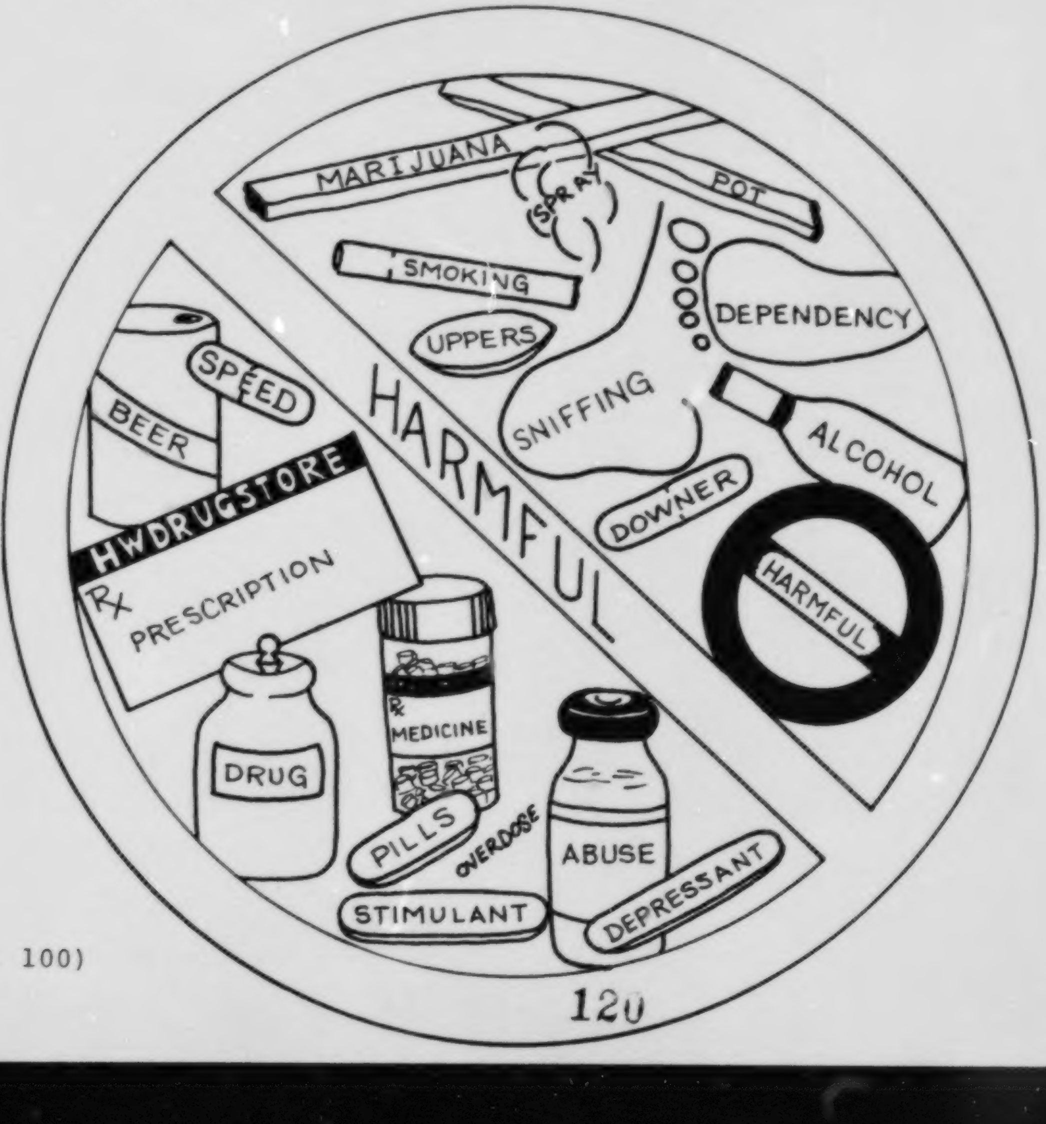
___ 10. Alcohol will affect your reaction time as a driver.



WORDS THAT SPELL DANGER IN TRAFFIC

SCOTTY says, "Circle the hidden words."

F	Q	S	P	O	D	P	E	M	S	Q	F	A	H
V	P	P	M	A	R	I	J	U	A	N	A	B	E
H	A	R	M	F	U	L	B	P	L	G	G	U	D
S	O	A	E	S	G	L	E	P	C	P	A	S	E
P	V	Y	D	M	N	S	E	E	O	P	D	E	P
E	E	T	I	C	T	H	R	R	H	O	O	R	R
E	R	D	C	I	V	C	B	S	O	S	W	T	E
D	D	J	I	S	T	I	M	U	L	A	N	T	S
K	O	S	N	I	F	F	I	N	G	W	E	J	S
W	S	B	E	S	M	O	K	I	N	G	R	X	A
A	E	P	R	E	S	C	R	I	P	T	I	O	N
D	E	P	E	N	D	E	N	C	Y	X	N	A	T


MARIJUANA
SPRAY
POT
SMOKING
UPPERS
DEPENDENCY
SPEED
BEER
HARMFUL
SNIFFING
ALCOHOL
DOWNER
HWDRUGSTORE
℞ PRESCRIPTION
HARMFUL
℞ MEDICINE
DRUG
PILLS
OVERDOSE
ABUSE
STIMULANT
DEPRESSANT

SCOTTY says, "Driving must be a serious business."

UNIT DRUGS AND TRAFFIC SAFETY

CONCEPT: Drugs, You and the State Driving Law

OBJECTIVE: The students will understand drug use and the driving privilege consequence.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Discuss drugs, driving and the state law. (Language Arts)
2. Identify and discuss mandatory license revocation.(Health)
3. Discuss the mandatory point system and driver's license. (Language Arts, Science, Health, Social Studies)
4. Identify and explain the need for driver improvement program. (Language Arts, Science, Health)
5. Review and complete "Your Choices." (Language Arts, Health, Science, Social Studies)
6. Discuss how to choose in decision making. (Language Arts, Science, health, Social Studies)
7. Review and complete "Answers for You." (Language Arts)
8. Discuss, review and complete "The Problem." (Science, Health, Social Studies, Language Arts)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION

1. Discuss drinking, drugs and driving. Reference page 113.

   Examples:

   a. Oklahoma Law - prohibits any person who is under the influence of intoxicating liquor or under the influence of any substance included in the Uniform Controlled Substance Act or any other drug to drive or be in actual physical control of a motor vehicle.

   b. Chemical test - if test reveals ten hundredths of one percent (.10%) or more by weight of alcohol in the blood a person shall be presumed to be under the influence of alcohol.

   c. Oklahoma Law - prohibits operating a motor vehicle while impaired by alcohol. More than five hundredths of one percent (.05%) by weight of alcohol in the blood is evidence of operating a motor vehicle while impaired or intoxicated by alcohol.

   d. D.U.I. - DRIVING UNDER THE INFLUENCE
      1. 1st. conviction - first offense of driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs, driver's license will be revoked for six (6) months
         a. Punishment - imprisonment for not less than ten days nor more than one year
         b. Fine - a fine up to $500.00

      2. Second conviction - subsequent offense is a felony under Oklahoma law
         a. Punishment - conviction means imprisonment in the State Penitentiary for not less than one year, nor more than five
         b. Fine - a fine up to $1000.00. Driver's license will be revoked for one year

   e. D.W.I. - DRIVING WHILE INTOXICATED
      1. First conviction - offense of impaired driving is punishable by a fine of not less than $100.00 nor more than $300.00
      2. Second conviction - and subsequent offenses A fine of $300.00 to $500.00 will be levied and driver's license suspended for six months.

2. Identify and discuss mandatory revocation of Driver license.

Examples:

State law provides upon conviction of any of the following charges, the driver's license shall be revoked for not less than six months on first offense and not less than one year on a second offense:

1. Manslaughter (or negligent homicide) resulting from the operation of a motor vehicle
2. Driving a motor vehicle while under the influence of intoxicants
3. Any felony while driving a motor vehicle
4. Failure to stop and render aid in the event you are driving a motor vehicle involved in an accident resulting in death or personal injury
5. Perjury or the making of a false statement, under oath, in obtaining a license, or in reference to any law relating to the ownership or operation of a motor vehicle
6. Conviction, or forfeiture of bail not vacated, upon three charges of reckless driving committed within a period of twelve months.

3. Identify and discuss drugs and the mandatory point system:

Examples:

1. Department of Public Safety initiated mandatory point system. When an individual's point level reaches ten or more points, the driver's privilege (license) will be suspended or revoked
2. Points shall be assessed to the driving record of a license for offenses which the Department of Public Safety has received a final conviction from any court having jurisdiction of the violations set out as follows:

	OFFENSE	POINTS
a.	Operating a motor vehicle while under the influence of intoxicating liquor or drugs..............	10
b.	Operating a motor vehicle while ability is impaired by consumption of intoxicating liquor or drugs............................	5
c.	Actual physical control of a motor vehicle while under the influence of liquor or drugs.............	10
d.	Manslaughter or negligent homicide resulting from the operation of a motor vehicle....................................	10

e.	Reckless driving without regard for safety of others	4
f.	Attempting to elude police officer	10
g.	Failure to stop for school bus loading or unloading	4
h.	Left of center line on wrong way	2
i.	Failure to yield right of way	2
j.	Violation of driver license restrictions	2
k.	Following too closely	2
l.	Failure to obey stop sign or light	2
m.	Careless driving	2
n.	Speeding	2
o.	Speeding in excess of 25 M.P.H. above posted speed limit	3
p.	Operating a defective vehicle	1
q.	Other moving violations	1

4. Identify and explain the need for driver improvement program.
   Examples:
   - a. A traffic violator, persons involved in accidents and those whose physical condition becomes questionable shall be given special attention
   - b. Oklahoma law authorizes a medical advisory committee composed of medical doctors to review, evaluate and make recommendations concerning the physical, emotional and mental capacity of applicants and holders of driver's license
   - c. When self improvement cannot be achieved for the safety of other drivers and the individual, the Department of Public Safety has no alternative but to cancel or suspend the driver's license. During a period of revocation or suspension, no application for a new license may be made.

5. Discuss and complete "Your Choices." Reference page 110.
   Answers:
   1. T
   2. F
   3. T
   4. T
   5. T
   6. T
   7. T
   8. T
   9. F
   10. F

6. Discuss how to CHOOSE in decision making.
   Examples:
   a. Each person has own method of making a decision
   b. Each decision should always follow certain steps:
      1. Define the problem
      2. Look at alternatives
      3. Investigate possible consequences
      4. Selection of choice.

7. Review and complete "Answers for You." Reference page 111.
   Answers:
   A. 10
   B. 1
   C. 4
   D. 7
   E. 8
   F. 9
   G. 5
   H. 3
   I. 6
   J. 2

8. Review and complete "The Problem." Reference page 112.
   Answers:
   1. D
   2. H
   3. A
   4. I
   5. J
   6. B
   7. E
   8. C
   9. G
   10. F

STATE LAWS, AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

State Laws, reference pages 113, 34, 77, 165, 199, 255, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

Invite local authorities to demonstrate and discuss the use of chemical tests.

BULLETIN BOARD:

Develop bulletin board traffic accident information related to chemical test.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 96, 369.

YOUR CHOICES

Answer "T" for True and "F" for False

_____ 1. Sometimes it is difficult to stop a bad habit once it is started.

_____ 2. It is not difficult to stop the habit of drugs and drinking.

_____ 3. Drugs and alcohol both can cause dependency.

_____ 4. Your body system can get adjusted and "need" a daily requirement of drugs/alcohol.

_____ 5. A dependency can cause your body to require more and more of a drug just to get through a day.

_____ 6. A very strong narcotic is called heroin.

_____ 7. It takes a lot of money to support a drug habit.

_____ 8. Three out of four of the people who get addicted do not recover.

_____ 9. Taking "pills" will help pass a test.

_____ 10. "All my friends are trying drugs/alcohol, so that makes it alright for me to try them."

"ANSWERS FOR YOU"

Scotty Says, "Select the best answers."

___ A. Can chemicals be dangerous?

___ B. What is withdrawal sickness?

___ C. What are narcotics?

___ D. What does a narcotic dependent person look like?

___ E. Can drugs and alcohol both cause physical dependency?

___ F. How does an addiction occur?

___ G. If narcotics are harmful, why do doctors prescribe them?

___ H. What is the life of a narcotic dependent?

___ I. Which narcotic is misused the most?

___ J. Why is it difficult for someone chemically dependent to stop taking drugs?

1. Withdrawal sickness begins about 10-16 hours after stopping the narcotics. The person addicted may jerk, shake, yawn, sweat, have watery eyes and a runny nose, vomit, have chills, backache, stomach ache, headache and become terrified from seeing things that are not really present.

2. It is called "Withdrawal Sickness." A dependent person cannot stop using narcotics because of suffering severe pain. A true addict will DO ANYTHING to avoid stopping the use of drugs.

3. The life of a narcotic dependent is worse than one can imagine. All effort is spent trying to obtain money to buy drugs; then trying to find someone to sell the addict the craved drug. The addict will steal or commit any crime in order to get money for drugs.

4. Narcotics are drugs that ease pain and may put a person to sleep. Well-known narcotics include heroin, cocaine, morphine, codeine, opium and other man-made substance such as methadone. Narcotics that are misused, can be very harmful to the mind and body.

5. Narcotics are harmful only when misused. Narcotics prescribed by a doctor and used properly can be a real help in treating sick patients.

6. The narcotic most misused today is heroin. It is not frequently used in medicine. There is no medical use for heroin in the United States.

7. A person dependent on a narcotic may appear normal. Some dependent people have unhealthy appearances because of poor food and health habits. The general appearance is sleepy, pupil of eyes may be very small and the person may have needle marks on arms and legs.

8. Drugs and alcohol both can cause physical dependency. This means your body gets used to having the drug or alcohol you need or crave as a certain daily requirement.

9. Addiction occurs when the body requires more and more of a drug just to be able to get through the day without discomfort.

10. Chemicals are part of the environment pollution problems. There are many different chemicals in products that we use all the time such as paints, sprays, glues, household cleaners, etc. All the chemicals used improperly can be dangerous.

THE PROBLEM

SCOTTY says, "Watch for problem drivers."

____ 1. Drug

____ 2. Medicine

____ 3. Illegal

____ 4. Alcohol and tobacco

____ 5. Accidents

____ 6. Intoxicated

____ 7. Alcohol

____ 8. Smoking

____ 9. Smoking and drinking

____ 10. Marijuana

A. ________ drugs are not legal-against the law to use or posses.

B. _____ people are less able to make good judgments: have embarrassing behavior, fights, and take unnecessary chances that can cause accidents.

C. Most parents started ________ before health dangers were known. Nicotine dependency is very difficult to stop.

D. A________when placed into body can change the way the body functions.

E. ________is a mind-altering drug and works as a sedative.

F. ________is one of the most widely used social drugs in the world.

G. Most ____and ____begins in group situations.

H. When people speak of drugs, they usually mean_________ prescribed by a doctor.

I. ________and________are the only non-medical drugs legal for adults but not for teenagers.

J. Drugs can bring about a chemical action in the brain which affects feelings, thinking and behavior - can cause________.

(Ref. p. 109)

MOTOR VEHICLE

ARTILE IX. RECKLESS DRIVING – DRIVING WHILE INTOXICATED AND NEGLIGENT HOMICIDE

11-901. RECKLESS DRIVING.

a. It shall be deemed reckless driving for any person to drive a motor vehicle in a careless or wanton manner without regard for the safety of persons or property or in violation of the conditions outlined in section 11-801.

b. Every person convicted of reckless driving shall be punished upon a first conviction by imprisonment for a period of not less than five days nor more than ninety days, or by fine of not less than Twenty-Five Dollars ($25.00) nor more than Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00), or by both such fine and imprisonment; on a second or subsequent conviction punishment shall be imprisonment for not less than ten days nor more than six months, or by fine of not less than Fifty Dollars ($50.00) nor more than One Thousand Dollars ($1,000.00), or by both such fine and imprisonment. (1961)

11-902. PERSONS UNDER THE INFLUENCE OF INTOXICATING LIQUOR OR OF DRUGS.

a. It is unlawful and punishable as provided in paragraph (c) of this section for any person who is under the influence of intoxicating liquor to drive, operate, or be in actual physical control of any motor vehicle within this state.

b. It is unlawful and punishable as provided in paragraph (c) of this section for any person who is under the influence of any substances included in the Uniform Controlled Dangerous Substances Act or who is under the influence of any other drug to a degree which renders him incapable of safely driving a motor vehicle to drive, operate, or be in actual physical control of any motor vehicle within this state. The fact that any person charged with a violation of this paragraph is or has been lawfully entitled to use such controlled dangerous substance or other drug shall not constitute a defense against any charge of violating this paragraph.

c. Every person who is convicted of a violation of this section shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor of the first offense and upon conviction thereof shall be punished by imprisonment in an accredited or approved jail for a period of time not less than ten (10) days nor more than one (1) year, and a fine of not more than Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00). Any person found guilty of a second or subsequent offense under the provisions of this section shall be deemed guilty of a felony and upon conviction thereof shall be punished by imprisonment in the state penitentiary for a period of time not less than one (1) year and not to exceed five (5) years, and a fine of not more than One Thousand Dollars ($1,000.00).

DRIVING WHILE UNDER THE INFLUENCE OF DRUGS

11-902.1. COURSE FOR DRINGING DRIVERS. – As used in this act:

a. Course for drinking drivers means a course designed to inform the offender about alcohol or drugs and driving, and encourages the participants to reasses their use of alcohol or other drugs, and driving behavior, in order to select practical alternatives.

b. Satisfactory completion of a course means that the institution or agency conducting the course verifies that the participant has satisfactorily met the requirements of the course. (Approved April 14, 1978. Emergency)

11-902.2. COURTS – CONDITIONAL PARTICIPATION IN DRINKING DRIVERS COURSE.

In any case in a municipal or district court of proper jurisdiction wherein the defendant is charged with actual physical control of or operation of a motor vehicle while under the influence of or impaired by alcohol or a drug, the court may:

a. Upon a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, or stipulation by the defendant, or a verdict, but before a judgement of guilt is entered, without entering a judgment of guilt and with the consent of the defendant, defer further proceedings upon the condition that the defendent enroll in, attend and successfully complete, at his own expense, a course for drinking drivers as provided by this act; or

b. Upon a conviction, suspend the execution of sentence, with or without probation, upon the condition that the defendant enroll in, attend and successfully complete, at his own expense, a course for drinking drivers as provided by this act. (Approved April 14, 1978. Emergency)

11-902.3 INSTITUTIONS AND ORGANIZATIONS THAT MAY OFFER COURSES - FEES - LIMITATIONS ON ENROLLMENT.

a. Courses for drinking drivers shall be offered only by non-profit educational institutions of higher learning, governmental or nonprofit organizations.

b. Enrollment fees for those attending the courses shall not exceed Fifty Dollars ($50.00).

c. Enrollment in the course shall not be limited to persons ordered to enroll, attend and successfully complete the course under the provisions of Section 2 of this act.

d. All courses for drinking drivers shall be approved by the Department of Public Safety.

e. Any institution conducting a course for drinking drivers shall notify the Department of Public Safety of all persons who successfully complete such course as a condition to a deferred or suspended sentence pursuant to Section 2 of this act. (Approved April 14, 1978, Emergency)

11-903. NEGLIGENT HOMICIDE.

a. When the death of any person ensues within one year as a proximate result of injury received by the driving of any vehicle in reckless disregard of the safety of others, the person so operating such vehicle shall be guilty of negligent homicide.

b. Any person convicted of negligent homicide shall be punished by imprisonment in the county jail for not more than one year or by fine of not less than One Hundred Dollars ($100.00) nor more than One Thousand Dollars ($1,000.00), or by both such fine and imprisonment.

c. The Commissioner of Public Safety shall revoke the license or permit the driver and any non-resident operating privilege of any person convicted of negligent homicide. (1961)

CHAPTER 67. – CHEMICAL TESTS

751. IMPLIED CONSENT TO CHEMICAL TEST FOR DETERMINING ALCOHOLIC CONTENT OF BLOOD.

Any person who operates a motor vehicle upon the public highways, streets or turnpikes of this state shall be deemed to have given consent subject to the provisions of this act to a chemical test or tests of his blood or breath, at the election of the person proposed to be tested, for the purpose of determining the alcoholic content of his blood. The test or tests shall be administered at the direction of a law enforcement officer after having arrested a person and having reasonable grounds to believe the person driving or in actual physical control of the motor vehicle upon the public highways, streets or turnpikes was under the influence of alcohol or intoxicating liquor. (May 13, 1975)

752. ADMINISTRATION OF TESTS – REPORTS – CIVIL ACTIONS.

Only a licensed medical doctor, osteopathic physician, qualified technician, technologist, or registered nurse acting at the request of a law enforcement officer may withdraw blood for purpose of determining the alcoholic content therein. This limitation shall not apply to the taking of breath speciments. The person tested may have a physician or a qualified technician, chemist, registered nurse, or other qualified person of his own choosing administer a chemical test or tests in addition to any administered at the direction of a law enforcement officer, providing the specimen for testing is obtained at the same time as or is an aliquot of that obtained by the law enforcement officer, and provided further, that said aliquot specimen may be delivered to any person qualified to analyze such specimens as the subject may designate, and provided further that such subject makes arrangements for delivery thereof, in order for any evidence under this act to be admissible. The failure or inability to obtain an additional test by a person shall not preclude the admission of the test or tests taken at the direction of a law enforcement officer. The blood specimen shall be tested to determine the alcoholic content therein, and also for the presence of any other substances which might have influenced the behavior of the subject if he so requests. A written report of the results including full information concerning the test or tests taken at the direction of the law enforcement officer shall be made available to the subject. The results of the test or tests as provided for herein shall not be admissible in civil actions. (January 1, 1969)

753. REFUSAL TO SUBMIT TO TEST.

If a conscious person under arrest refuses to submit to chemical testing, none shall be given, but the Oklahoma Commissioner of Public Safety, upon the receipt of a sworn report of the law enforcement officer that he had reasonable grounds to believe the arrested person had been driving or was in actual physical control of a motor vehicle upon the public highways, streets or turnpikes while under the influence of alcohol or intoxicating liquor, and that the person had refused to submit to the test or tests, shall revoke his license to drive and any non-resident operating privilege for a period of six (6) months; or if the person is a resident without a license or permit to operate a motor vehicle in this state, the Oklahoma Commissioner of Public Safety shall deny to the person the issuance of a license or permit for a period of six (6) months after the date of the alleged violation, subject to review as hereinafter provided. The revocation or denial shall become effective thirty (30) days after giving written notice thereof in accordance with Section 2-116 of Title 47, Oklahoma Statutes. (May 13, 1975)

754. HEARING AFTER REVOCATION OF LICENSE.

Upon the written request of a person whose privilege to drive has been revoked or denied the Oklahoma Commissioner of Public Safety shall grant the person an opportunity to be heard within thirty (30) days after the receipt of the request, but the request must be made within thirty (30) days after the notice of the revocation is given in accordance with Section 2-116 of Title 47, Oklahoma Statutes. Such a request shall also operate to stay the revocation or denial by the department until a hearing is held unless the person is under suspension or revocation for some other reason. The hearing shall be before the Oklahoma Commissioner of Public Safety or his authorized agent, in the county wherein the alleged events occurred for which the person was arrested, unless the Oklahoma Commissioner of Public Safety or his authorized agent and the person agree that the hearing may be held in some other county. The hearing shall be recorded and its scope shall cover the issues of whether the officer had reasonable grounds to believe the person had been driving or was in actual physical control of a vehicle upon the public highways, streets or turnpikes while under the influence of alcohol or intoxicating liquor, whether the person was placed under arrest, whether he refused to submit to the test or tests, and whether the person was informed that his privilege to drive would be revoked or denied if he refused to submit to the test or tests. The Oklahoma Commissioner of Public Safety or his authorized agent shall order either that the revocation or denial be rescinded or sustained. (May 13, 1975)

755. APPEAL.

If the revocation or denial is sustained the person whose license or permit to drive or non-resident operating privilege has been revoked or denied may file a petition for appeal in the district court in the manner provided in 47 O.S., Section 6-211, and the proceedings upon said appeal shall be the proceedings prescribed by 47 O.S., Section 6-211. The district court may modify the revocation or denial in cases of extreme and unusual hardship to allow driving in the course of employment or to and from a place of employment. Any such modification order shall state the specific times and circumstances under which driving is permitted. (May 13, 1975)

756. ADMISSION OF EVIDENCE SHOWN BY TESTS.

Upon the trial of any criminal action or proceeding arising out of acts alleged to have been committed by any person while driving or in actual physical control of a motor vehicle while under the influence of alcohol or intoxicating liquor, evidence of the amount of alcohol in the person's blood as shown by a chemical analysis of his blood or breath is admissible. For the purpose of this section:

a. evidence that there was five-hundredths (5/100) of one percent (1%) or less by weight of alcohol in his blood is prima facie evidence that the person was not under the influence of alcohol or intoxicating liquor;

b. evidence that there was more than five-hundredths (5/100) of one percent (1%) by weight of alcohol in the person's blood is relevant evidence of operating a motor vehicle while his ability to operate such motor vehicle is impaired by the consumption of alcohol or intoxicating liquor; however, no person shall be convicted of the offense of operating a motor vehicle while his ability to operate such vehicle is impaired by consumption of alcohol or intoxicating liquor solely because there was more than five-hundredths (5/100) of one percent (1%) by weight of alcohol in the person's blood in the absence of additional evidence that such person's driving was affected by said consumption of alcohol to the extent that the public health and safety was threatened or that said person had violated a state statute or local ordinance in the operation of a motor vehicle;

c. evidence that there was ten-hundredths (10/100) of one percent (1%) or more by weight of alcohol in his blood shall be admitted as prima facie evidence that the person was under the influence of alcohol or intoxicating liquor;

d. percent by weight of alcohol in the blood shall be based upon grams of alcohol per one hundred milliliters of blood.

e. to be admissible such evidence must first be qualified by establishing that such specimen was obtained from the subject within not more than two (2) hours of the arrest of the subject. (1972)

757. OTHER COMPETENT EVIDENCE – ADMISSIBILITY.

The provisions of this act do not limit the introduction of any other competent evidence bearing on the question of whether the person was under the influence of alcohol or intoxicating liquor. (January 1, 1969)

758. NONRESIDENTS – NOTICE TO OTHER STATES.

When it has been finally determined under the procedures of this act that a nonresident's privilege to operate a motor vehicle in this state has been revoked or denied, the Oklahoma Commissioner of Public Safety shall give information in writing of the action taken to the official in charge of traffic control or public safety of the state of the person's residence and of any state in which he has a license. (January 1, 1969)

761. OPERATION OF MOTOR VEHICLE WHILE ABILITY IMPAIRED BY CONSUMPTION OF ALCOHOL – PENALTIES – SUSPENSIONS – VIOLATION NOT BONDABLE.

a. Any person who operates a motor vehicle while his ability to operate such motor vehicle is impaired by the consumption of alcohol shall be subject, for a first offense, to a fine of not less than One Hundred Dollars ($100.00) nor more than Three Hundred Dollars ($300.00).

b. Any person convicted or who pleads guilty to a second or subsequent offense of subsection A of this section, shall be subject to a fine of not less than Three Hundred Dollars ($300.00) nor more than Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00).

c. Upon the receipt of a certified report from a court that a person has forfeited bond or has been convicted or has pleaded guilty to two or more offenses of subsection A of this section, the Commissioner of the Department of Public Safety shall suspend the driving privilege of such person for a period of six (6) months. Such suspension shall not be subject to modification.

d. The violations as set out in this section shall not be bondable under Section 1114.9 of Title 22 of the Oklahoma Statutes. (March 29, 1978)

6-205. MANDATORY REVOCATION OF LICENSE BY DEPARTMENT.

The Department shall forthwith revoke the license of any operator or chauffeur upon receiving a record of such operator's or chauffeur's conviction in any court of record of any of the following offenses, when such conviction has become final:

1. Manslaughter (or negligent homicide) resulting from the operation of a motor vehicle;
2. Driving a motor vehicle while under the influence of intoxicating liquor or a narcotic drug, or under the influence of any other drug to a degree which renders him incapable of safely driving a motor vehicle;
3. Any felony in the commission of which a motor vehicle is used;
4. Failure to stop and render aid as required under the laws of this state in the event of a motor vehicle accident resulting in the death or personal injury of another;
5. Perjury or the making of a false affidavit or statement under oath to the Department under this act or under any other law relating to the ownership or operation of motor vehicles;
6. Conviction, or forfeiture of bail not vacated, upon three charges of reckless driving committed within a period of twelve months. (1961)

ALCOHOL, OTHER DRUGS AND DRIVING

Relationship of Alcohol to Traffic Accidents

Driving after drinking is unfortunately a widespread practice. Alcohol consumption by drivers is a major contributing factor in traffic accidents. Special studies show that the proportion of accidents in which drinking drivers are involved exceeds 50% – a fact not recognized by many people who drink and drive.

Research shows that a Blood Alcohol Concentration (BAC) of .05 percent (2-3 drinks in a one-hour period) impairs the driving ability of most individuals to some degree. Greater impairment results as BAC increases, until at .10 percent (5-6 drinks), all individuals are definitely impaired.

A common misconception shared by a majority of drivers is that beer or wine are not as intoxicating as "hard liquor". In truth, the amount of alcohol in one bottle of beer is about equal to that in an average "shot" of whiskey or 4 oz. glass of wine. The effect on the average driver is the same.

Approximately 90% of the alcohol is eliminated from the body by the liver. It is eliminated at a constant rate and this rate is about the same for all persons. This rate is equal to just about one drink per hour. It can not be speeded up. Showering, drinking coffee, or exercising in an effort to sober up are useless. Nothing you do can make your liver work any faster. Only time can do the job.

Drugs and Driving Impairment

The word "drug" is commonly associated with prescription and over-the-counter remedies, as well as with illegal substances. The use of an over-the-counter medication or prescription drug does not constitute a defense in court. When alcohol and other drugs are combined in the body, the risk of having a traffic accident becomes even greater.

Obviously, the effect of two drugs taken together is greater than either drug taken alone. But more significantly, two drugs taken together may produce more than a doubling effect. In fact, the combined effect often is many times greater! This is what pharmacologists refer to as a synergistic (sin.er.jis.tik) or multiplying effect.

There are many drugs which also interfere with a person's ability to drive safely. These may be contained in prescriptions which are written by your doctor, or they may be found in some of the remedies which you can buy without prescription. Here are a few things you should remember:

1. When taking **prescription medicine,** it is important to ask your doctor about any possible side effects which relate to driving.
2. **Drugs,** including some allergy remedies and cold pills which you can buy without prescription, may contain codeine, alcohol, antihistamines or bromides. Each of these ingredients can affect your driving.
3. **Amphetamines.** Amphetamines are used in stimulants and diet pills, known as "pep" pills and "speed". They may increase alertness and decreased ability to concentrate, and marked fatigue. Another effect is that of seeing things in the road that are not really there. Such "visions" may cause the driver to swerve into oncoming traffic or off the road.
4. **Tranquilizers** or muscle relaxants. In normal or larger doses, or with other drugs or alcohol, tranquilizers may result in dizziness or drowsiness. These should be taken only under a doctor's supervision, with the doctor knowing that driving is intended.
5. **Antihistamines.** These drugs are used for relief of nasal congestion due to colds, to combat allergies, and for other purposes. They may cause side effects such as inattention, confusion and drowsiness. Some are used as an aide to sleep.

6. **Barbiturates.** Barbiturates are sedatives, used primarily for sleep. They include phenobarbital, Sleep-Eze and other preparations. Excessive use of these can produce symptoms similar to alcoholic intoxication – drowsiness, confusion, lack of coordination. A user may experience tremor of hands, lips and tongue and has difficulty in thinking clearly. A person so affected is unfit to drive.

7. The most dangerous types of drugs can be obtained only illegally. **LSD and heroin** are examples. They have the power to make users completely unaware of or indifferent to their surroundings. Anyone under the influence of drugs must not try to operate a motor vehicle.

8. **Marijuana.** Studies show that users of marijuana have more arrests for traffic violations than other drivers. Many ignore traffic citations and continue to drive despite suspension or revocation of their driver licenses. Because little is actually known about the drug, many people feel that it is harmless, but experts agree that, for safety's sake, it should not be used when driving. Remember marijuana use is illegal.

9. The **drug-alcohol mix.** Many times worse than alcohol or drugs used alone is the use of alcohol and drugs at the same time. The use of these two drugs together produces serious effects on the mind and body and often death. According to some beliefs, if, for example, a "pep" pill gets you high, a drink with it will get you twice as high. WRONG! It doesn't just double the effect, it multiplies and, when overdone, has caused death. So, if you are using drugs for medicinal purposes, don't use alcohol at the same time.

Oklahoma's Implied Consent Law

"Implied Consent" simply means that anyone who operates a motor vehicle on Oklahoma streets, highways or turnpikes has automatically given his consent to a chemical test of his breath or blood to determine the level of alcohol in his body.

If a person is arrested and refuses to submit to a test of his breath or blood, state law makes it mandatory that his driver's license be revoked for six months. Upon refusal, the arresting officer files an Affidavit of Refusal with the Department of Public Safety. Any individual who refuses to take a chemical test may request a hearing before his license is revoked.

Penalties

Oklahoma law prohibits anyone under the influence of intoxicating liquor, any substances included in the Uniform Controlled Dangerous Substances Act, or any other drug, to drive or be in actual physical control of a motor vehicle.

If a chemical test reveals .10 percent or more by weight of alcohol in the blood, a person is presumed to be under the influence.

Upon conviction of a first offense of driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs, the driver's license will be revoked for six months. In addition, punishment includes imprisonment for not less than 10 days nor more than one year, and a fine up to $500.00. Under Oklahoma law, a second or subsequent offense is a felony. Conviction carries a penalty of imprisonment in the State Penitentiary for not less than one year nor more than five years, and a fine up to $1000.00. In addition, the driver's license will be revoked for one year.

Oklahoma law further prohibits operating a motor vehicle while impaired by alcohol. More than .05 percent by weight of alcohol in the blood is evidence of operating a motor vehicle while impaired by alcohol.

A conviction on a first offense of impaired driving is punishable by a fine of not less than $100.00 nor more than $300.00. On second and subsequent offenses, a fine of $300.00 to $500.00 will be levied, and the driver's license suspended for six months.

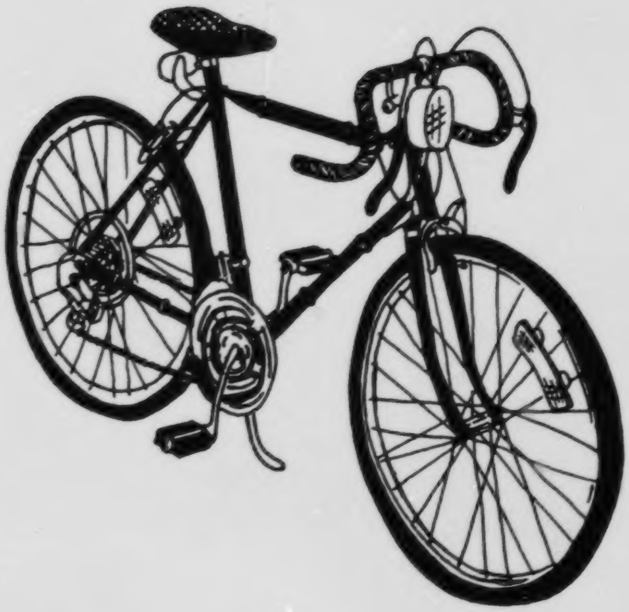
NOTE TO TEACHERS: Representatives of local and state government should be contacted annually for the status of city traffic ordinances and state laws. This could be a class assignment for students interested in motor vehicle codes and laws; however, a phone call or letter could provide the necessary information. Additional traffic laws can be obtained from the Oklahoma Vehicle Laws book.

MULTI-GEARED BIKES

The multi-geared bike is very popular with the pre-motorized driving age group. In many instances this is the first opportunity a driver may have in learning gear changing skills, which are required in operating some vehicles. Some additional driver concerns when operating the multi-geared bike include: mechanics, physical capabilities, state laws, trip planning and perhaps most important the "speed" and "braking" of the young beginning driver.

The purpose of the materials within this unit is to expose the future driver to possible problems with solutions to be obtained by knowledge and acquisition of various skills.

State laws and city ordinances are subject to change at various times. It is important that the future driver be aware of these changes when they occur.



RESOURCE AND MATERIAL LIST

DeLong Fred, *DeLong's Guide to Bicycles and Bicycling*,
Chilton Book Company, Radnor, PA

Faria, I.E, and Cavanagh, P.R., *The Physiology and Biomechanics of Cycling*, John Wiley and Sons, New York, NY

Thiffault, Mark, *Bicycle Digest*,
Digest Books, Inc, 540 Frontage Rd.,
Northfield, IL 60093

Bicycling, Rodace Press,
33 East Minor Street
Emmaus, PA 18049

Competitive Cycling,
P.O. Box 2066,
Carson City, NV 89701

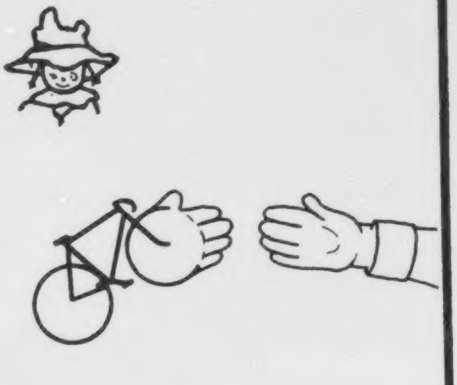
Cyclotourisme,
8 Rue Jean Marie Trego,
Paris, France 75013

Palo Alto Bicycles,
P.O. Box 1276
Palo Alto, CA 94302

State Department of Public Safety, *Oklahoma Vehicle Laws*,
Services and Records Division,
Post Office Box 11415
Oklahoma City, OK 73136

State Department of Education, *Kindergarten through Third Grade "Scotty" Pedestrian and Bus Safety Curriculum Guide*, Oliver Hodge Building, Room 353, 2500 North Lincoln Boulevard, Oklahoma City, OK 73105

State Department of Education, *Pedestrian, Bicycle and Bus (Grades 4 through 6) Curriculum Guide*, Oliver Hodge Building, Room 353, 2500 North Lincoln Boulevard, Oklahoma City, OK 73105



SCOTTY says, "Know your multi-speed bike."

UNIT BIKE SAFETY

CONCEPT: Bike - A Mode of Transportation

OBJECTIVE: The students will be able to identify and understand multi-speed or multi-geared bike.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Discuss and identify a multi-geared bike. (Science, Social Studies)
2. Discuss and compare bike with and without gears. (Science, Health)
3. Identify characteristics of a bike with gears and complete "Multi-Speed Bike." (Science, Language Arts)
4. Discuss and identify the problems of the derailleur gears. (Science)
5. Identify advantages or disadvantages of different types of handlebars. (Science and Language Arts)
6. Identify advantages or disadvantages of types of brakes. (Science, Language Arts)
7. Identify types of tires and the durability of each. (Science, Language Arts)
8. Complete and discuss "Bike Parts." (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science)
9. Refer to and discuss the bike laws. (Social Studies, Language Arts, Science)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Discuss and identify multi-geared bikes by surveying the class for number of students who own a multi-speed. Select students who own a bike with gears and hand brakes to bring bike and owner's manual to class for discussion.

Examples:

a. Discuss models, shapes, and sizes to insure proper fit

b. Compare models made in different years, observe safety features such as reflectors, placement of gear shift, brakes, etc.

2. Discuss and compare the purpose and use of a bike with gears.

Examples:

a. Bikes with three to five gear ration - used for general driving to increase speed

b. Bikes with 10 to 15 gear ratio-used for cross country touring and racing. Speed capability can range from 40 MPH (64km/h) to over 50 MPH (83km/h).

3. Discuss and compare the different characteristics of a geared bike and one without gears.

Examples:

		BIKE WITH GEARS	BIKE WITHOUT GEARS
a.	Cost:	$80.00 to $1,500.00	$35.00 to $70.00
b.	Bicycle Use:	Touring and/or racing	Everyday utility. Used as a means of transportation
c.	Mass:	20 pounds (9 kg) or less	10 pounds (18kg) or more
d.	Maintenance:	Delicate and constant	Minimum maintenance required.

Answers for "Multi-Speed Bike," reference page 125.

1. Seat
2. Seat post
3. Top tube
4. Head tube
5. Stem
6. Front brake cable
7. Brake lever
8. Handlebar
9. Front brake caliper
10. Tire
11. Spoke
12. Hub flange
13. Rim
14. Valve
15. Fork
16. Gear shift levers
17. Down tube
18. Front derailleur
19. Seat tube
20. Chain wheel
21. Crank
22. Toe clip
23. Pedal
24. Chain
25. Chain stay
26. Derailleur
27. Freewheel gear cluster
28. Seat stay
29. Back brake caliper
30. Reflector

4. Discuss the derailleur gears. The word derailleur is French and is pronounced de-RAY-yer.

Examples:

a. This gear system allows speeds greater than a beginning driver's capabilities

b. The beginning driver has problems in shifting gears. Some bikes require down shifting before the bike is stopped and started

c. There is a front and back derailleur system

   d. This front and back derailleur system is the most complicated to maintain
   e. There are so many varied types and ranges of gears, it is impossible to state a standard repair procedure
   f. Read and follow bike owner manual for general maintenance
   g. Recommend the bike be taken into the repair shop when gears need adjusting
   h. Damage can be done by an inexperienced individual attempting to adjust or repair gears.

5. Present different types of handlebars and discuss safety factors of each.
   Examples:
   a. Conventional - standard body position, allows maximum movement
   b. Dropped - body position unnatural because shoulders are lowered. Vision in front and back are limited and there is a limited turning ratio.

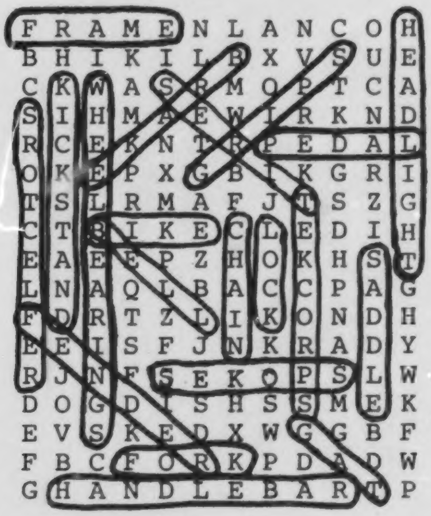
6. Discuss the different types of brakes.
   Examples:
   a. Coaster brakes - braking system that should be used by the beginner
   b. Caliper - hand brakes used on multiple-speed bikes. This brake efficiency is gained by pressure on the rims. Efficiency is lost when rim is wet, grease coated, sand covered, or when brakes are out of adjustment. Difficult for small, weak hands to grip and apply needed pressure for complete stop.

NOTE: CALIPER BRAKES REQUIRE STRENGTH TO APPLY BRAKES. SOME NOVICE DRIVERS DO NOT HAVE THE STRENGTH OR SIZE OF HANDS NEEDED TO MANIPULATE THIS BRAKE. IF GREASE, WATER, SAND, DIRT, WAX, ETC., IS BETWEEN THE RIM AND BRAKE SHOE, THE BRAKE WILL NOT STOP THE BIKE. IT WILL RUIN SOME RACING TIRES IF THE BRAKES ARE LOCKED AND THE TIRE SLIDES: A QUICK STOP, SOMETIMES NECESSARY IN TRAFFIC, WILL RUIN THIS TYPE OF TIRE.

7. Discuss and clarify the information concerning the types of tires. Reference page 126.
   Examples:
   a. The amount of air in tires (information for amount of air should be on the side of the tire)
   b. Sizes of tires and road condition for the type of tire.
      1. High pressure - approximately one inch (2.5 cm) diameter; to be driven on hard surfaces

2. Middle pressure - approximately one inch to 1½ inch (2.5 cm to 3.75 cm) diameter; should be driven mostly on hard surfaces and a little on soft surfaces
3. Low pressure - approximately 1½ inches to two inches (3.75 cm to 5 cm) diameter; can be driven on hard surfaces or dirt areas.

8. Complete and discuss "Bike Parts." Reference page 127.
   Answers:



```
F R A M E N L A N C O H
B H I K I L B X V S U E
C K W A S R M O P T C A
S I H M A E W I R K N D
R C E K N T R P E D A L
O K E P X G B I K G R I
T S L R M A F J T S Z G
C T B I K E C L E D I H
E A E E P Z H O K H S T
L N A Q L B A C C P A G
F D R T Z L I K O N D H
E E I S F J N K R A D Y
R J N F S E K O P S L W
D O G D I S H S S M E K
E V S K E D X W G G B F
F B C F O R K P D A D W
G H A N D L E B A R T P
```

9. Discuss the bike laws. Remind the students that these laws apply regardless of individual difficulty in operating the multi-speed bike. Reference page 165.

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

State Laws, reference pages 165, 34, 77, 113, 199, 255, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

Have art class draw selected parts of multi-speed bike for disjointed part illustration.

BULLETIN BOARD:

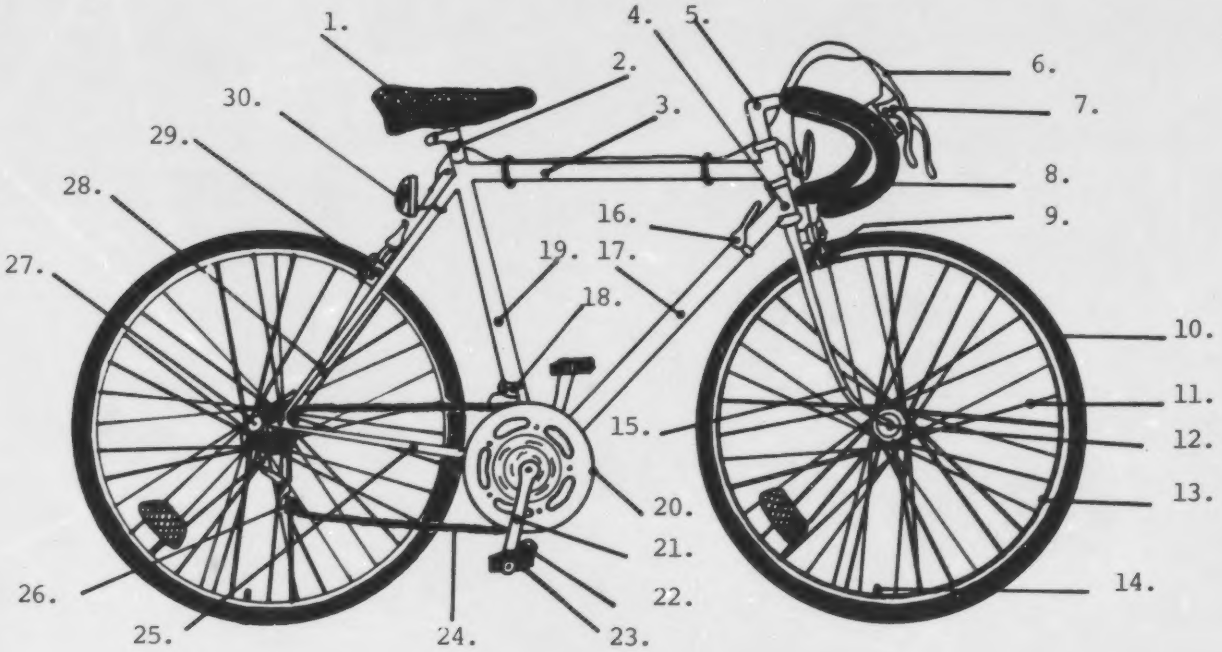
Use pictures of bikes to compare body position and to illustrate comfort and vision.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 120, 369.

MULTI-SPEED BIKES

SCOTTY asks, "Can you identify the parts of a ten speed bike?"

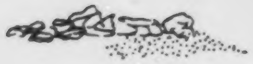

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.
11.
12.
13.
14.
15.
16.
17.
18.
19.
20.
21.
22.
23.
24.
25.
26.
27.
28.
29.
30.

1. ______________________________
2. ______________________________
3. ______________________________
4. ______________________________
5. ______________________________
6. ______________________________
7. ______________________________
8. ______________________________
9. ______________________________
10. ______________________________
11. ______________________________
12. ______________________________
13. ______________________________
14. ______________________________
15. ______________________________
16. ______________________________
17. ______________________________
18. ______________________________
19. ______________________________
20. ______________________________
21. ______________________________
22. ______________________________
23. ______________________________
24. ______________________________
25. ______________________________
26. ______________________________
27. ______________________________
28. ______________________________
29. ______________________________
30. ______________________________

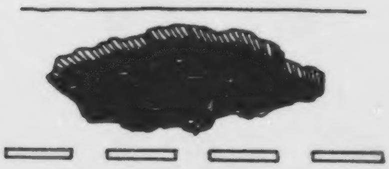
(Ref. p. 122)

BIKE HAZARDS

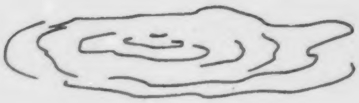
SCOTTY asks, "Do you look for these possible hazards."



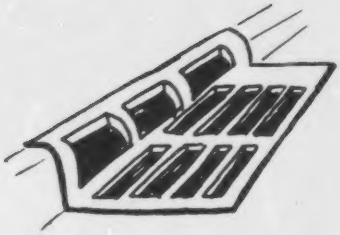
Rocks, sand or gravel



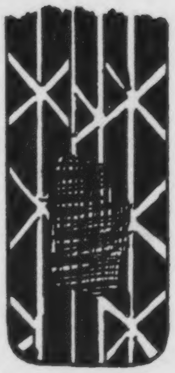
Hole in the street



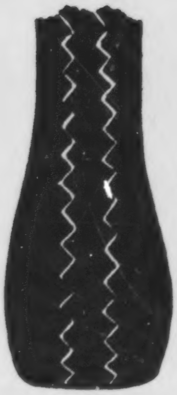
Wet surface or man hole



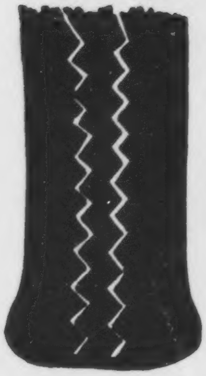
Gutter drainage system



Tire with a bald spot



Tire over inflated



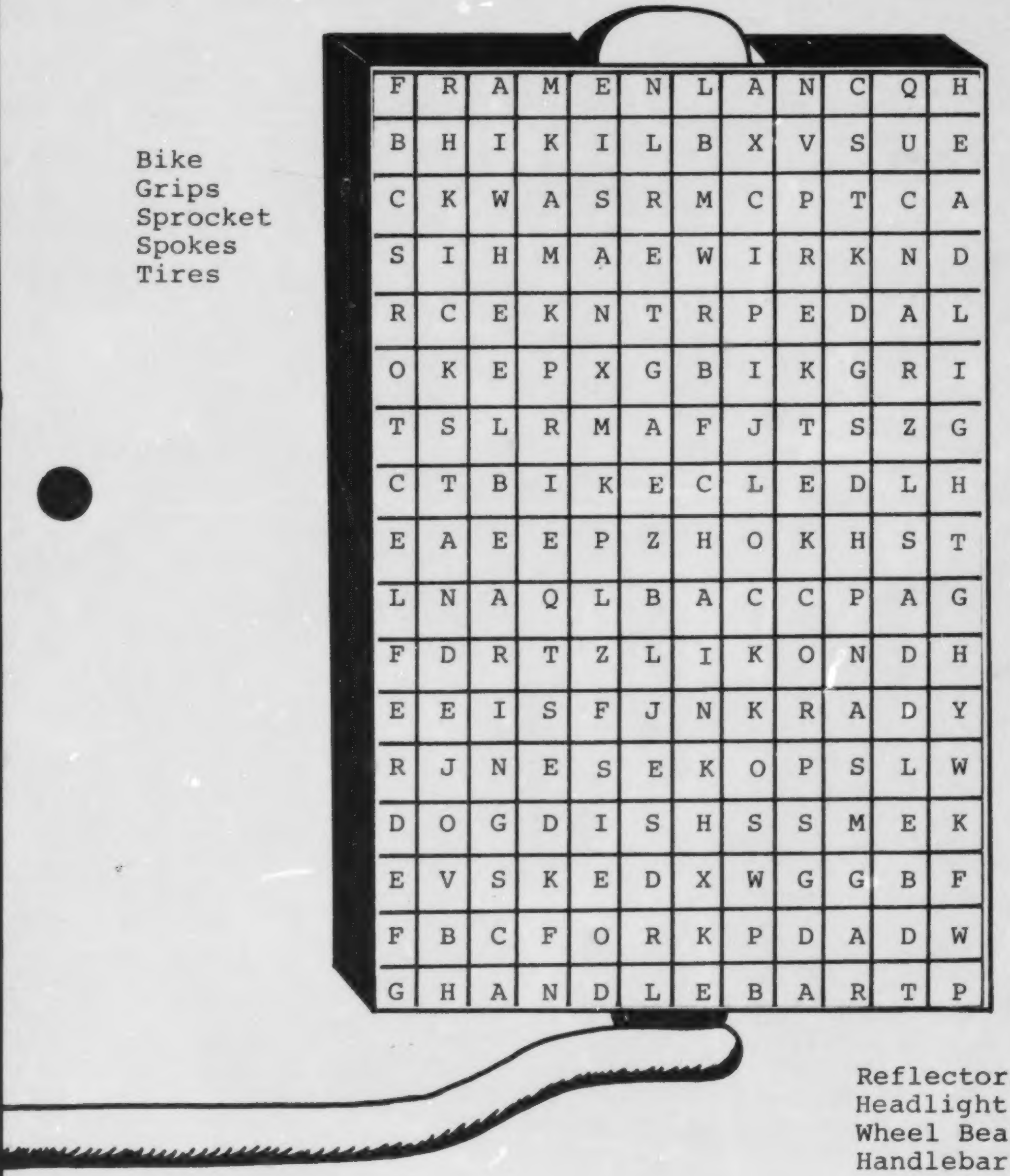
Tire under inflated

(Ref. p. 123, 192, 195)

BIKE PARTS

SCOTTY says, "Can you find the hidden words?"

Bike
Grips
Sprocket
Spokes
Tires



F	R	A	M	E	N	L	A	N	C	Q	H
B	H	I	K	I	L	B	X	V	S	U	E
C	K	W	A	S	R	M	C	P	T	C	A
S	I	H	M	A	E	W	I	R	K	N	D
R	C	E	K	N	T	R	P	E	D	A	L
O	K	E	P	X	G	B	I	K	G	R	I
T	S	L	R	M	A	F	J	T	S	Z	G
C	T	B	I	K	E	C	L	E	D	L	H
E	A	E	E	P	Z	H	O	K	H	S	T
L	N	A	Q	L	B	A	C	C	P	A	G
F	D	R	T	Z	L	I	K	O	N	D	H
E	E	I	S	F	J	N	K	R	A	D	Y
R	J	N	E	S	E	K	O	P	S	L	W
D	O	G	D	I	S	H	S	S	M	E	K
E	V	S	K	E	D	X	W	G	G	B	F
F	B	C	F	O	R	K	P	D	A	D	W
G	H	A	N	D	L	E	B	A	R	T	P

Fork
Lock
Frame
Kick Stand
Tag

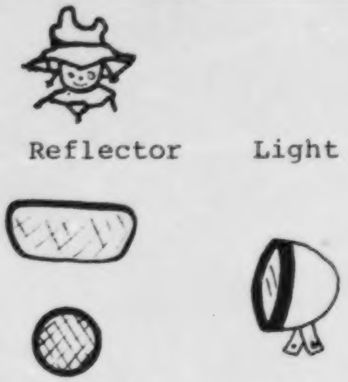
Bell
Chain
Brake
Fender
Saddle

Reflectors
Headlight
Wheel Bearings
Handlebar
Pedal

UNIT BIKE SAFETY

CONCEPT: Bike Equipment Required By Law

OBJECTIVE: The students will understand necessary bike equipment according to legal requirements.



SCOTTY asks, "Can you name all of the bike equipment required by law?"

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Discuss the state law concerning required bike equipment. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Health, Physical Education)
2. Participate in presentation of a bike safety program. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Health, Physical Education)
3. Complete "Bike Equipment Required by Law." (Language Arts, Science, Social Studies, Health, Math, Physical Education)
4. List items which are frequently placed on a bike. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health, Physical Education)
5. Discuss the use of speedometers on bikes. (Language Arts, Health, Science, Social Studies, Physical Education)
6. Complete "Bike Parts." (Language Arts, Health, Social Studies, Physical Education)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Distribute and discuss state laws concerning required multi-bike equipment. Reference pages 131, 165.
   Examples:
   a. Front headlight - required for night driving, equipped with a white light visible at a distance of at least five hundred feet (approximately 150 m)

   b. Rear reflector - which shall be visible at distances from 50 feet to 300 feet (approximately 15 m to 90 m)
   c. Brake - required which will enable the operator to make the wheels skid on dry level, clean pavement.

  Answers:
   1. Headlight
   2. Reflector - front and rear
   3. Brakes

2. Contact local, state and national agencies for special programs on bike safety.
   Examples:
   a. Local Police and Sheriff Office
   b. State Department of Education
   c. Department of Public Safety
   d. Bicycle Institute of America

3. Discuss how additional equipment placed on a bike affects speed and safety. Reference page 131.
   Examples:
   1. Safety flag
   2. Tool kit bag
   3. Handlebar bag
   4. Front and back fender
   5. Reflectors
   6. Toe clip
   7. Tire pump
   8. Water container
   9. Saddlebag
   10. Mudguards

4. Discuss the safety aspects of items placed on a bike.
   Examples:
   a. Desirable-lock, kick stand, chain guard, rear-view mirror, horn or bell, lights, reflectors, speedometer, safety flag, saddlebag, water container, etc.
   b. Undesirable - noise maker on wheel, equipment that does not fit, etc.

5. Identify the use of a speedometer on a bike.
   Examples:
   a. Distance - the driver should be able to return to designated place within set time
   b. Speed - city ordinances require a bike driver to obey all speed limit signs
   c. Contact dealer for suggested proper equipment.

6. Complete and discuss "Bike Parts." Reference page 132.
   Answers:
   1. Crank
   2. Rim
   3. Wheel
   4. Spoke
   5. Saddle
   6. Brake
   7. Handlebar
   8. Reflectors
   9. Saddlebag
   10. Light
   11. Fork
   12. Safety Flag
   13. Chain
   14. Kick Stand
   15. Pedal
   16. Tires
   17. Gears
   18. Horn
   19. Frame
   20. Fenders

STATE LAW AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

1. State Law, reference page 165.
2. Contact local city officials for additional bike equipment requirements and traffic laws.

MEDIA:

1. Develop and compare transparencies of state law and city ordinances.
2. Invite local law enforcement to discuss required equipment and traffic laws.

BULLETIN BOARD:

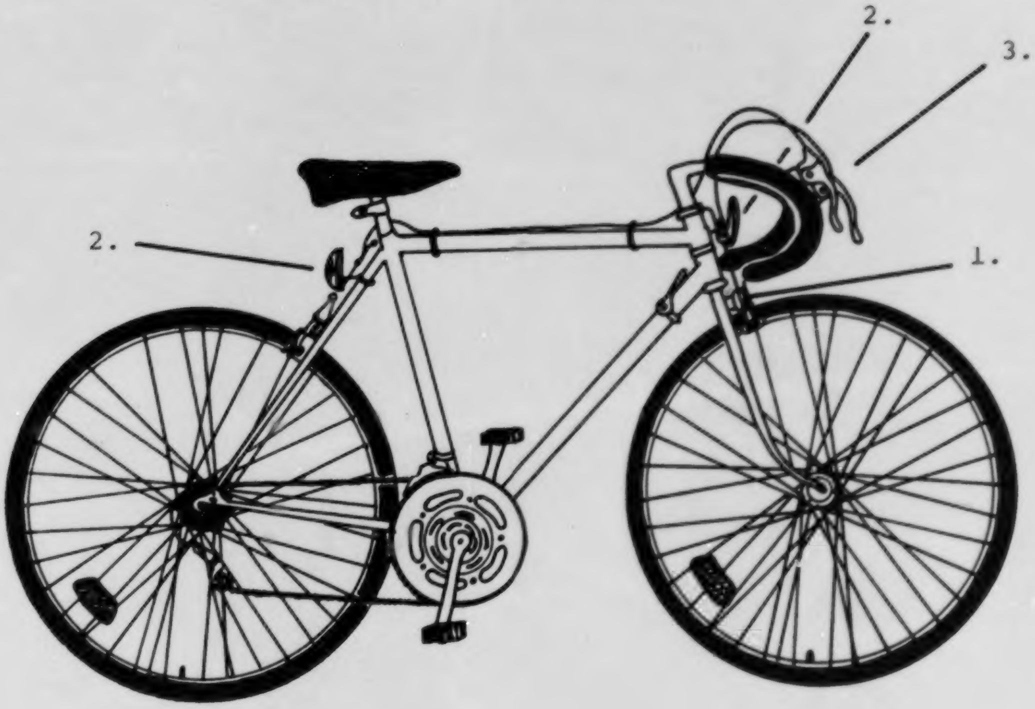
1. Use pictures of bikes for identification of type and safety equipment.
2. Take pictures of bikes on the school ground. Have student identify their own bike.
3. Use required bike equipment on black background to illustrate how a bike must be seen to avoid an accident.

RESOURCE:

Reference pages 120, 369.

BIKE EQUIPMENT
REQUIRED BY LAW

SCOTTY says, "Name the bike
equipment required by law."



1. ______________________________

2. ______________________________

3. ______________________________

(Ref. p. 128, 129)

BIKE PARTS

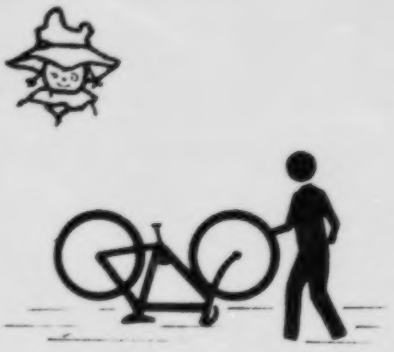
SCOTTY says, "An alert driver knows the vehicle parts."

1. KANCR ____________________
2. MIR ____________________
3. HLEEW ____________________
4. KOEPS ____________________
5. DADESL ____________________
6. EBARK ____________________
7. DELANHRAB ____________________
8. ERFLTECROS ____________________
9. BADLEGSAD ____________________
10. GILTH ____________________
11. KRFO ____________________
12. YAFSET LAFG ____________________
13. NHICA ____________________
14. IKCK TANDS ____________________
15. PLADE ____________________
16. ESTIR ____________________
17. AGERS ____________________
18. RHON ____________________
19. REFAM ____________________
20. DRFEENS ____________________

UNIT BIKE SAFETY

CONCEPT: Bike Maintenance

OBJECTIVE: The students as drivers will understand the importance of maintenance in safe operation of a bike.



SCOTTY asks, "Is your bike in good mechanical condition?"

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Discuss the bike owner's manual. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Health)
2. Discuss the need for good bike maintenance. (Science, Language Arts)
3. Discuss and complete, "Bike Maintenance." (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)
4. Discuss "Bike Maintenance Safety Check List." (Language Arts, Social Studies, Health)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Discuss the bike manual for recommended maintenance.
   Examples:
   a. Lights, brakes and tires
   b. Lubricate all moving parts at least once a month
   c. Tighten all nuts, bolts, and spokes
   d. The variety of bikes makes it impossible to cover specific maintenance.
2. Point out that all bikes in poor condition are prone to cause accidents.
   Examples:
   a. Poor brakes
   b. Broken spokes
   c. Loose handlebars.

3. Discuss and complete, Bike Maintenance." Reference page 135.

   Answers:

   1. Look for cracked joints in frame
   2. Adjust and tighten saddle for height, comfort, and safety
   3. Repair loose or broken spokes
   4. Lubricate and adjust the wheel bearings
   5. Reflector visible
   6. Inspect tires and tire valves
   7. Check for weak links and lubricate chain
   8. Replace worn hand grips - cement hand grips tightly
   9. Horn or bell in good working order
   10. Adjust and tighten handlebar for height and comfort
   11. Replace batteries - light must be visible for 500 feet (150 m)
   12. Lubricate and adjust fork bearings
   13. Wheels should not wobble or rub on the fork
   14. Inflate tires to correct pressure
   15. Lubricate pedal bearings
   16. Replace worn pedal treads
   17. Check brake cables
   18. Wash and wax bike - avoid wax on cables and brakes
   19. Check brake shoes
   20. Reflector visible from both sides of bike.

NOTE: MAJOR REPAIRS SHOULD BE DONE BY A QUALIFIED REPAIR PERSON.

4. Discuss the "Bike Maintenance Safety Check List." Reference page 136.

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

State Laws, reference pages 165, 34, 77, 113, 199, 255, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

1. Develop a transparency of the bike to discuss maintenance.

2. Invite bike shop repairperson to discuss bike maintenance.

3. Have individual students demonstrate proper bike maintenance.

BULLETIN BOARD:

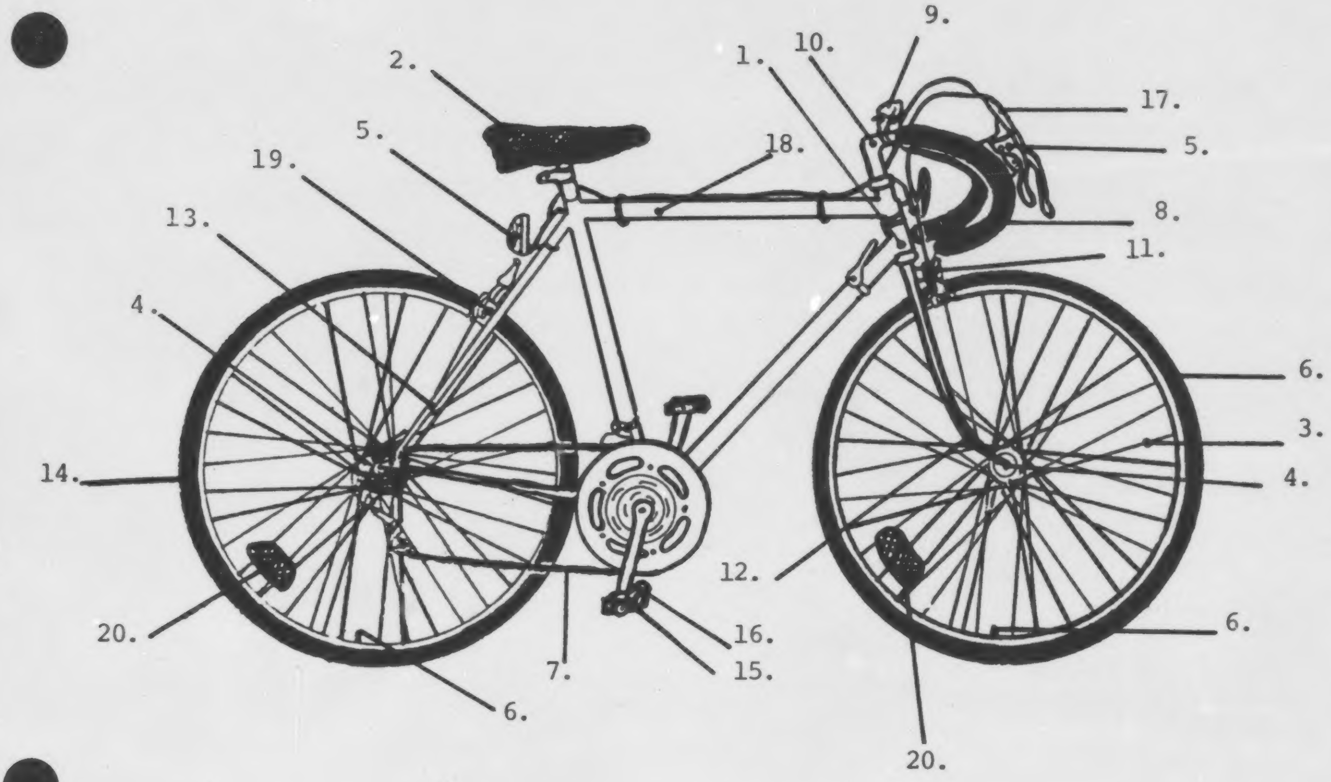
1. Use pictures of bikes and label parts that require maintenance.

2. Use different parts of bikes to illustrate the need for maintenance.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 120, 369.

BIKE MAINTENANCE


9.
1.
10.
2.
17.
5.
18.
19.
5.
8.
13.
11.
4.
6.
3.
14.
4.
12.
20.
16.
7.
15.
6.
6.
20.

SCOTTY asks, "Can you name the bike parts that require maintenance?"

1. ______________________________
2. ______________________________
3. ______________________________
4. ______________________________
5. ______________________________
6. ______________________________
7. ______________________________
8. ______________________________
9. ______________________________
10. ______________________________
11. ______________________________
12. ______________________________
13. ______________________________
14. ______________________________
15. ______________________________
16. ______________________________
17. ______________________________
18. ______________________________
19. ______________________________
20. ______________________________

BIKE MAINTENANCE

SCOTTY says, "Place additional maintenance remarks on back of page. Circle items that need to be repaired."

____1. FRAME
broken (bent)

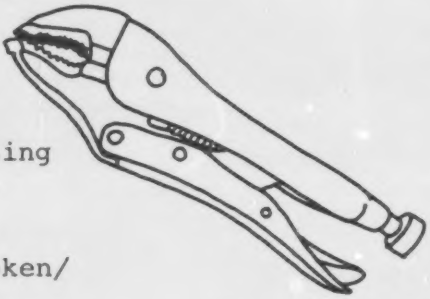
____2. HANDLEBAR
grips (loose/worn/missing)
height (too high/too low)
loose
gooseneck loose

____3. FORK
bearings (too tight/too loose)
bent

____4. FRONT SPROCKET
bearings (too tight/too loose)

____5. PEDALS
bearings (binds/loose)
parts missing

____6. CHAIN
adjustment (too tight/too loose) condition (rusty/needs oil/too much oil)
chain guard in good condition



____7. SEAT
improper height
improper angle
loose/parts missing

____8. FRONT WHEEL
spokes loose
spokes (bent/broken/missing)
rim (warped/bent)
bearings (too tight/too loose)

____9. REAR WHEEL
spokes loose
spokes (bent/broken/missing)
rim (warped/bent)
bearings (too tight/too loose)

____10. FRONT TIRE
improper inflation
tread worn
defective (cut/bulges)

____11. REAR TIRE
improper inflation
tread worn
defective (cuts/bulges)

____12. SAFETY EQUIPMENT
headlight
rear reflector
side reflector

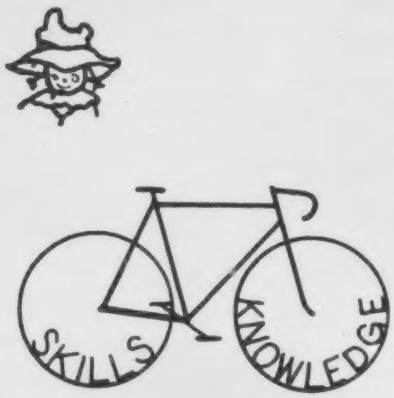
____13. BRAKES
parts missing
insufficient stopping action
no brakes

____14. BIKE TOO LARGE FOR STUDENT
This student should not be allowed to drive the bike until they can sit on the seat, place the foot on the left pedal when it is all the way down and then be able to place the right foot flat on the ground.

____15. BIKE TOO SMALL FOR STUDENT
This bike needs adjustments for safe and comfortable driving.

NOTE: MAJOR REPAIRS ON A MULTI-SPEED BIKE SHOULD BE DONE BY A QUALIFIED REPAIR PERSON.

(Ref. p. 124)



SCOTTY says, "Skills and knowledge should be used when driving a bike."

UNIT BIKE SAFETY

CONCEPT: Vision and Driving

OBJECTIVE: The students will learn and practice driving skills before entering traffic.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Discuss places to learn to drive a bike. (Social Studies, Health, Language Arts)
2. Discuss the skills and knowledge used by a bike driver. (Social Studies, Language Arts, Science, Math)
3. Identify a bike driver's position used in traffic. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health, Physical Education)
4. Discuss bike safety inspection requirements. (Social Studies, Health, Physical Education)
5. Discuss clothing, conditioning and equipment used in driving a bike. (Language Arts, Health, Social Studies, Science, Physical Education)
6. Identify the use and dangers of toe clips. (Language Arts, Health, Social Studies, Physical Education)
7. Discuss problems of taking a bike tour. (Language Arts, Health, Social Studies, Physical Education)
8. Discuss conditions when driving vision would be difficult. (Language Arts, Health, Science, Physical Education)
9. Identify and discuss "normal" vision. (Health, Science, Social Studies, Physical Education, Language Arts)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. List and discuss places a student could learn to drive the bike.

   Examples:
   - a. Parking lot - area not busy with traffic, such as church parking lot during week, when businesses are closed, etc.
   - b. Park - where bikes are permitted to be driven in parks
   - c. Yard - large area, to practice balance and control of bike

NOTE: EMPHASIZE THE BICYCLIST IS A DRIVER AND MUST HAVE FULL CONTROL OVER THE BIKE AS WELL AS KNOW AND UNDERSTAND TRAFFIC LAWS.

2. Discuss the importance of skills and knowledge used as a bike driver. Reference pages 148, 295.

   Examples:
   - a. Balance - the first skill of a driver is to control the bike with both feet on the pedals in upright position in slow movement
   - b. Forward movement - is obtained with a pumping movement of the legs and with the feet in contact with both pedals. The driver should move slowly and in a straight line
   - c. Stopping - Apply back brake then the front brake otherwise the braking of the front wheel could cause the bike to jack-knife
   - d. Backing or turning around - a new driver astride the bike could lose balance and fall while attempting to walk the bike backward. The new driver should dismount and walk while turning the bike
   - e. Turns - wide turns should be used by the beginner. As skill increases, the smaller ratio turns can be executed
   - f. Speed - the movement of the bike will increase as the driver acquires confidence and physical endurance increases. In traffic, overconfidence and under confidence of the driver are equally bad. Each driver has limitations and should not take chances
   - g. Signaling - hand signals should be practiced before entering traffic. The operation and balance of a bike changes when a hand is removed from the handlebar
   - h. Traffic responsibilities - the bike driver must understand all traffic laws. The driver of the bike accepted this responsibility upon entering the street or highway

i. Vision - the driver of a bike is difficult for a motorist to see in traffic. The bike driver must be a defensive driver.

3. Involve the class in a discussion concerning body in position, and how traffic is observed. Reference pages 150, 295.

   Examples:
   - a. Head position is down - it is difficult for the bike driver to see forward or to the back which is dangerous in traffic
   - b. Signaling - it is awkward to control the bike and use hand signals.

4. Contact parents, local fire and police departments to acquire assistance in bike inspection. Bikes should be safety inspected.

   Explain that the safety inspection should include:
   1. Bike Registration
   2. Bike Identification Marking
   3. Wheel Alignment
   4. Spoke
   5. Frame
   6. Chain
   7. Gear Condition
   8. Headlight
   9. Reflectors
   10. Tread and Tire Inflation
   11. Handlebar Connections
   12. Brakes

NOTE: CONSULT THE PRINCIPAL PRIOR TO BIKE INSPECTION PROGRAM. THIS COULD BE A SCHOOL PROJECT AND SOMETIMES WRITTEN PERMISSION IS REQUIRED FROM A PARENT BEFORE THE STUDENT IS ALLOWED TO DRIVE A BIKE ON SCHOOL GROUNDS. SOME COMMUNITY LEADERS WILL SPONSOR INSPECTION STICKERS FOR THE BIKES.

5. Discuss clothing, conditioning and equipment used when operating the bike.

   Examples:
   - a. Clothing
     1. Reflective tape; bright-light clothes
     2. Head, eye, elbow and knee protection
     3. Shoes - avoid slick soles
     4. Gloves
     5. Clips for pant legs
     6. Sun glasses
     7. Clothes for weather conditions
   - b. Conditioning
     1. Running will help with acquiring endurance
     2. Take short trips with frequent stops and allow plenty of time for rest
     3. Plan trip not to be all up or down hill - you start fresh and will return tired
     4. Pace your energy. Set a pace that is steady that will match your ability
     5. Clothes and shoes should have proper fit - avoid blisters

6. Beware - heat, sun exposure; insect and animal bites

c. Touring equipment
  1. First aid kit; water container
  2. Pliers and wrenches - special to fit bike parts
  3. Roll general purpose tape
  4. Spare cable
  5. Hand pump
  6. Small c-clamp
  7. Spare tube; patch kit
  8. Any other necessary supplies

NOTE: NEVER OVERLOAD SADDLEBAGS OR TOTAL BIKE. WEIGHT CREATES ADDITIONAL WEAR ON ALL BIKE PARTS AS WELL AS CAUSING A BALANCE HAZARD FACTOR. CONTACT DEALER FOR SPECIFIC INSTRUCTION ON HOW TO USE TOOLS FOR BIKE REPAIRS.

6. Discuss the use of toe clips and straps used on bikes designed for racing.

Examples:
  a. Clips or straps - designed to place and retain the ball of the foot or toes
  b. Shoes - soles designed specifically for cleats to fit pedals and clips
  c. Purpose of the clips or straps - to pull up with one foot while pushing down with the other foot.

NOTE: SUDDEN STOPS IN TRAFFIC WILL SOMETIMES CAUSE THE DRIVER TO FALL. THE USE OF CLIPS OR STRAPS IN THIS SITUATION WILL NOT ALLOW A FREE FALL, BUT WILL TRAP THE DRIVER TO THE BIKE INCREASING THE DANGER FOR A SERIOUS ACCIDENT OR INJURY.

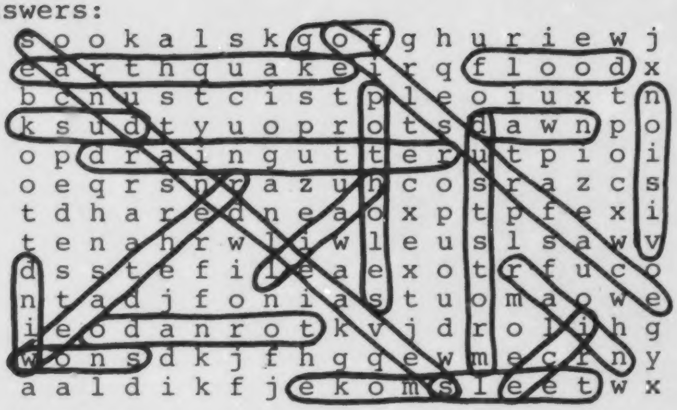
7. Identify and discuss bike touring. Reference page 353.

Examples:
  a. Map route and estimated distance
  b. Necessary clothing and equipment
  c. Reservations and schedules
  d. Money and emergencies.

8. Discuss driving conditions which involve vision and safety equipment. Reference page 142.

Examples:
  a. Dusk
  b. Dawn
  c. Inclement conditions such as rain, fog, sleet, snow, and smog.

Answers:



```
s o o k a l s k g o f g h u r i e w j
e a r t h q u a k e i r q f l o o d x
b c n u s t c i s t p l e o i u x t n
k s u d t y u o p r o t s d a w n p o
o p d r a i n g u t t e r u t p i o i
o e q r s n r a z u h c o s r a z c s
t d h a r e d n e a o x p t p f e x i
t e n a h r w l i w l e u s l s a w v
d s s t e f i l e a e x o t r f u c o
n t a d j f o n i a s t u o m a o w e
i e o d a n r o t k v j d r o l i h g
w o n s d k j f h g q e w m e c r n y
a a l d i k f j e k o m s l e e t w x
```

9. Discuss the terms "normal" and "color" vision. Complete "Driving in the Dark" and "The Color Blind Driver." Reference page 143.

   Examples:

   a. On black construction paper paste three inch (7.5 cm) by two inch (5 cm) blocks of yellow, white, blue, red, green, purple, and black paper. Allow students to view for about three seconds. Have students express which colors were predominant and explain why.

   b. On blocks of black paper paste blocks of white, yellow, red, green, blue, purple, and black. Paste reflective tape in the blue and black blocks. In a dark room, shine a flashlight on each and check for brightest block viewed. Have students identify the reason.

   Answers:

   Will vary from each student.

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

State Laws, reference pages 165, 34, 77, 113, 199, 255, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

Make transparencies for further explanation of bike and inspection programs.

BULLETIN BOARDS:

Use black background with black characters to illustrate vision difficulty in the dark.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 120, 369.

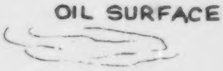
WEATHER AND CONDITIONS

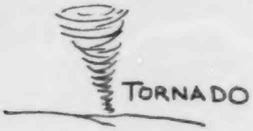
SCOTTY says, "Find and circle the words to describe traffic and weather conditions."

s	o	o	k	a	l	s	k	g	o	f	g	h	u	r	i	e	w	j
e	a	r	t	h	q	u	a	k	e	i	r	q	f	l	o	o	d	x
b	c	n	u	s	t	c	i	s	t	p	l	e	o	i	u	x	t	n
k	s	u	d	t	y	u	o	p	r	o	t	s	d	a	w	n	p	o
o	p	d	r	a	i	n	g	u	t	t	e	r	u	t	p	i	o	i
o	e	q	r	s	n	r	a	z	u	h	c	o	s	r	a	z	c	s
t	d	h	a	r	e	d	n	e	a	o	x	p	t	p	f	e	x	i
t	e	n	a	h	r	w	i	i	w	l	e	u	s	l	s	a	w	v
d	s	s	t	e	f	i	l	e	a	e	x	o	t	r	f	u	c	o
n	t	a	d	j	f	o	n	l	a	s	t	u	o	m	a	o	w	e
i	e	o	d	a	n	r	o	t	k	v	j	d	r	o	l	i	h	g
w	o	n	s	d	k	j	f	h	g	q	e	w	m	e	c	r	n	y
a	a	l	d	l	k	f	j	e	k	o	m	s	l	e	e	t	w	x

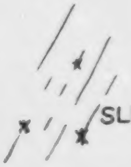
WEATHER

FOG

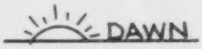

OIL SURFACE

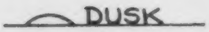


DRAIN GUTTER

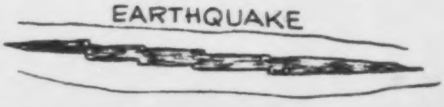


SAND AND
LEAVES





FLOOD


EARTHQUAKE

SCOTTY asks, "What would you do?"

DRIVING IN THE DARK

SITUATION - Ruth enjoyed driving her bike each evening. While visiting her friend one evening she forgot about it getting dark so early. She did not have a light or reflector on the bike.

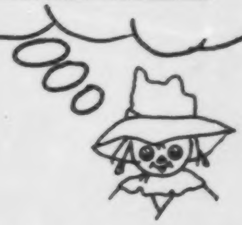
What would you do, if you were this driver?____________________

____

____

____

____



THE COLOR BLIND DRIVER

SITUATION - Mark was driving his bike on the street approaching a traffic light. Mark is color blind and cannot tell red from green.

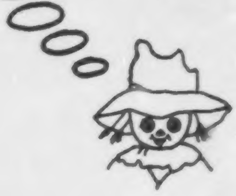
What would you do, if you were this driver?____________________

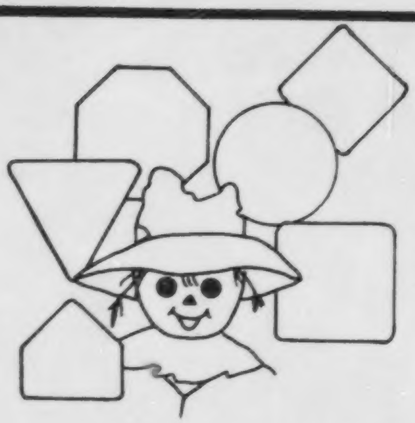
____

____

____

____





SCOTTY asks, "Do you know traffic signs by shapes and colors?"

UNIT BIKE SAFETY

CONCEPT: Traffic Observation-Signs, Lights, Intersections, Lane Positions and Turns

OBJECTIVES: The students will recognize and identify controls, lane markings and turns.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Identify the duties of a bike driver. (Social Studies)
2. Discuss the I.P.D.E. theory of driving a bike. (Social Studies, Language Arts)
3. Identify traffic signs and lights used in the local area. (Social Studies, Science, Language Arts)
4. Identify and discuss the different types of intersections. (Social Studies, Math, Science, Language Arts)
5. Learn the poem, "Smile Time." (Language Arts)
6. Discuss bike use on expressways, turnpikes, and bike paths. (Social Studies, Language Arts, Health)
7. Discuss procedures for bike lane changes and/or turns. (Language Arts, Math, Social Studies, Health)
8. Complete and discuss "Bicycle Matching." (Language Arts, Math, Social Studies, Health)
9. Decipher "Secret Message." (Language Arts, Social Studies, Health, Science, Math)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Discuss the basic duties of a bike driver in traffic.
   Examples:
   a. Skill - walk or drive the bicycle across the street
   b. Knowledge - understand traffic laws, signs, and signals
   c. Judgment - understand speed, time, and distance
   d. Vision - ability to see dangers
   e. Obey signs and signals - be own policemen
   f. Dress for conditions - day, night or weather.

2. Explain the I.P.D.E. responsibilities of a bike in traffic.
   Examples:
   a. Identify - problem
   b. Predict - consequences, results
   c. Decide - course of action
   d. Execute - actions decided

NOTE: THE I.P.D.E. THEORY SHOULD BE USED WHEN WALKING OR DRIVING THE BIKE. EMPHASIZE THAT SAFETY IS A SERIOUS BUSINESS.

3. Discuss local traffic signs and lights. Reference pages 312, 348.
   Examples:
   a. Stop sign - forward motion ceases
   b. Yield sign - give right-of-way to another vehicle
   c. Do Not Enter sign - wrong direction of travel
   d. Railroad crossing - if train is approaching, student should stop bike 50 feet (15 m) from nearest track and wait for train to pass. Drive across track at 90° angle
   e. Traffic light - allows traffic to move in orderly manner
   f. Left turn light - indicating direction of travel.

4. Discuss intersection crossing procedures. Reference pages 148, 149.
   Examples:
   a. Regular, Off-set and "T" intersections - observe traffic sign and/or lights in advance, continue driving bike unless it is necessary to stop because of traffic conditions
   b. Four-lane intersection - extra wide intersections; the bike driver will stop, dismount curb side, observe traffic controls, and walk bike across the street
   c. Multiple intersection - the bike driver will stop, dismount on curb side, observe correct traffic control light, and walk bike across the street
   d. Discuss distance necessary to stop a bike. Have class develop graphs and charts

Examples:

DRY CONDITIONS

MPH	KM/H	TIME TO REACT (DISTANCE TRAVELED)		DISTANCE (DISTANCE TRAVELED)		TOTAL STOPPING DISTANCE	
		FEET	METRES	FEET	METRES	FEET	METRES
8	13	8	2.4	3	0.9	11	3.3
12	19	12	3.6	8	2.4	20	6.0
16	26	16	4.8	16	4.8	32	9.6
20	32	20	6.0	24	7.2	44	13.2

WET CONDITIONS

8	13	8	2.4	12	3.6	20	6.0
12	19	12	3.6	28	8.4	40	12.0
16	26	16	4.8	48	14.4	64	19.2
20	32	20	6.0	80	24.0	100	30.0

e. Invite sheriff, policeman, or driver education teacher to discuss importance of safe traffic observation, stopping distances, etc.

5. Teach poem, "Smile Time."

SMILE TIME

When you are traveling with a friend,
Join the Scotty safety trend.
Stay behind the moving cars,
With both hands on the handlebar.

Some kids like to take a hike,
Others choose to drive a bike.
Both travel in a single file,
Going safely with a smile.

6. Discuss state laws in relation to bike use on expressways, turnpikes, streets, roads, and on bike paths. Reference pages 165, 166.

7. Identify and discuss procedures for bike lane changes and/or turns. Reference pages 148, 149.
   Examples:
   a. Signal in advance of lane change or turn
   b. Check in rear, front, and sides for traffic. If clear, signal and turn
   c. Return hand to handlebar before lane change, or turn begins
   d. Observe traffic signs or lights

e. Prepare to stop or execute turn - depending on traffic condtions
f. Repeat procedures a, b, and c, to return to correct traffic lane
g. If in doubt about traffic, wait until it clears, then proceed.

8. Review and complete "Bicycle Matching." Reference page 152.
Answers:
1. C
2 E
3. G
4. J
5. A
6. M
7. S
8. F
9 Q
10. B
11. V
12. R
13. D
14. O
15. X
16. Z
17. P
18. Y
19. W
20. L
21. T
22. U
23. N
24. I
25. K

9. Discuss and complete "Secret Message." Reference page 153.
Answers:
1. Sit up straight and look for traffic.
2. Always drive with the ball of the foot on the pedal.
3. Drive with traffic.
4. Check traffic in all directions.
5. Drive one on a bike.
6. Drive on the right side of the road.
7. Walk bike across busy intersections.
8. Signal in advance of changing traffic lanes.
9. Return hand to handlebar before turning.
10. Observe all traffic signs and lights.

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

State Laws, reference pages 165, 34, 77, 113, 199, 255, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

Invite sheriff, policeman, and driver education teacher to present program on intersection observation and distance necessary to stop bikes.

BULLETIN BOARD:

Develop a stopping distance graph for bikes and compare it with a stopping distance graph for cars. (A stopping distance graph for cars is in the driver's manual, which can be obtained from the driver education teacher.)

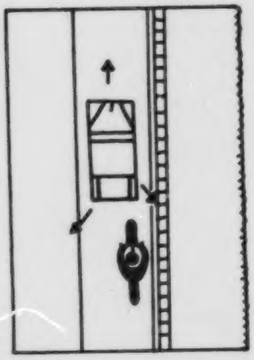
RESOURCES:

Reference pages 120, 369.

BIKE LANE CHANGE AND TURNS

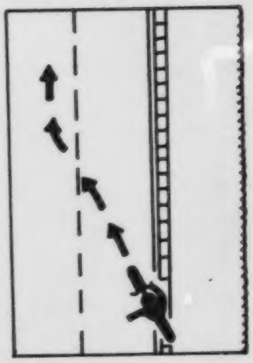
SCOTTY says, "Know and understand traffic maneuvers."

THE BLIND SPOTS



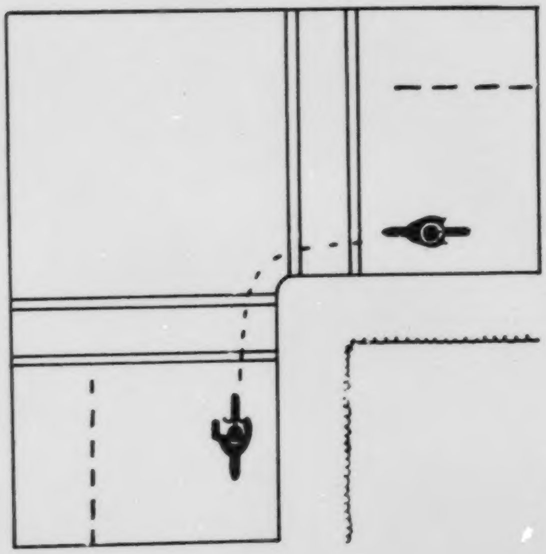
a. The driver of the car cannot see you in the rear-view mirror
b. Be alert as the car possibly will move into your lane because you are not seen
c. If conditions permit, do not drive in blind spot of vehicle ahead of you Change your position by decreasing or increasing speed
d. The bike driver has definite blind spots over the right and left shoulders
e. The driver must continually keep the eyes moving and check traffic over each shoulder
f. The driver must listen for traffic sounds as an indication for necessary immediate defensive actions.

LANE CHANGE



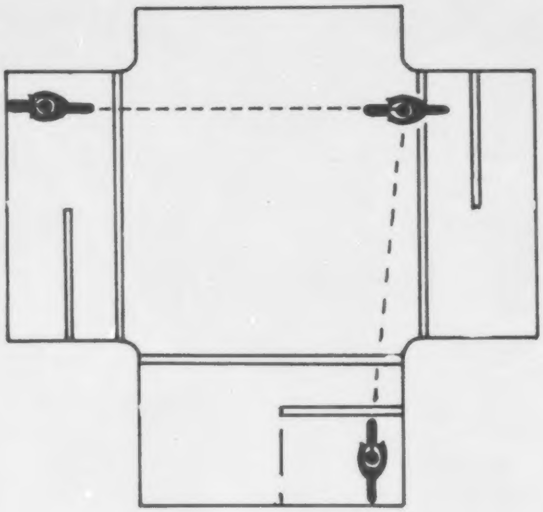
a. The bike driver should decide in advance when to change lanes
b. The driver should look in all directions for traffic
c. If lane is clear, the driver should signal, and proceed with lane change
d. The driver should maintain the same speed before and after the lane change
e. The hand used in signaling should be returned to handlebar before lane change is executed
f. Other drivers may not see you. Be alert to yield right of way. Remember your vehicle size compared to other road users.

RIGHT TURNS



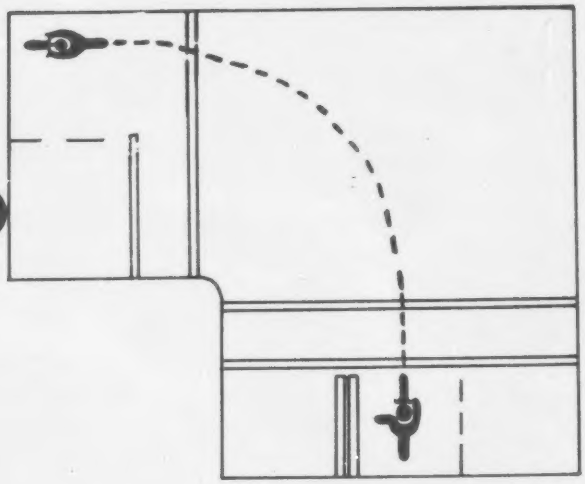
a. Must be executed from right lane of street
b. Signal in advance of turn
c. Stay close to curb and turn into lane of street to be entered, when traffic is clear.

(Ref. p. 138, 146)



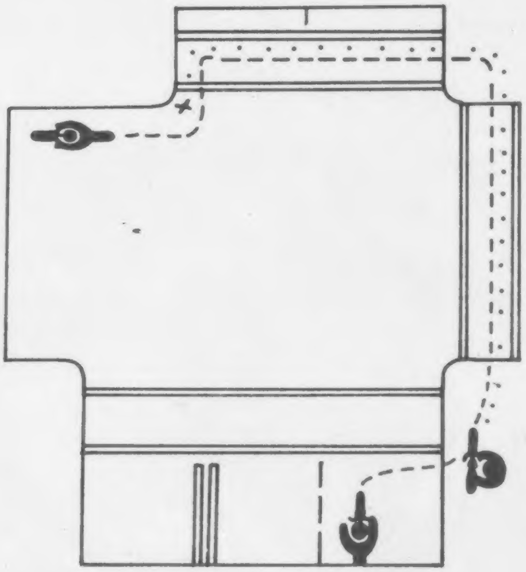
LEFT TURNS TWO-WAY STREETS

a. Obey traffic signs and signals-observe traffic
b. Drive across intersection staying close to, but not inside, crosswalk
c. Observe traffic signal on other side of street
d. Drive across street when traffic conditions allow.



MOST DANGEROUS LANE POSITION

a. Signal in advance and move into left lane
b. Obey traffic controls
c. Turn onto other street but close to right curb.

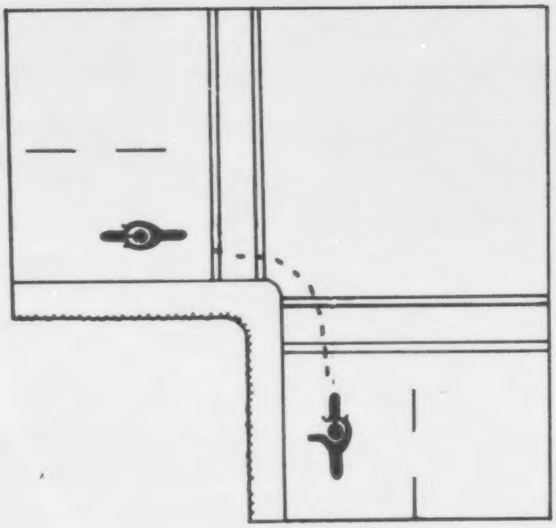


CONGESTION AT INTERSECTION

a. Signal and move to right curb
b. Dismount on curb side and walk across intersection as a pedestrian.

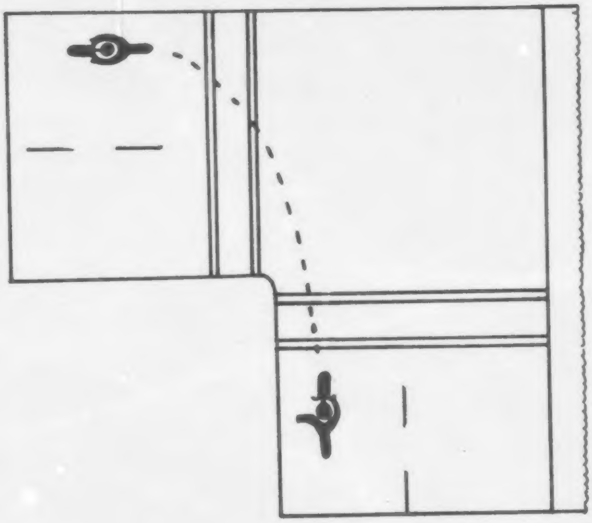
NOTE: ALWAYS WALK BIKE ACROSS ANY BUSY OR CONGESTED INTERSECTION.

LEFT TURNS
ONE-WAY STREET TO ONE-WAY STREET



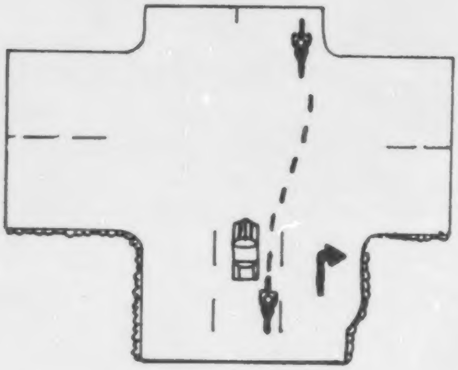
a. Observe traffic and signal in advance
b. Execute turn from left side of street, close to curb
c. Observe all traffic movement and controls.

LEFT TURNS
ONE-WAY STREET TO TWO-WAY STREET



a. Observe traffic and signal in advance
b. Stay in left lane until bike driven across the intersection
c. Proceed to the correct traffic lane and move close to the (right) curb.

NOTE: ALWAYS WALK BIKE ACROSS ANY BUSY OR CONGESTED INTERSECTION.

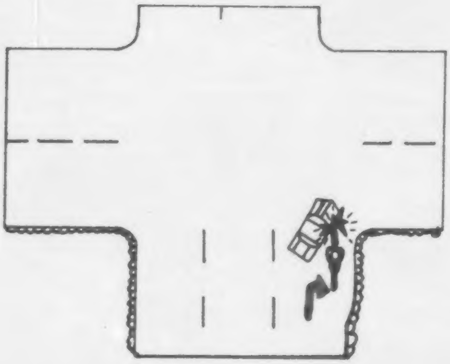


INTERSECTION VARIATIONS

a. Types of intersections will be different

b. General rules apply regardless of direction to be traveled

c. Remember the following:
   1. Follow traffic signals and pavement markings
   2. Signal to communicate any change of direction
   3. Move when other traffic can see you.



RIGHT TURN LANE - (and you want to go straight ahead)

a. Move to left and travel in lane that goes straight ahead

b. Beware that motorist turning right do not see the bike driver to the right

c. Avoid driving bike beside car turning to right.

NOTE: ALWAYS WALK BIKE ACROSS ANY BUSY OR CONGESTED INTERSECTION.

BICYCLE MATCHING

SCOTTY asks, "Can you match these correctly?"

Write the correct letter beside each number.

____ 1. Braking Distance
____ 2. Gears
____ 3. Dusk
____ 4. Street
____ 5. Bell
____ 6. Intersection
____ 7. Pedestrian
____ 8. Driver
____ 9. License
____ 10. Bike
____ 11. Reaction Time
____ 12. Maintenance
____ 13. Caliper
____ 14. Lane Position
____ 15. Responsibility
____ 16. Saddle
____ 17. Lock
____ 18. Signs
____ 19. Reflector
____ 20. Signal
____ 21. Pedal
____ 22. Path
____ 23. Kick Stand
____ 24. Freewheel
____ 25. Hub

A. warning device used on bikes
B. has two wheels, tandem, and pedals by which it is propelled
C. the distance traveled from time the brakes are applied until stopped
D. a clamp brake used on the outer part of the rim
E. shifting device to match pedal speed and pressure
F. operator of the bike
G. darker part of twilight especially at night
H. device for changing gears on a varied speed bike
I. run freely, independent of a gear by use of a freewheel, as to coast with a bike
J. width between the boundary lines of public way used for travel
K. cylindrical center part of a wheel
L. use of left arm and hand to communicate to other drivers
M. a place where two or more roads cross
N. metal rod used to balance a parked bike in upright position
O. placement of bike in correct area on street
P. make secure
Q. means of bike identification
R. upkeep of property or equipment
S. a person on foot
T. lever for the foot causing chain wheel movement of a bike
U. track specially constructed for a particular use
V. time it takes to react after something is seen and identified as danger
W. polished surface for reflecting light
X. moral, or legal accountability
Y. communicate by message posted along the roadway
Z. seat on a bike

SECRET MESSAGE

SCOTTY asks, "Can you read the Safety Code Message?"

A - 1 D - 4 G - 7 J - 10 M - 13 P - 16 S - 19 V - 22 Y - 25
B - 2 E - 5 H - 8 K - 11 N - 14 Q - 17 T - 20 W - 23 Z - 26
C - 3 F - 6 I - 9 L - 12 O - 15 R - 18 U - 21 X - 24

SCOTTY MESSAGES:

1. 19 9 20   21 16   19 20 18 1 9 7 8 20   1 14 4   12 15 15 11
   6 15 18   20 18 1 6 6 9 3.

2. 1 12 23 1 25 19   4 18 9 22 5   23 9 20 8   20 8 5
   2 1 12 12   15 6   20 8 5   6 15 15 20   15 14   20 8 5
   16 5 4 1 12.

3. 4 18 9 22 5   23 9 20 8   20 18 1 6 6 9 3

4. 3 8 5 3 11   20 18 1 6 6 9 3   9 14   1 12 12
   4 9 18 5 3 20 9 15 14 19.

5. 4 18 9 22 5   15 14 5   15 14   1   2 9 11 5.

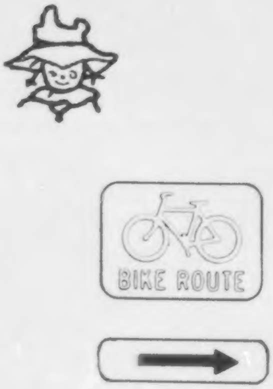
6. 4 18 9 22 5   15 14   20 8 5   18 9 7 8 20   19 9 4 5   15 6
   20 8 5   18 15 1 4.

7. 23 1 12 11   2 9 11 5   1 3 18 15 19 19   2 21 19 25
   9 14 20 5 18 19 5 3 20 9 15 14 19.

8. 19 9 7 14 1 12   9 14   1 4 22 1 14 3 5   15 6
   3 8 1 14 7 9 14 7   20 18 1 6 6 9 3   12 1 14 5 19

9. 18 5 20 21 18 14   8 1 14 4   20 15   8 1 14 4 12 5 2 1 18
   2 5 6 15 18 5   20 21 18 14 9 14 7.

10. 15 2 19 5 18 22 5   1 12 12   20 18 1 6 6 9 3
    19 9 7 14 19   1 14 4   12 9 7 8 20 19.



SCOTTY says, "A bike should be driven in marked routes."

UNIT BIKE SAFETY

CONCEPT: Bike Recreation

OBJECTIVE: The students will become aware of bike dangers in recreational areas.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Develop a letter requesting park and recreational information. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Health)
2. Draw imaginary recreation area for bicycle routes. (Art, Language Arts, Health)
3. Discuss pictures illustrating safe bike driving areas. (Art)
4. Discuss locking and unlocking bikes in designated parking areas. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)
5. Discuss and list traffic situations that could be dangerous during holiday seasons. (Language Arts, Science)
6. Learn song, "Holiday Drives." (Music)
7. Complete and discuss "Bike Recreation." (Language Arts, Social Studies, Health, Driver Education)
8. Discuss problems in transporting a bike. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Assign students to write to specific parks and recreational areas for maps of the park and rules and regulations pertaining to bike driving. Reference page 358.

2. Discuss the hazards of the bike driver as well as other drivers in a park or recreational area.
   Examples:
   - a. Danger of bikes on motorcycle trail
   - b. Driving through restricted picnic areas
   - c. Danger of driving bike alone.

3. Discuss safe areas where bikes may be driven.
   Examples:
   - a. Area away from other activities so as not to endanger themselves, other people, or property
   - b. Areas could include parks, school yards, vacant lots, and fields when permission is granted
   - c. Indicate marked bike routes
   - d. When driving with a group - drive in single file
   - e. Drive in a straight line - avoid weaving back and forth
   - f. Changing directions unexpectly will surprise other drivers and could cause accidents
   - g. Leave adequate space for other vehicles to pass.

4. Observe locking and unlocking bikes in designated parking areas. Have students bring various types of locks for classroom demonstration.
   Examples:
   - a. Bar lock
   - b. Combination chain lock
   - c. Cable and combination
   - d. Various bike locks.

NOTE: WHEN SECURING THE BIKE, BE SURE BOTH WHEELS AND FRAME ARE LOCKED TO STATIONARY OBJECT.

5. Discuss possible situations that could be dangerous during oliday traffic.
   Examples:
   - a. Labor Day - increased traffic on streets and highways
   - b. Halloween - don't trick or treat on a bike. Costume can be dangerous - might impair visibility or interfere with bike. Wear something white
   - c. Thanksgiving - daylight limited and vision affected
   - d. Christmas or Hannakah - new bike drivers involved with traffic; winter road conditions
   - e. New Year's - resolve to drive safely or be a defensive driver; be alert for holiday drivers celebrating the new year
   - f. April Fool - do not clown around on a bike
   - g. Easter - don't be a dumb bunny. Be a slick chick, don't take chances on a bike
   - h. Fourth of July - fireworks and bike drivers don't mix.

6. Teach song, "Holiday Drive." Reference page 157.

7. Discuss and complete "Bike Recreation." Reference page 158.
   Answers:

   ACROSS
   1. Street
   4. Look
   5. Dip
   6. Help
   8. Dog
   9. Bike
   10. Road
   11. Trail
   14. Lane
   15. Head
   16. Manners

   DOWN
   1. Stop
   2. Weather
   3. Yield
   4. Light
   5. Do
   7. Pedal
   9. Brake
   12. Listen
   13. Alert

8. Discuss methods of transporting a bike.
   Examples:
   a. Use a bike rack
   b. Hauling - pickup
   c. Trailer.

NOTE: CONTACT BIKE DEALER FOR SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS FOR HAULING CERTAIN TYPES OF BIKES.

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

State Laws, reference pages 165, 34, 77, 113, 199, 255, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

1. Provide students with names and addresses of state parks for bike route information.

2. Make a transparency of all types of accidents that could happen while driving a bike.

BULLETIN BOARD:

1. Display copies of student's letters inquiring about bikes and recreation activities.

2. Use pictures of weather, traffic, and bike to illustrate holiday hazards.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 120, 369.

HOLIDAY DRIVES

(Suggested Tune: Yankee Doodle Dandy)

Verse 1
On Labor Day our bikes were great
We drove them on a field trip.
We did not pass on hills or curves
We did not want to flip.

Chorus
Halloween came right along.
We went to trick or treat.
We left our bikes at home that night;
There's danger in the street.

Verse 2
On Thanksgiving we had a feast
And in the afternoon,
In a single file we took a drive
And night came on too soon.

Chorus
Christmas time is really great.
We have a long vacation.
But in case there's snow and ice,
We drive in a safe location.

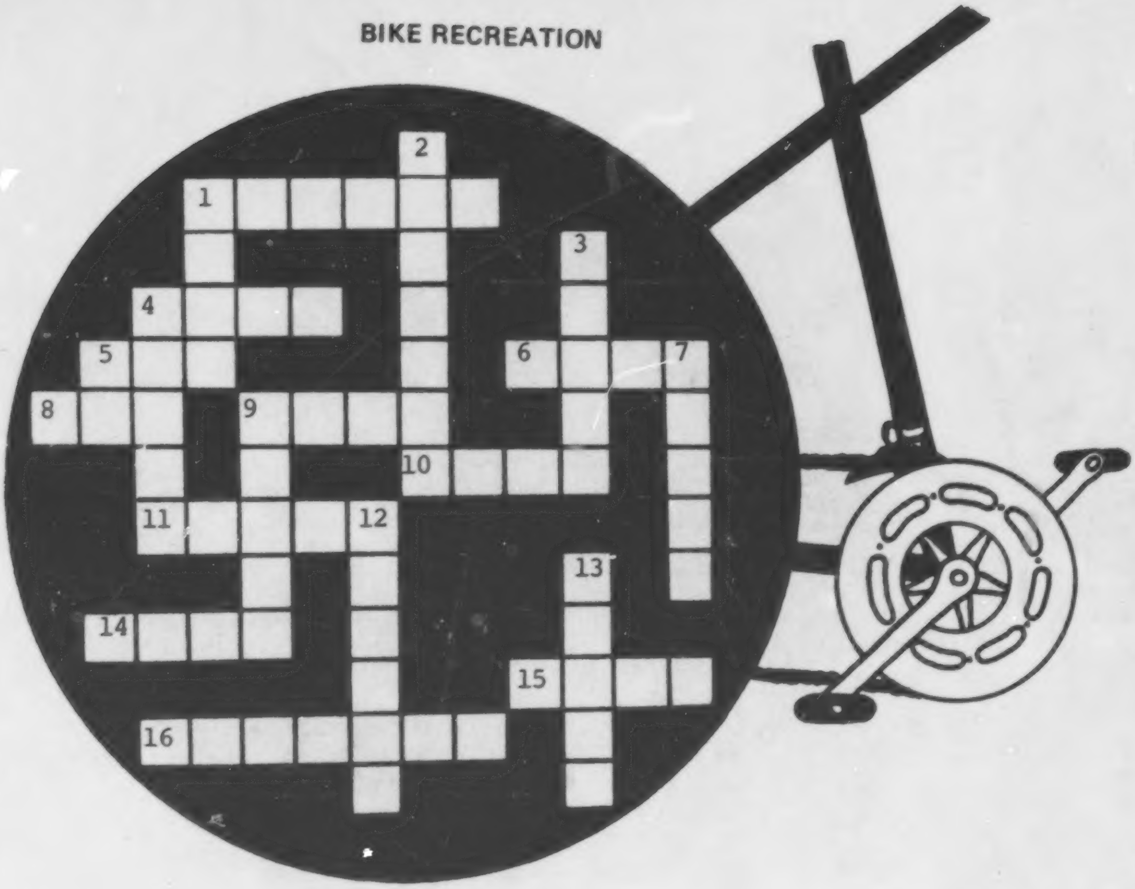
Verse 3
When the New Year comes along
We make our resolution.
Obey all safety traffic rules
We're sure is the solution.

Chorus
April Fool, now that's a day
For people to be jokey.
But if you break the speed limit,
You'll be thrown in the pokey.

Verse 4
Easter is a great reminder
Spring is here and life is new.
Remember your good safety habits;
Conserve your life for you.

Chorus
Celebrate the Fourth of July
Drive a Yankee Doodle bike
With reflectors and a taillight.
Don't forget your night light.

BIKE RECREATION



SCOTTY says, "Safe bike recreation can be fun."

ACROSS

1. Look all directions before crossing the__________.
4. The driver must_______for holes in the street.
5. A________ in the street could cause a wreck.
6. _______ your bike friends in mechanical trouble.
8. A ______ could cause a wreck.
9. The _______ is not a toy to play with in traffic.
10. The_______ should be shared by all traffic.
11. The bike should not be driven on a __________used by motorcycles.
14. Drive the bike in the correct ________ .
15. Keep your_________ up for good vision.
16. Use good _________ and avoid accidents in traffic.

DOWN

1. ________, look and list before crossing the street.
2. The ________ conditions are important when driving a bike.
3. ________ the right-of-way to pedestrians.
4. Look for the traffic________ to change colors.
5. ______ look for foreign objects in the street.
7. Each_______ must be in good condition.
9. A driver must_________ before the stop sign.
12. ___________ for emergency vehicles.
13. Be__________ when in traffic.

(Ref. p. 156)

SCOTTY says, "Bike laws are written to protect everyone!"

UNIT BIKE SAFETY

CONCEPT: State Laws and City City Ordinances in Relation to the Bike Driver

OBJECTIVE: The students will know and understand responsibility of obeying state statutes and city ordinances.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Define parents' and students' responsibilities pertaining to laws. (Social Studies, Language Arts)
2. Determine if there is any difference between the laws regarding a multi-speed and regular bike. (Social Studies, Language Arts)
3. Discuss signals as a means of "talking" in traffic. (Language Arts, Social Studies)
4. Identify and discuss reasons for reporting accidents. (Social Studies)
5. Participate in role playing, "Accident Investigation." (Language Arts, Social Studies)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Develop definitions of parents' responsibilities to students driving bikes. Reference page 163.
   Examples:
   a. Laws are the rules by which we live
   b. Laws control the individual actions so the right of the majority will not be infringed
   c. Laws related to traffic, which include a bike, are to insure a safe and orderly flow
   d. Laws hold parents responsible for a student's actions.

   Answers:
   Will vary from each student.

2. Discuss laws pertaining to bikes. Reference pages 165, 113, 199, 359.

   Examples:

   a. In written law, the word "shall" is mandatory
   b. Bike drivers shall obey all laws applicable to motor vehicles when they operate their bike on the streets or upon any path set aside for the exclusive use of bicycles
   c. Driver shall be astride the seat
   d. One person on a bike unless it is designed by manufacturer to carry a passenger. Two people increase the weight of a bike beyond its weight design limit, which causes frame breakage, poor stopping or no stopping ability, makes it hard to balance, and difficult or impossible to see either forward or behind
   e. Drivers shall not cling or hold on to moving vehicles

      Examples:

      1. Motor vehicles move too fast; faster than a bike is designed to travel
      2. The bike driver can be pulled under the vehicle or be thrown out of control
      3. The driver of the bike can become the victim when two vehicles pass close to one another
   f. Bike driver shall drive on the right side of street, highway or road

      Examples:

      1. When driving in the direction of traffic instead of against it, the closing time between vehicles is increased and it gives the motor vehicle driver more time to make a decision as to how to pass the bike
      2. Should the two vehicles collide, the chance for injury would be less due to the fact that both vehicles were traveling in same direction (not head-on) and possibly the driver could make the collision a sideswipe. The bike driver would not fall under motor vehicle, but be brushed aside
      3. Should a collision occur, the bike driver would not be trapped by the handlebar, but possibly the bike will be knocked out from under the person
   g. Bike drivers shall use a bike path when it is available
   h. Check state laws and local ordinances for rules on driving bikes single file
   i. No bike driver shall carry articles that will prevent the driver from having one hand on the handlebar at all times. Check local ordinances

as some require both hands on handlebar at all times except when giving a hand signal

j. Bike driver shall give signals when turning, slowing or stopping. Reference page 342.

Examples:
1. Left turn - left arm straight out from shoulder with palm of hand forward
2. Right turn - left arm straight out from shoulder and bent elbow with hand pointed straight up, palm forward
3. Stop or slow - left arm straight out from shoulder, and bent elbow with hand pointing straight down, palm toward rear

k. Bike drivers shall display lights when driving at night-time. "30 minutes after sunset until 30 minutes before sunrise."

Examples:
1. Headlight - white - front; visible for 500 feet (150 m) ahead of the bicycle
2. Reflector on rear - visible from 50 feet to 300 feet (15 m to 90 m) to the rear
3. A tail-light may be used in addition to a reflector. Must be visible 500 feet (150 m) to rear

Examples of distance relationships:
1. 50 feet (15 m): approximately the width of an average basketball court
2. 300 feet (90 m): approximately the length of one football field from goal line to goal line
3. 500 feet (150 m): approximately 1½ times the length of a football field from goal post to goal post.

3. Discuss signaling as a means of communication in traffic. Have each student demonstrate the correct way to give signals when driving a bike. Reference pages 342, 343.

4. Discuss and list reasons for reporting accidents.

Examples:
- a. Injury
- b. Death
- c. Damage over $300
- d. When motor vehicle is involved.

NOTE: STATE LAW REQUIRES THESE TO BE REPORTED. LOCAL ORDINANCES MAY REQUIRE REPORTS TO BE MADE AT OTHER TIMES.

5. Discuss and complete "Accident Investigation." Reference page 164.

Answers:

Will vary from each student.

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

1. State Laws, reference pages 165, 34, 77, 113, 199, 255, 281, 359.
2. Each individual town or city may differ in bike traffic requirements. Contact authorities for local ordinances.

MEDIA:

1. Develop class scrapbook pertaining to bikes.
2. Develop transparencies to compare state law and city ordinances.

BULLETIN BOARD:

1. Use pictures from newspapers and magazines to illustrate what creates road collisions.
2. Use pictures to illustrate safe bike driving techniques.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 120, 369.

RESPONSIBILITIES FOR BIKE DRIVERS

SCOTTY says, "Complete these tips with your safety ideas."

1. Drive the bike in single file and on the right side of the street or road.
2. Always communicate by giving signals in traffic.
3. Be courteous and look for other traffic.
4. Always yield the right-of-way to pedestrians.
5. Obey and respect traffic laws, signals and signs.
6. Be alert and keep your eyes and your mind on the traffic.
7. Know and understand your local ordinances concerning driving bikes on sidewalks and streets.
8. Park and lock your bike correctly.
9. Safety and maintenance check your bike before each long trip.
10. Drive only one person on a bike.
11. Wear white or bright colors when driving in the dark.
12. Use proper lights when driving at night.
13. Never hold or cling to a moving vehicle.
14. Walk bike across street when in heavy traffic.
15. Have a good horn or bell to use in an emergency.
16. Limit speed to conditions of traffic.
17. Know and understand the state laws concerning drinking and drugs in relation to vehicle operation.

18. ____

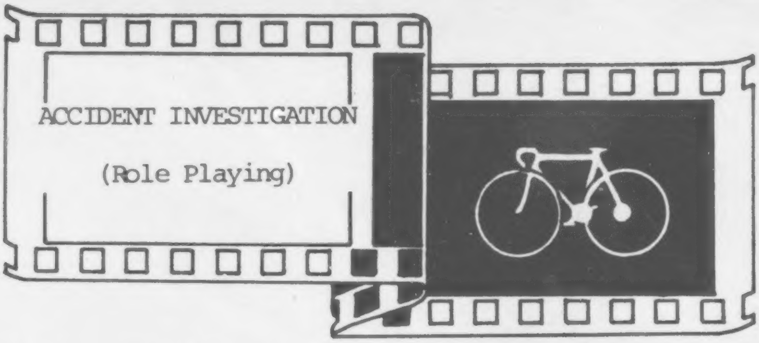
____

19. ____

____

20. ____

____



ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION

(Role Playing)

SCOTTY says, "Accidents are not any fun."

CAST: Bike Driver - who has had an accident with a car.
Driver of car.
Witness who calls police and reports location of accident.
Operator - receives call, and acquires accident information.
Police Officer - conducts investigation.
Other witnesses - report to the police officer what they saw.
Ambulance Driver - type of first aid assistance given to the bike driver.

SKIT: Simulate - an intersection near the school. Identify the car driver as an individual late to work, and does not stop at a stop sign. Identify the bike driver waving to friends near the school and does stop at a stop sign.

Simulate - a witness calling the operator to give the police the accident information.

Simulate - first aid to be given an injured bike driver, and confusion that could exist before help arrives.

Conclusion -

What did you see before the accident? ________________________________

____

____

____

How did the accident happen? ________________________________

____

____

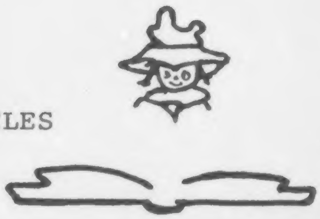
____

What happened after the accident? ________________________________

____

____

____



ARTICLE XII. OPERATION OF BICYCLES AND PLAY VEHICLES

11-1201. EFFECT OF REGULATION.

a. It is a misdemeanor and punishable by fine of not less than One Dollar ($1.00) nor more than Twenty-five Dollars ($25.00) for any person to do any act forbidden or fail to perform any act required in this article.
b. The parent of any child and the guardian of any ward shall not authorize or knowingly permit any such child or ward to violate any of the provisions of this article.
c. These regulations applicable to bicycles shall apply whenever a bicycle is operated upon any highway or upon any path set aside for the exclusive use of bicycles subject to those exceptions stated herein. (1961)

11-1202. TRAFFIC LAWS APPLY TO PERSONS RIDING BICYCLES.

Every person riding a bicycle upon a roadway shall be granted all of the rights and shall be subject to all of the duties applicable to the driver of a vehicle by this act, except as to special regulations in this article and except to those provisions of this act which by their nature can have no application. (1961)

11-1203. RIDING ON BICYCLE.

a. A person propelling a bicycle shall not ride other than upon or astride a permanent and regular seat attached thereto.
b. No bicycle shall be used to carry more persons at one time than the number for which it is designed and equipped. (1961)

11-1204. CLINGING TO VEHICLES.

No person riding upon any bicycle, coaster, roller skates, sled or toy vehicle shall attach the same or himself to any vehicle upon a roadway. (1961)

11-1205. RIDING ON ROADWAYS AND BICYCLE PATHS.

a. Every person operating a bicycle upon a roadway shall ride as near to the right side of the roadway as practicable, exercising due care when passing a standing vehicle or one proceeding in the same direction.
b. Persons riding bicycles upon a roadway shall not ride more than two abreast except on paths or parts of roadways set aside for the exclusive use of bicycles.
c. Wherever a usable path for bicycles has been provided adjacent to a roadway, bicycle riders shall use such path and shall not use the roadway. (1961)

11-1206. CARRYING ARTICLES.

No person operating a bicycle shall carry any package, bundle or article which prevents the driver from keeping at least one hand upon the handle bars. (1961)

11-1207. LAMPS AND OTHER EQUIPMENT ON BICYCLES.

a. Every bicycle when in use at nightime shall be equipped with a lamp on the front which shall emit a white light visible from a distance of at least five hundred feet to the front and with a red reflector on the rear of a type approved by the Department which shall be visible from all distances from fifty feet to three hundred feet to the rear when directly in front of lawful upper beams of head lamps on a motor vehicle. A lamp emitting a red light visible from a distance of five hundred feet to the rear may be used in addition to the red reflector.
b. Every bicycle shall be equipped with a brake which will enable the operator to make the braked wheels skid on dry, level, clean pavement. (1961)

11-313. RESTRICTIONS ON USE OF CONTROLLED-ACCESS ROADWAY.

The Department of Highways or local authorities may, with respect to any controlled-access roadway under their respective jurisdictions, prohibit the use of any such roadway by pedestrians, bicycles or other non-motorized traffic or by any person operating a motor-driven cycle. The Department of Highways or local authorities adopting any such prohibitory regulations shall erect and maintain official signs on the controlled-access roadway on which such regulations are applicable and when so erected no person shall disobey the restrictions stated on such signs. (1961)

ARTICLE XIV. ENFORCEMENT ON TURNPIKES

11-1401. UNLAWFUL ACTS--SPEED--SIGNS--VIOLATIONS.

g. It shall be unlawful to drive, operate or ride any bicycle or other man-powered vehicle or means of transportation on a turnpike, and the Authority may prohibit any light mechanically-powered vehicle from entering the turnpike, or any other vehicle which it determines would be injurious to the turnpike surfacing or a traffic hazard. (1961)

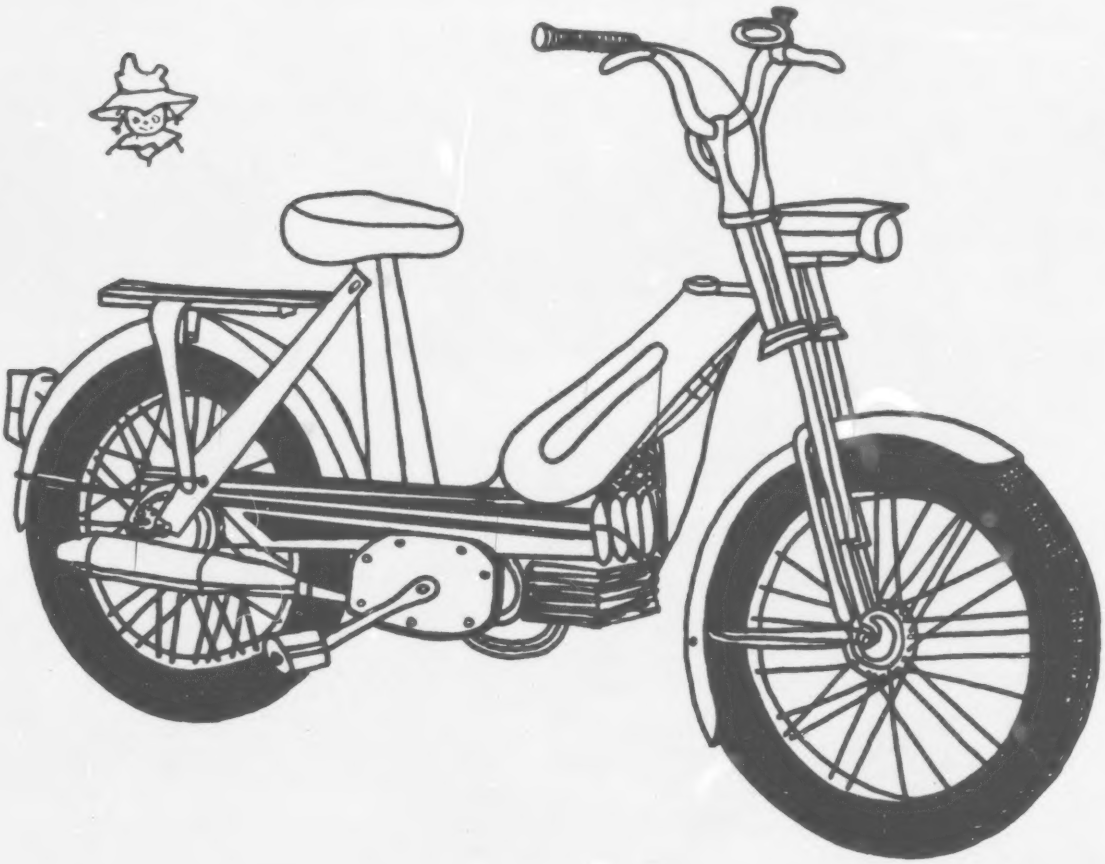
NOTE TO TEACHERS: Representatives of local and state government should be contacted annually for the status of city traffic ordinances and state laws. This could be a class assignment for students interested in motor vehicle codes and laws; however, a phone call or letter could provide the necessary information. Additional traffic laws can be obtained from the Oklahoma Vehicle Laws book.

MOPED SAFETY

The moped is a relatively new vehicle operating in the traffic mix of our streets and roads. Other drivers find it difficult to see this small motorized bicycle. A person should have exceptionally good bicycle skills and techniques prior to operating a moped.

The state laws are currently being studied to determine what procedures will be required for moped operation. A moped owner should contact local authorities regarding requirements for moped operation.

Lane positions for the moped are currently the same as for a bicycle. When crossing a busy intersection "walk" the moped across the street. The operation of a moped is not recommended on a heavily traveled roadway because of the limited capabilities of the vehicle.



RESOURCES AND MATERIALS LIST

Industry view point - Motorized Bicycle Association,
1001 Connecticut Avenue, N.W., Washington, DC 20036

Moped Association of America, 1001 Connecticut Avenue, N.W.,
Washington, DC 20036

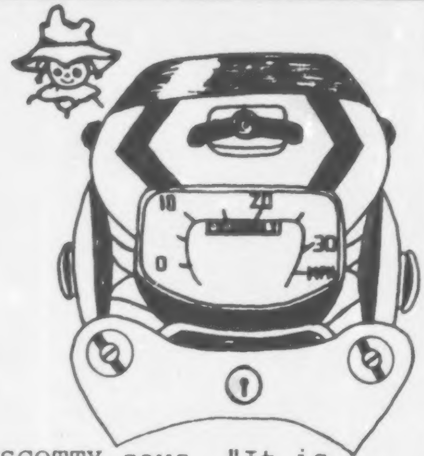
Moped Owners Association, P.O. Box 373, Paramus, NJ 07652,
Owner membership dues $10.00

State Department of Public Safety, Oklahoma Vehicle Laws,
Services and Records Division, P.O. Box 11415
Oklahoma City, OK 73136

Summary of all states motor vehicle laws governing Mopeds:
American Association of Motor Vehicle Administrators
1201 Connecticut Avenue, N.W., Suite 910
Washington, DC 20036

U.S. Department of Transportation, An Analysis of Mopeds as as a Potential Safety Problems in the United States, Washington, DC, June, 1977

U.S. Department of Transportation, National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Motorized Bicycle (Moped) Findings of A Survey, Washington, DC, April, 1976.



SCOTTY says, "It is important to know your vehicle capabilities."

UNIT MOPED

CONCEPT: Characteristics of a Moped

OBJECTIVE: The students will understand the capabilities of a moped.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Administer pre-test for moped knowledge. (Language Arts)
2. Discuss the definition of a moped. (Health, Language Arts)
3. Identify the characteristics of a moped. (Language Arts)
4. Explain speed capabilities of a moped. (Social Studies)
5. Identify items that should be considered before moped operation. (Health, Language Arts, Social Studies)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Administer "Moped Knowledge" and then discuss characteristics of a moped. Reference page 171.
   Answers:
   1. T 3. T 5. F 7. T 9. T
   2. T 4. T 6. T 8. T 10. T
2. Discuss and define definition of moped.
   Examples:
   a. Moped - a combination of MOtor and PEDals
   b. Moped - two wheeled pedal vehicle with an engine
   c. Moped - Oklahoma Motor Vehicle Laws, 22.1 Defintion - "motorized bicycle," commonly known as a "Moped," means every vehicle having fully operative pedals for propulsion by human power, an automatic transmission and a motor with a cylinder capacity not exceeding fifty (50) cubic centimeters, which produces no more than two (2) brakes horsepower, and is capable of propelling the vehicle at a maximum design speed of no more than thirty (30) miles per hour on level ground.

3. Identify the characteristics and performance capabilities of a moped.
   Examples:
   a. Has many characteristics and capabilities of a standard bicycle
   b. Has been engineered to operate at LOW speeds
   c. All have low engine horse power; engine noise less than that of a motorcycle
   d. Has been engineered for single operation
   e. All have automatic transmissions to eliminate the complexities of gearshifting.

4. Explain and discuss speed capabilities of the moped.
   Examples:
   a. Low speed can lessen severity of an accident
   b. Low speed can also be a hazard when emergency safety knowledge and action is required by the driver
   c. Moped is NOT a competition machine.

5. Discuss items that should be considered before operating a moped.
   Examples:
   a. Borrow and read Moped Owners Manual and ask questions about anything not clear to you as the operator
   b. Visit dealers and observe each demonstration
   c. When purchasing a moped:
      1. Some mopeds come in a box; have dealer assemble
      2. Have dealer adjust the moped. Arms should feel at ease on handlebars. Seat comfortable and allow feet to rest flat on ground without leaning from side to side.

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

Contact local authorities for city ordinance and state law regulations, reference pages 199, 34, 77, 113, 165, 255, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

Invite local dealer to speak to class about selecting a moped for purchase.

BULLETIN BOARD:

Use magazines and newspaper articles to illustrate problems with mopeds.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 168, 369.

MOPED KNOWLEDGE

TRUE - FALSE

Answer the True questions with a "T", and the False questions with an "F".

_____ 1. An operator's license is required to drive a moped.

_____ 2. A moped is required to have a current license tag.

_____ 3. Drivers under the age of 18 must wear a helmet when the moped is being operated.

_____ 4. A moped can be started by pedaling like a bicycle.

_____ 5. A moped is not required to have a headlight.

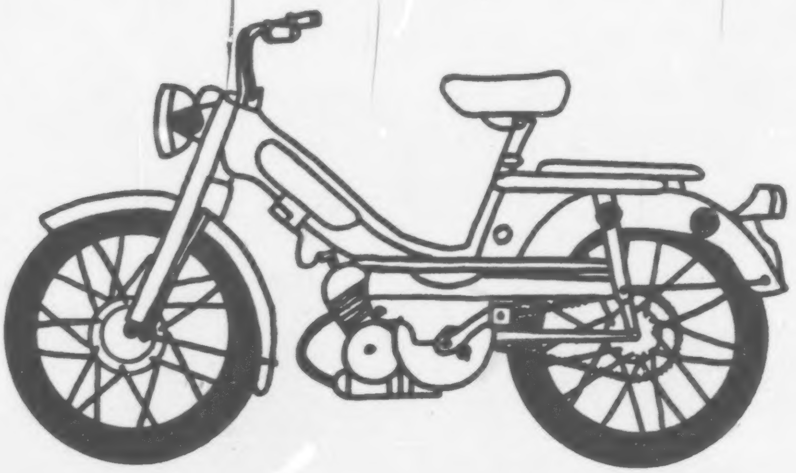
_____ 6. Moped drivers are required to comply with Oklahoma's Financial Responsibility law.

_____ 7. The pedals of a moped should be parallel except when pedaling.

_____ 8. Most mopeds will average over 100 miles per gallon of gas.

_____ 9. The driver of a moped must obey the same traffic laws as the driver of an automobile.

_____ 10. A moped does not have gears.



This is to certify that

SCOTTY says, "You must understand the responsibilities of a vehicle operator."

UNIT MOPED

CONCEPT: Regulations Concerning Operation of a Moped

OBJECTIVE: The students will become aware of and understand the responsibilities of a moped driver.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Discuss moped registration. (Social Studies, Health, Language Arts)
2. Identify vehicle driver license requirements (Social Studies, Language Arts, Health)
3. Discuss and understand moped insurance. (Social Studies, Health, Language Arts)
4. Write and compare different insurance coverage by companies. (Social Studies, Language Arts, Health)
5. Invite guest insurance agent to discuss insurance coverage. (Social Studies, Language Arts, Health)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Identify the importance of moped registration. Reference page 174.
   Examples:
   a. Ownership identification
   b. Loss or theft.

NOTE: AT THE PRINTING TIME OF THIS GUIDE - MOPED REGISTRATION FEE $6.00 PER YEAR FOR OKLAHOMA.

2. Discuss the importance and purpose of all vehicle operators passing a driving test for license.
   Examples:
   a. Knowledge - will have passed test on rules of the road
   b. Skill - will have demonstrated operation and maneuverability of vehicle
   c. Vision - will have passed vision examination.

NOTE: THE MOPED VEHICLE IS REQUIRED TO BE REGISTERED, SAFETY INSPECTED AND HAVE A LICENSED OPERATOR. AT THIS PRINTING, NEW LAWS ARE CURRENTLY BEING DEVELOPED FOR THIS VEHICLE.

3. Identify and understand state law requirements regarding moped insurance.
   Examples:
   a. The Uniform Vehicle Code requires owners of all vehicles to have insurance meeting requirements of the laws of the state where the vehicle is registered
   b. Cost of insurance for mopeds, particularly in states with no-fault laws, could easily exceed the value of the moped
   c. In most instances, neither car insurance nor homeowner's policies cover mopeds.

4. Instruct students to write letters to different local insurance companies for moped insurance information.
   Examples:
   a. Cost
   b. Coverage limitations
   c. Medical
   d. Theft
   e. Equipment replacement.

5. Invite local insurance agent to speak to class concerning importance of having proper insurance coverage.

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDIANCES:

Contact local authorities for city ordinance and state law regulations, reference pages 199, 34, 77, 113, 165, 255, 281, 359.

MEDIA

1. Develop transparency with sample letter requesting moped insurance information.

2. Develop transparency with insurance company reply concerning moped policies.

BULLETIN BOARD:

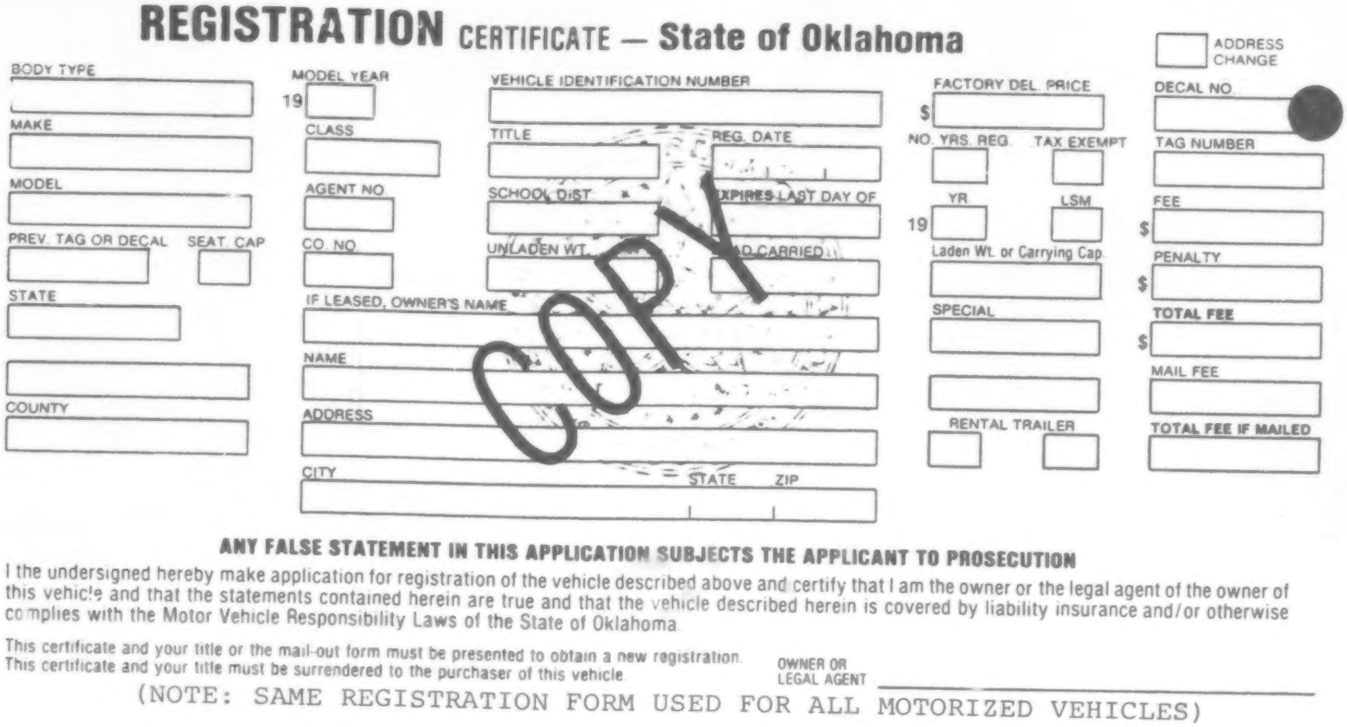
1. Collect and post newspaper and magazine articles concerning moped accidents to illustrate needed insurance coverage.

2. Use local high-accident-rate intersection and illustrate health cost and property damage.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 168, 369.

MOTOR VEHICLE REGISTRATION FORM



REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE — **State of Oklahoma**

☐ ADDRESS CHANGE

BODY TYPE

MODEL YEAR 19

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

FACTORY DEL. PRICE $

DECAL NO.

MAKE

CLASS

TITLE

REG. DATE

NO. YRS. REG.

TAX EXEMPT

TAG NUMBER

MODEL

AGENT NO.

SCHOOL DIST.

EXPIRES LAST DAY OF

YR. 19

LSM

FEE $

PREV. TAG OR DECAL

SEAT CAP

CO. NO.

UNLADEN WT.

LOAD CARRIED

Laden Wt. or Carrying Cap.

PENALTY $

STATE

IF LEASED, OWNER'S NAME

SPECIAL

TOTAL FEE $

NAME

MAIL FEE

COUNTY

ADDRESS

RENTAL TRAILER

TOTAL FEE IF MAILED

CITY

STATE

ZIP

ANY FALSE STATEMENT IN THIS APPLICATION SUBJECTS THE APPLICANT TO PROSECUTION

I the undersigned hereby make application for registration of the vehicle described above and certify that I am the owner or the legal agent of the owner of this vehicle and that the statements contained herein are true and that the vehicle described herein is covered by liability insurance and/or otherwise complies with the Motor Vehicle Responsibility Laws of the State of Oklahoma.

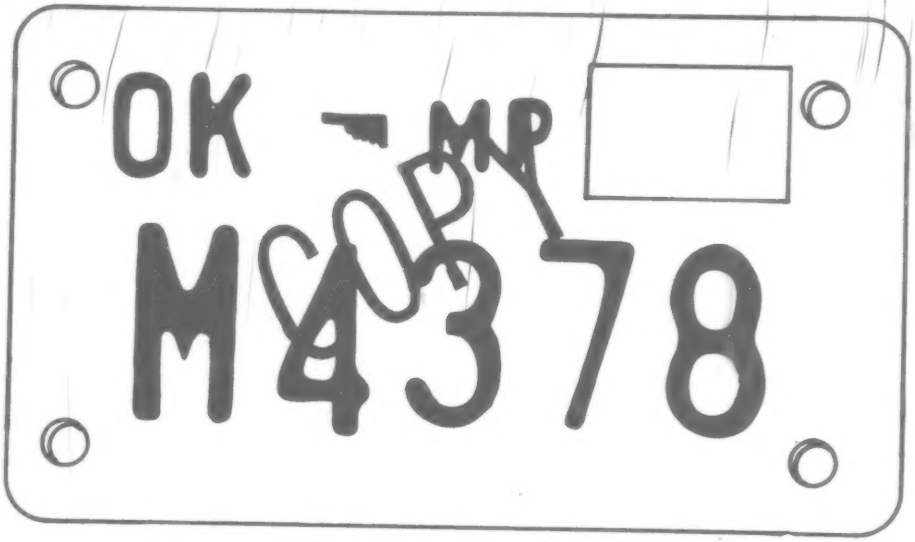
This certificate and your title or the mail-out form must be presented to obtain a new registration.
This certificate and your title must be surrendered to the purchaser of this vehicle.

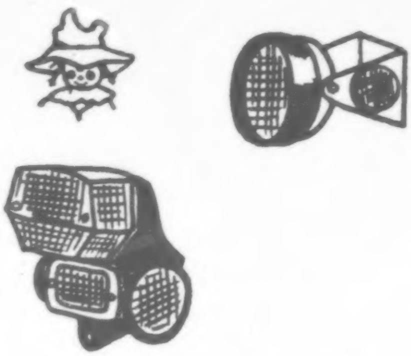
OWNER OR LEGAL AGENT ____________________

COPY

(NOTE: SAME REGISTRATION FORM USED FOR ALL MOTORIZED VEHICLES)

MOPED LICENSE TAG





SCOTTY says, "Name the moped equipment required by law."

UNIT MOPED

CONCEPT: Equipment Required by Law for Moped

OBJECTIVE: The students will acquire knowledge of state laws regulating mopeds.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Discuss equipment for moped required by law. (Social Studies, Health, Language Arts, Math)
2. Review and complete "Moped Equipment Requirements." (Social Studies, Health, Language Arts)
3. Identify and discuss recommended clothing to wear while driving a moped. (Social Studies, Health, Language Arts)
4. Review "Safe Attire" for a moped. (Social Studies, Health, Language Arts)
5. Discuss vehicle inspection requirements. (Social Studies, Language Arts, Health)
6. Identify need for moped safety inspection. (Health, Social Studies, Language Arts)
7. Review and complete "Items for Safety Inspection." (Health, Social Studies, Language Arts)
8. Discuss safety hazards in altering moped equipment. (Health, Social Studies, Language Arts)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Identify moped equipment required by law. Reference page 263.
   Examples:
   - a. Helmet - when motor is operated, any person under eighteen (18) must wear helmet. Helmet must pass established safety standards
   - b. Head Light - must be visible from a distance not less than three hundred feet
   - c. Rear Light - one (1) lamp displaying red light visible from a distance of three hundred feet
   - d. Rear Light - constructed and placed to illuminate a white light on the rear registration plate
   - e. Fenders - equipped with fender over each wheel
   - f. Rear View Mirrors - equipped with two mirrors, mounted one on each side of the vehicle
   - g. Windshield - operator to be protected by sufficient windshield or shall wear goggles or face shield
   - h. Brakes - adequate to control the movement of the vehicle
   - i. Speedometer - properly operating and capable of registering maximum speed of vehicle.

2. Review and complete "Moped Equipment Requirements." Reference page 179.
   Answers:
   - 1. Head light
   - 2. & 3. Rear lights (Brake and Tail)
   - 4. White light for registration plate

   Answers to be drawn on picture:
   - 5. Windshield and/or helmet
   - 6. Brakes
   - 7. Speedometer
   - 8. Rear View Mirrors

3. Identify and discuss personal clothing to be used as safety equipment.
   Examples:
   - a. Head gear - wear bright safety approved helmet regardless of age or distance to be traveled. The head should be protected all the time
   - b. Eyes - wear safety approved goggles or eye protection. One foreign object in the eye can cause severe injury. A helmet visor offers sufficient eye protection

c. Clothes - arms and legs should be protected by bright clothing. Any type of heavy clothing is better than bare skin when in accident. Bright colors assist others in seeing the moped driver
d. Shoes - it is recommended to wear boots to protect feet and ankles to prevent possible injury while starting or stopping the moped
e. Gloves - hands should be protected as well as glove assisting in grip control in throttle use or during use of brake.

4. Review "Safe Attire" to be worn while driving a moped. Reference page 180.
   Examples:
   a. Gloves
   b. Boots
   c. Long sleeve shirt
   d. Long heavy pants
   e. Helmet and eye protection.

5. Discuss the reason for automobile safety inspection requirement by law.
   Example:
   a. Purpose of inspection to remove unsafe vehicle from road use
   b. Protect other road users from an unsafe vehicle
   c. Inspection required once a year.

6. Identify and discuss areas for safety inspection to prevent a possible accident.
   Example:
   a. Observe front and rear lights will give adequate light
   b. Check for correct tire pressure
   c. Hand grip and throttle properly adjusted
   d. Front and rear brakes clean and in good working order
   e. Exhaust system in sound mechanical condition
   f. Rear view mirror properly positioned
   g. Reflectors on each side and rear of moped
   h. Horn or bell in working condition
   i. Speedometer working correctly
   j. Signal lights and controls in good working order.

NOTE: CURRENTLY, MOPED LAWS (HAVE) BEEN DEVELOPED FOR MOPED SAFETY INSPECTION. MOPED INSPECTION IS THE SAME AS FOR THE MOTORCYCLE.

7. Review and complete "Items for Safety Inspection." Reference page 181.

   Answers:

   1. Fuel tank
   2. Speedometer
   3. Hand grip
   4. Front brake
   5. Rearview mirror
   6. Horn or bell
   7. Front light
   8. Front signal light
   9. Front side reflector
   10. Tires
   11. Spokes
   12. Exhaust system
   13. Rear brake
   14. Drive chain
   15. Wheel
   16. Rear side reflector
   17. Rear signal light
   18. White tag light
   19. Red tail light
   20. Red brake light

8. Discuss safety hazards of altering equipment on a moped.

   Examples:

   a. A person shall not modify any moped to make it capable of exceeding 30 miles per hour on level ground
   b. Any change or increase of sound in muffler modification shall not be allowed
   c. Use only factory recommended replacement parts to be assured of correct fit and as a safety precaution.

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

Contact local authorities for city ordinance and state law regulations, reference page 199, 34, 77, 113, 165, 255, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

1. Compare regulations for automobile safety inspection to other vehicles that use the roadway. Make transparency or post on bulletin board.

2. Make transparency to illustrate items that should be inspected for safety on a moped.

BULLETIN BOARD:

1. Post information from moped owner manuals for suggested items for safety inspection.

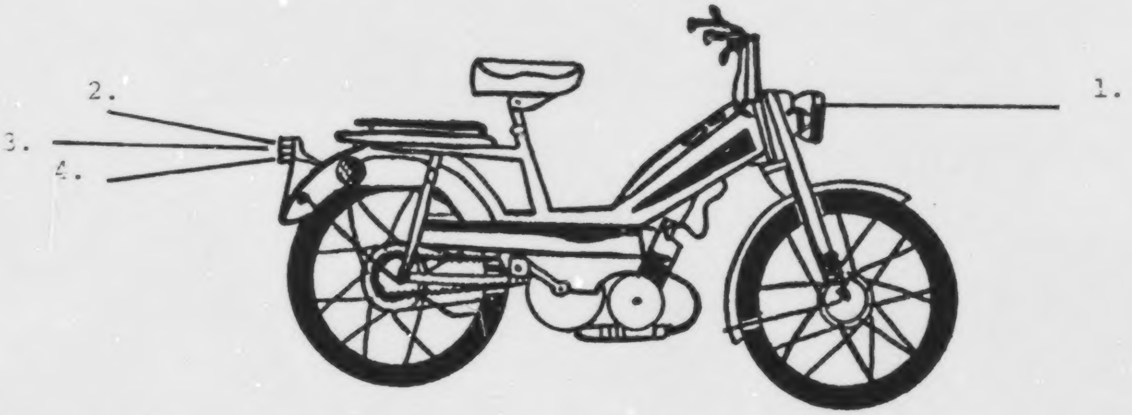
2. Post pictures of different moped models to identify safety equipment location. (All equipment should be in approximate same area, even though different models.)

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 168, 369.

MOPED EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

SCOTTY says, "All legal vehicles will pass equipment requirement inspection."



Identify the Moped Required Equipment.

1. ______________________________

2. ______________________________

3. ______________________________

4. ______________________________

Draw and list other requirements NOT identified in the picture.

5. ____________ and/or ____________

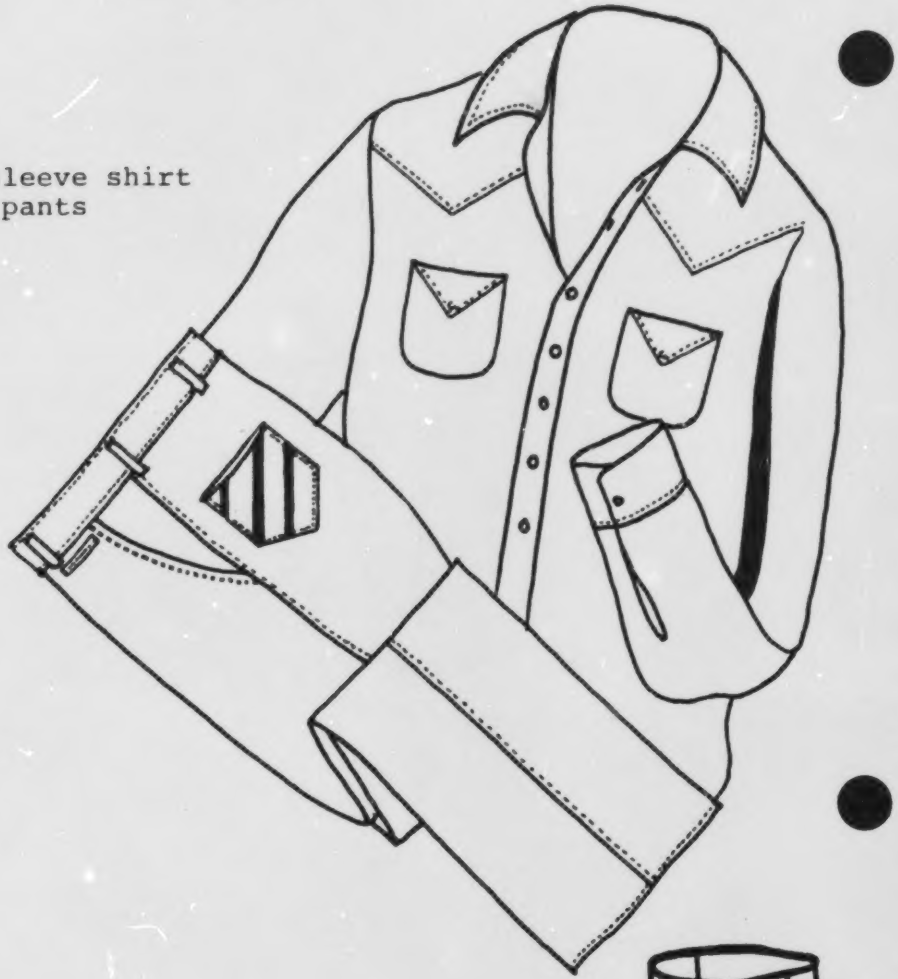
6. ______________________________

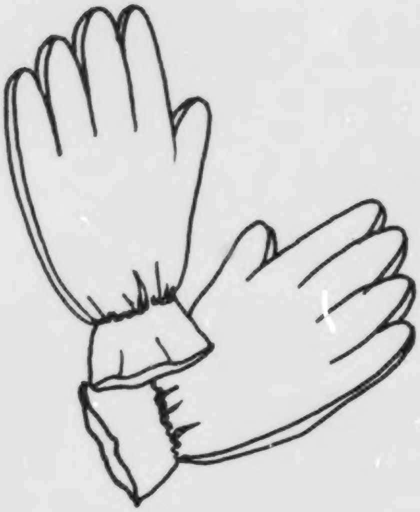
7. ______________________________

8. ______________________________

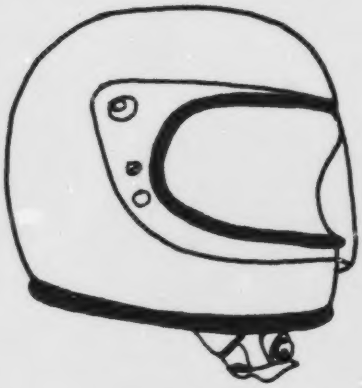
SAFE ATTIRE

Heavy long sleeve shirt and long pants

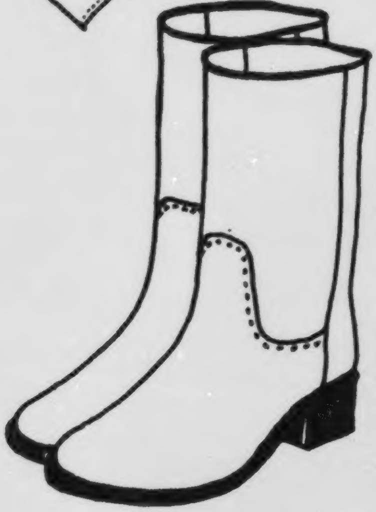




Leather Gloves



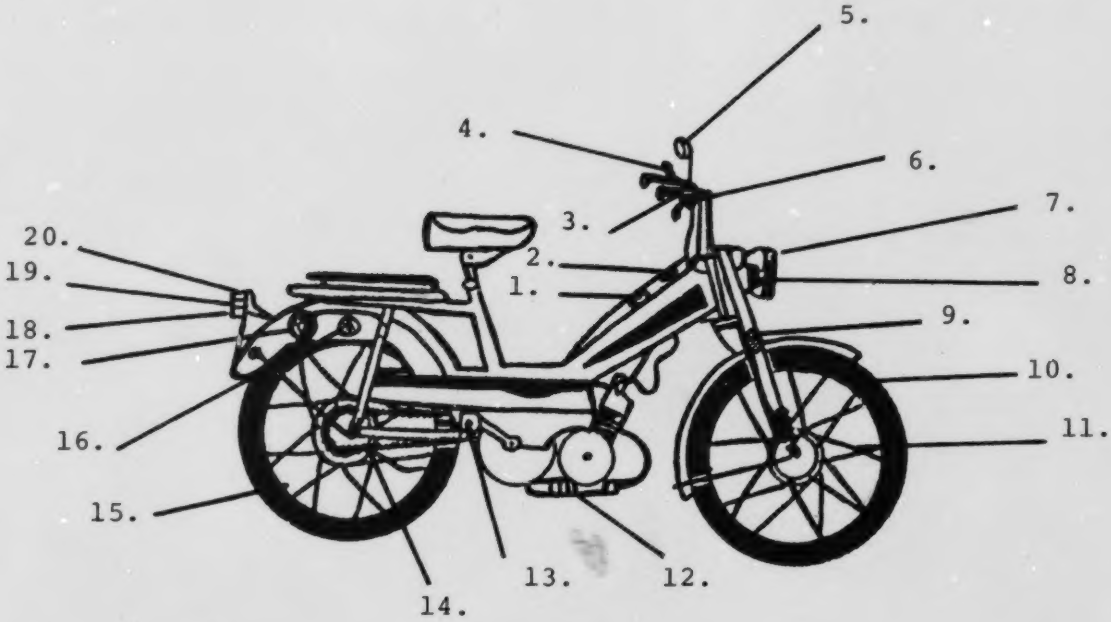
Helmet with eye protection



High Top
Leather
Boots

ITEMS FOR SAFETY INSPECTION

SCOTTY says, "It is important to know and understand the operation of your vehicle."


5.
4.
6.
3.
7.
20.
2.
19.
1.
8.
18.
9.
17.
10.
16.
11.
15.
13.
12.
14.

1. ______________________________
2. ______________________________
3. ______________________________
4. ______________________________
5. ______________________________
6. ______________________________
7. ______________________________
8. ______________________________
9. ______________________________
10. ______________________________
11. ______________________________
12. ______________________________
13. ______________________________
14. ______________________________
15. ______________________________
16. ______________________________
17. ______________________________
18. ______________________________
19. ______________________________
20. ______________________________

(Ref. p. 178)

SCOTTY says, "Understand the mechanics of your vehicle."

UNIT MOPED

CONCEPT: Moped Maintenance

OBJECTIVE: The students will acquire knowledge for necessary maintenance of a moped.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Identify areas that need maintenance on a moped. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)
2. Complete and discuss "Moped Word Scramble." (Language Arts, Health, Social Studies, Science)
3. Review and complete "Moped Maintenance." (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)
4. Identify and discuss the mechanical operation of a moped. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)
5. Review and discuss the internal mechanics of the moped. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)
6. Complete and discuss "Moped Mechanics." (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)
7. Complete and discuss "Hidden Parts." (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)
8. Complete and discuss "Missing Letters." (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Identify and discuss the basic areas that need maintenance on a moped. Reference page 187.

   Examples:

   a. Brakes - cables connected properly; levers operating smoothly
   b. Drive Chain - tight, free of dirt; cleaned and oiled
   c. Fuel Tank - adequate gas and oil for trip; gauge set for "on" position rather than on "reserve"
   d. Rear view mirror - clean; adjusted to allow clear vision
   e. Nuts and Bolts - clean; oil and tighten as needed
   f. Pedals - clean, oil as needed to turn freely
   g. Seat - clean and adjusted for drivers operation convenience
   h. Switches - all switches should work; Switch engine "on"-"off"-"on" quickly to observe if engine dies; front and rear lights functioning
   i. Throttle - return smoothly to idle position when released
   j. Tires - inflated properly according to manufacturer's recommendations
   k. Wheels - spokes cleaned and properly adjusted.

NOTE: REMEMBER THAT REGULAR SERVICING OF THE MOPED AS RECOMMENDED BY THE OWNER'S MANUAL IS NECESSARY FOR SAFE AND EFFICIENT MECHANICAL OPERATION. TAKE CARE OF THE MOPED AS IF IT WERE AN AUTOMOBILE. IT IS NOT A TOY! THE MOPED IS A METHOD OF TRANSPORTATION.

2. Complete and discuss "Moped Word Scramble." Reference page 186.

   Answers:

   1. Pedals
   2. Vehicle
   3. Reflectors
   4. Headlights
   5. Speedometer
   6. Brakes
   7. Mirror
   8. Helmet
   9. License
   10. Rear View
   11. Operator
   12. Power
   13. Insurance
   14. Registration
   15. Moped
   16. Passenger
   17. Wheel
   18. Valid
   19. Mechanical
   20. Propel
   21. Motor
   22. Driver
   23. Clutch
   24. Gearbox
   25. Horse Power

3. Review and complete "Moped Maintenance." Reference page 187.

   Answers:

   1. C
   2. F
   3. J
   4. E
   5. H
   6. I
   7. G
   8. A
   9. D
   10. B

4. Identify and discuss the internal engine parts of the moped.
   Examples:
   a. Have students bring owner's manual to class
   b. Compare different engine make and model.

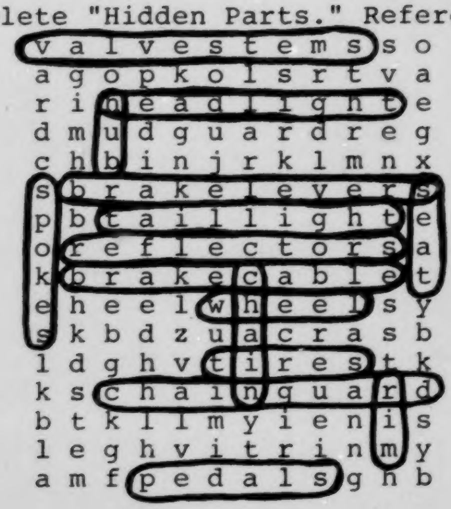
NOTE: INVITE SCIENCE AND/OR AUTO MECHANIC TEACHER TO AID IN MECHANICAL TECHNICAL DISCUSSION.

5. Review and discuss the internal mechanics of a moped.
   Examples:
   a. The complexities of the engine - remind the students a moped is not a toy
   b. Importance of the owner's manual - this manual is like a road map filled with operator directions
   c. Importance of knowing a good dealer - have the mechanic recommended by the moped dealer repair the moped. Additional cost could be encountered if parts are torn up, lost or broken by unknowing or careless actions.

6. Discuss and complete "Moped Mechanics." Reference page 183.
   Answers:

ACROSS	DOWN
1. Engine	2. Ignition
6. List	3. Fender
7. Basket	4. Speed
11. Horn	5. Stop
12. Race	7. Brake
16. Water	8. Moped
17. Mud	9. Operate
19. Lights	10. Tire
20. Seat	13. Course
22. Battery	14. Reflector
23. Gravel	15. Wheels
24. Rim	18. Pass
	21. Plug

7. Review and complete "Hidden Parts." Reference page 189.
   Answers:



```
v a l v e s t e m s s o
a g o p k o l s r t v a
r i h e a d l i g h t e
d m u d g u a r d r e g
c h b i n j r k l m n x
s b r a k e l e v e r s
p b t a i l l i g h t e
o r e f l e c t o r s a
k b r a k e c a b l e t
e h e e l w h e e l s y
s k b d z u a c r a s b
l d g h v t i r e s t k
k s c h a i n g u a r d
b t k l l m y i e n i s
l e g h v i t r i n m y
a m f p e d a l s g h b
```

8. Discuss and complete, "Missing Letters", (vowels).
Reference page 190.
Answers:

1. complicated
   drive
   operate
   bicycles

2. difficult
   drive
   motorcycle

3. driver
   become
   familiar
   mechanical
   before
   entering
   street

4. driver
   rules
   automobile
   driver

5. automatic
   transmission
   handle
   shifting
   chores
   driver
   devote
   attention
   traffic
   situation

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

Contact local authorities for city ordinance and state law regulations. Reference pages 199, 34, 77, 113, 165, 255, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

1. Invite local moped dealer, science, driver education and/or auto mechanic teacher to speak to class concerning the mechanics of the moped.

2. Use several moped model owner's manuals to compare difference in mechanics of the engine.

BULLETIN BOARD:

1. Have art class draw different parts of engine and use labels for correct part identification activity.

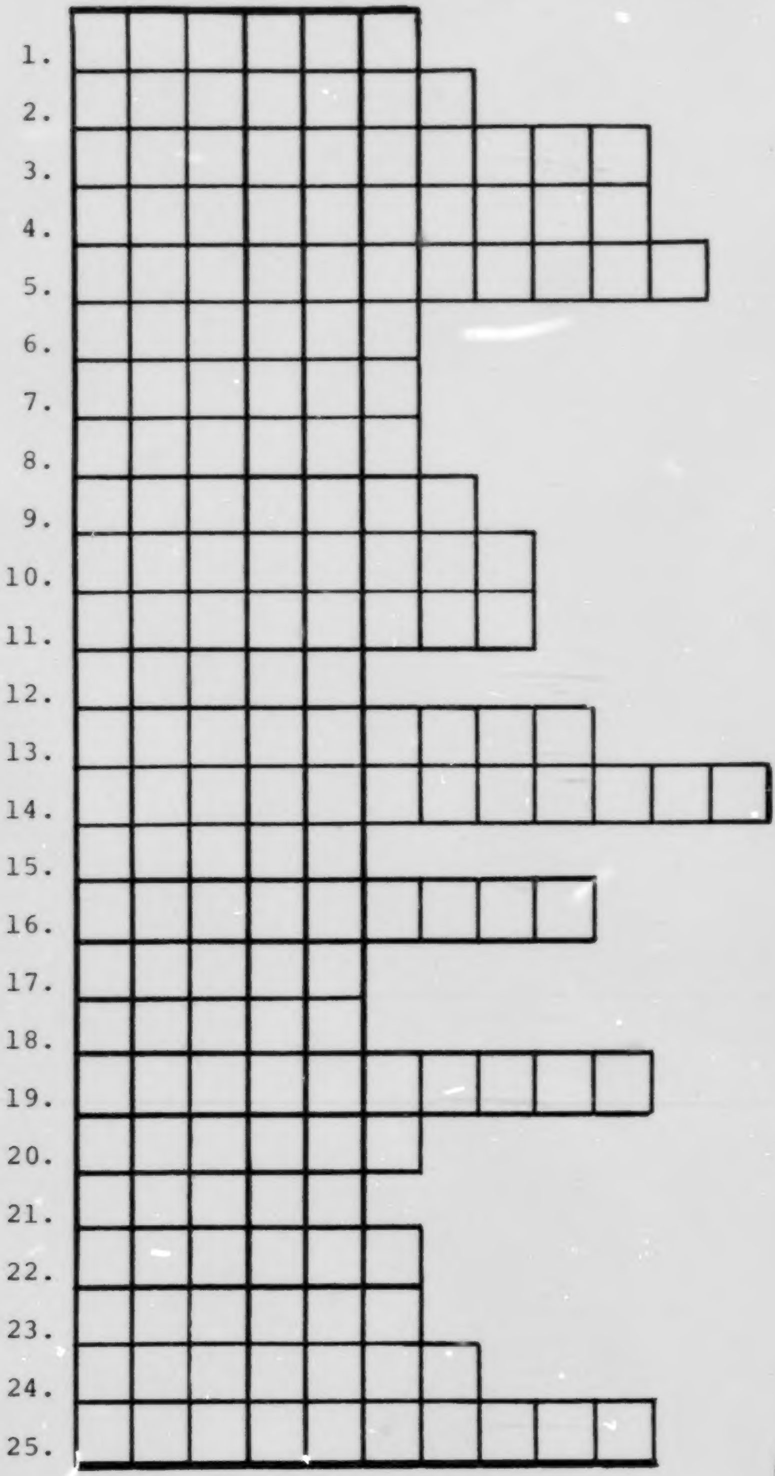
2. Develop illustrations of a clean engine vs. a dirty engine to show worn engine parts.

RESOURCES:

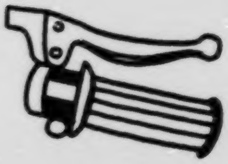
Reference pages 168, 369.

MOPED WORD SCRAMBLE

Unscramble letters to spell different words for moped use.


1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.
11.
12.
13.
14.
15.
16.
17.
18.
19.
20.
21.
22.
23.
24.
25.

1. DEPLSA
2. HVELCIE
3. FRLCERTEOS
4. GLIDTHHASE
5. MOSTREEEPDE
6. KRESBA
7. RRRIOM
8. TEHMEL
9. SCEENIL
10. WAREEIVR
11. TOARROPE
12. OWEPR
13. CRANESIUN
14. RATTIINRGESO
15. DOMPE
16. GEESARPSN
17. LHEWE
18. DALIV
19. HANCIELMCA
20. LEPPOR
21. ROOMT
22. RVIEDR
23. HULCCT
24. XEGBARO
25. SHFRO REWOP



(Ref. p. 183)

MOPED MAINTENANCE
(MATCH)

SCOTTY says, "Vehicle maintenace is important."

____ 1. Brakes

____ 2. Chain Drive

____ 3. Fuel Tank

____ 4. Nuts and Bolts

____ 5. Pedals

____ 6. Rear View Mirror

____ 7. Seat

____ 8. Throttle

____ 9. Tires

____10. Wheels

A. Return smoothly to idle position when released

B. Spokes cleaned and properly adjusted

C. Cables connected properly and levers operating smoothly

D. Inflated properly according to manufacturer's recommendation

E. Clean, oil and tighten as needed.

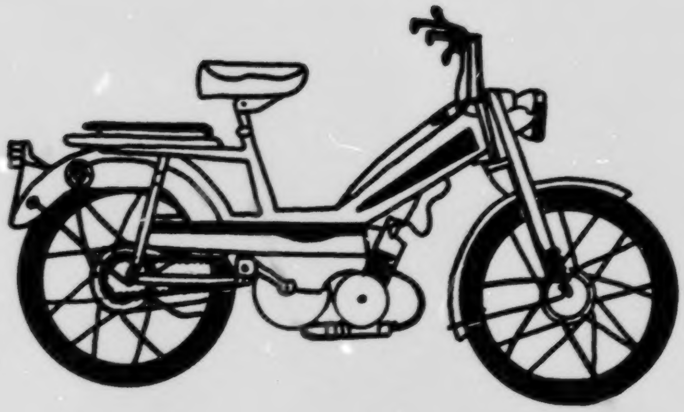
F. Clean, oil, and fairly tight

G. Clean and adjusted to fit driver's height

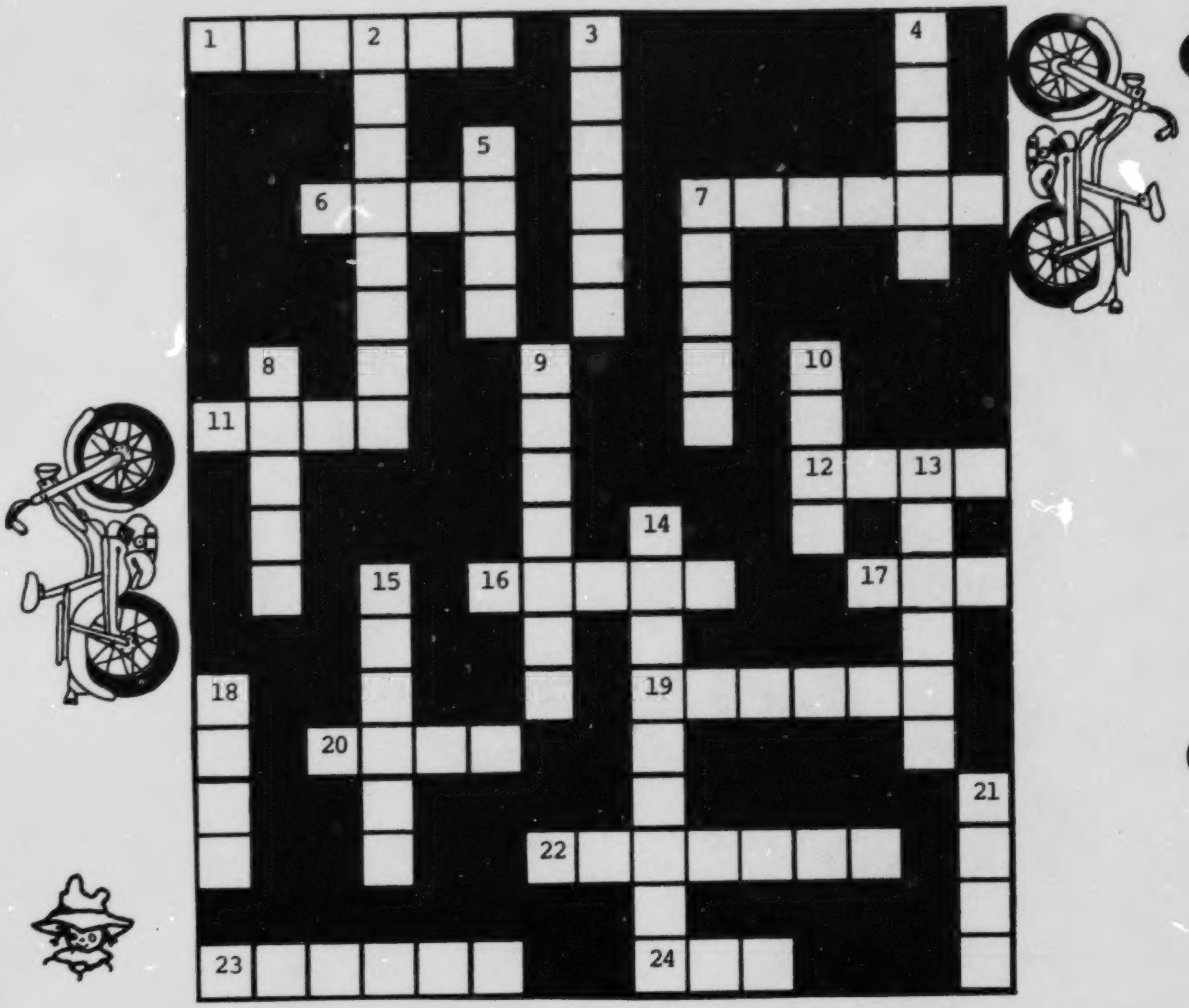
H. Clean, oil as needed and both turn freely

I. Clean and adjust to allow clear vision

J. Gauge set for "on" position rather than on "reserve"



MOPED MECHANICS



SCOTTY says, "It is important to know the mechanics of the vehicle."

ACROSS:

1. What drives the moped assisted by pedals
6. Group of available parts for moped
7. Carrier for articles
11. Sounds a warning
12. May be used in a contest
16. ____ is dangerous to drive through
17. Almost impossible to travel
19. To see roadway at night
20. Driver position
22. Used for energy for ignition and lights
23. Hard to control moped on loose
24. Tire mount

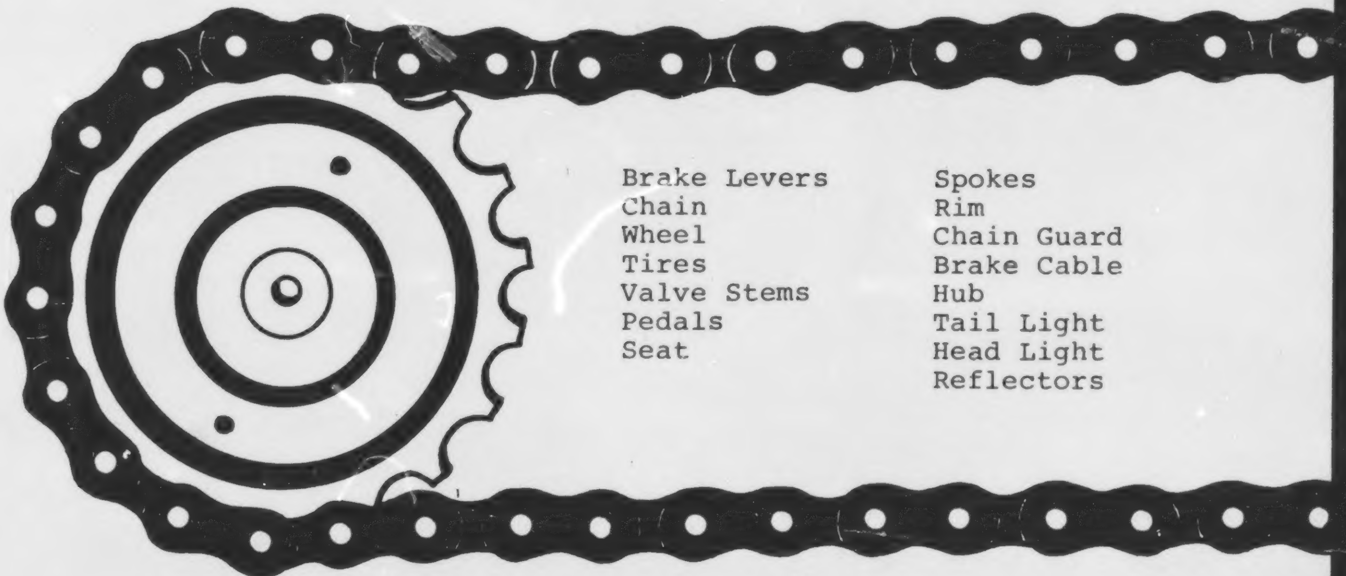
DOWN:

2. Sends electricity to plugs
3. Protects driver from dust and water
4. Rate of revolution of wheels
5. Halt the moped
7. Used to stop machine
8. Type of vehicle
9. Move the machine down the road
10. Mounted on the wheel
13. Another name for race track
14. A round shaped safety feature
15. What moped rolls on
18. Overtake another vehicle
21. Ignites the gasoline

HIDDEN PARTS

SCOTTY SAYS, "Can you locate the
hidden moped parts?"

V	A	L	V	E	S	T	E	M	S	S	O
A	G	O	P	K	O	L	S	R	T	V	A
R	I	H	E	A	D	L	I	G	H	T	E
D	M	U	D	G	U	A	R	D	R	E	G
C	H	B	I	N	J	R	K	L	M	N	X
S	B	R	A	K	E	L	E	V	E	R	S
P	B	T	A	I	L	L	I	G	H	T	E
O	R	E	F	L	E	C	T	O	R	S	A
K	B	R	A	K	E	C	A	B	L	E	T
E	H	E	E	L	W	H	E	E	L	S	Y
S	K	B	D	Z	U	A	C	R	A	S	B
L	D	G	H	V	T	I	R	E	S	T	K
K	S	C	H	A	I	N	G	U	A	R	D
B	T	K	L	L	M	Y	I	E	N	I	S
L	E	G	H	V	I	T	R	I	N	M	Y
A	M	F	P	E	D	A	L	S	G	H	B
E	S	C	A	S	T	E	M	S	O	D	T



Brake Levers
Chain
Wheel
Tires
Valve Stems
Pedals
Seat
Spokes
Rim
Chain Guard
Brake Cable
Hub
Tail Light
Head Light
Reflectors

MISSING LETTERS

"Know and understand your moped."

SCOTTY says, "COMPLETE THE WORDS, BY EITHER A MISSING E OR I."

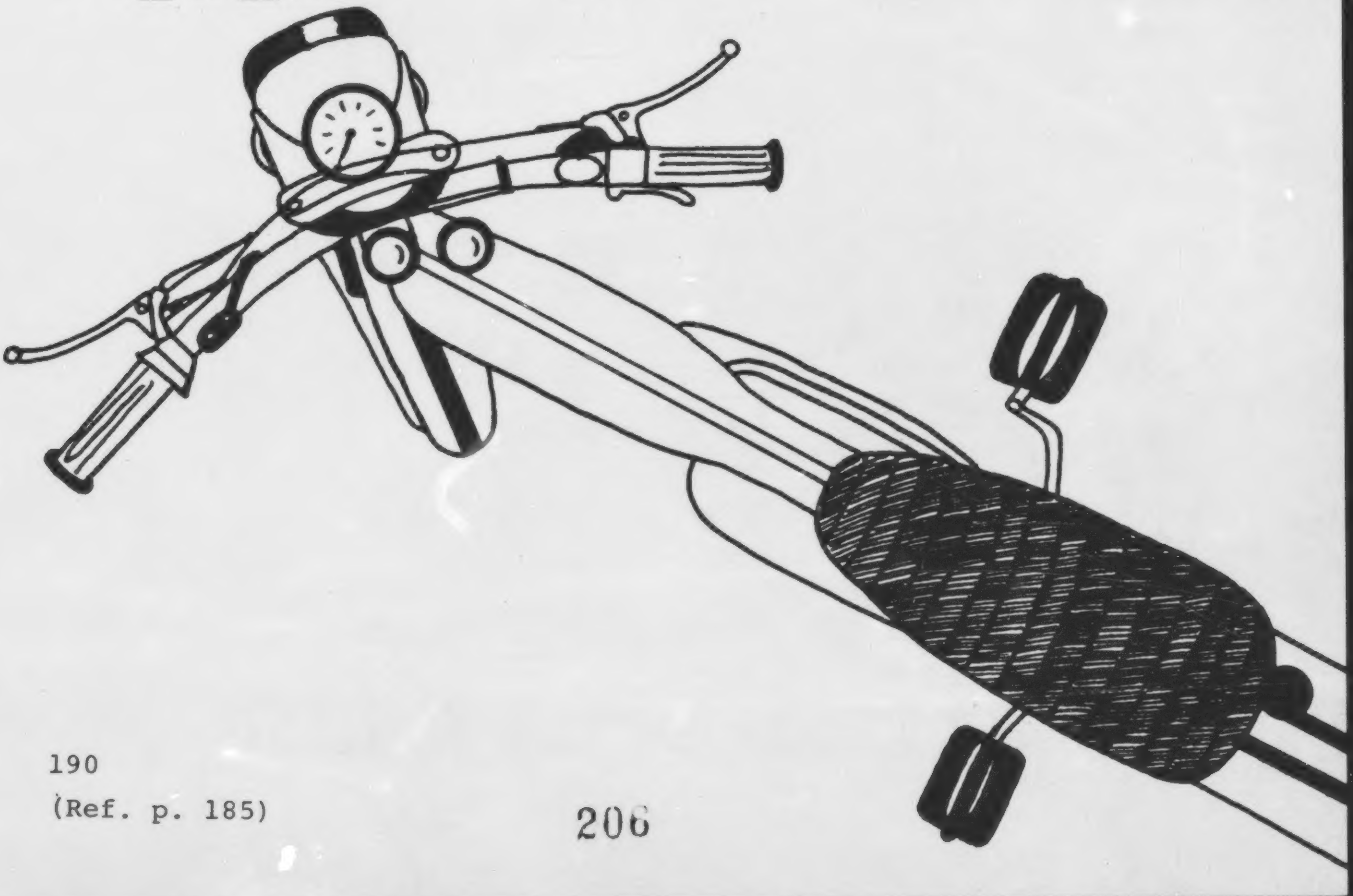
1. Mopeds are a little more compl__cat__d to dr__v__ and op__rat__ than b__cycl__s.

2. Mopeds can be as d__ff__cult to dr__v__ as a motorcycl__.

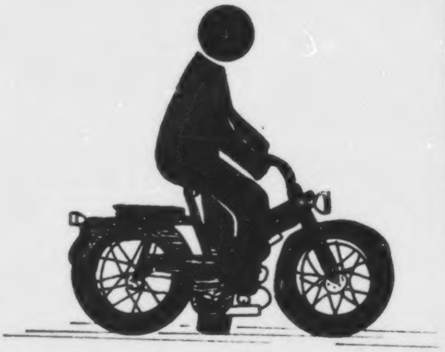
3. A new moped dr__v__r should b__com__ fam__l__ar with the m__chan__cal controls b__for__ __nt__r__ng the str__ __ t.

4. A moped dr__v__r must follow the same rul__s of the road as an automob__l__ dr__v__r.

5. The automat__c transm__ss__on will handl__ sh__ft__ng chor__s so the dr__v__r can d__vote full att__nt__on to the traff__c s__tuat__on.



(Ref. p. 185)



SCOTTY says, "A defensive driver is an alert driver."

UNIT MOPED

CONCEPT: Moped Driving Skills

OBJECTIVE: The students will develop defensive driving skills as a moped operator.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Review the importance of moped maintenance check before driving. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)
2. Discuss the vulnerability of a moped driver. (Health)
3. Identify state laws governing moped operation. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)
4. Discuss driving knowledge used while operating a moped. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)
5. Discuss possible hazards while operating moped. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)
6. Discuss good driving skills used in moped operation. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Review and discuss the importance of regular maintenance check-up before operating the moped. Reference page 183.
   Examples:
   - a. Proper mixture of oil and gas
   - b. Regular changing of spark plug for maximum running efficiency
   - c. Maintain proper tire inflation
   - d. Lubrication of bearings and throttle cable
   - e. Check and lubricate gears
   - f. Regular brake checks and adjustments by a qualified person
   - g. Check hand grips for security.

2. Identify the vulnerability of being a moped driver.

   Examples:

a.	Invisibility	d.	Limited braking ability
b.	Low horsepower	e.	Lack of physical protection
c.	Slow acceleration	f.	Alone on a moped

3. Discuss the state laws governing the operation of a moped. Reference page 199.

   Examples:
   a. For safe operation, the driver should adequately operate a bicycle before driving a moped
   b. Acquire permission to use private parking lot and/or private property to practice moped operation before going on the street
   c. Contact city and/or local authorities for street-legal operation. Mopeds are prohibited on some streets with heavy traffic
   d. Some streets and highways have a minimum speed of 40 MPH. The moped has a maximum of 30 MPH and would be prohibited to operate. Identify road restrictions such as: turnpike, interstate and high speed highways.

4. Identify driving knowledge for operating a moped. Reference page 194.

   Examples:
   a. Identify - problem
   b. Predict - consequences or results
   c. Decide - course of action
   d. Execute - actions decided
   e. When motor is operated on moped the operator under 18 years of age must wear helmet
   f. It is recommended safety attire be worn any time moped is operated. An accident is not a planned event
   g. Operators of moped are subject to all traffic laws and regulations of this state
   h. All traffic laws, lane positions, signs, lights and signals should be followed. Reference pages 148, 311, 342, 348
   i. In some states, moped operators will be fined if motor is used while in bike route lanes.

5. Identify hazards that could cause a moped accident. Reference page 126.

   Examples:
   a. Inexperienced moped operators - use of speed and brakes
   b. Pedal position down and cornering too close to curb
   c. Inadequate skill and knowledge used in traffic
   d. Not observing traffic rules and regulations
   e. Not observing signs, lights and signals

NOTE: MOPED OPERATOR SHOULD BE EXPERIENCED BEFORE STREET OPERATION. STATE LAW SHOULD BE KNOWN AND OBSERVED. TRAFFIC LANE POSITION USED AS IN MOTORCYCLE. HOWEVER IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT YOU WALK MOPED ACROSS STREET WITH HEAVY TRAFFIC.

6. Identify skills needed by moped driver. Reference pages 148, 342.

   Examples:

   a. Obtain knowledge, skills and ability to adequately drive a bicycle before operating a moped
   b. Stop and start - not all mopeds operate the same. Become familiar with how to start and stop engine; how to brake smoothly, use back brake before front to prevent jackknife
   c. Keep both hands on controls unless used for signal. Give signal in advance of turn and have both hands on control while turning
   d. Keep both feet on pedals except after stop. A foot can be hurt during a turn if sliding along roadway
   e. Never over load moped with packages because of control and visual dangers involved.

   NOTE TO TEACHER: AT THE WRITING OF THIS BOOK STATE LAW REGARDING TURNING AND LANE POSITIONS DEPEND ON MOTOR OR NON MOTOR OPERATION. ADDITIONAL REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE USE OF THE MOPED ARE ANTICIPATED IN THE FUTURE. CHECK WITH LOCAL AUTHORITIES FOR CURRENT MOPED STREET OPERATION INFORMATION.

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

Contact local authorities for city ordinances and state laws, reference pages 199, 34, 77, 113, 165, 255, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

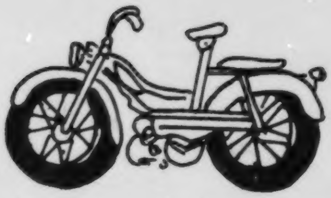
Compare vehicle size and road positions as stated by state law for various types of vehicles.

BULLETIN BOARD:

Develop and post turning laws for several different type vehicles for students to compare proper signal and lane position.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 168, 369.



Moped Driver

SCOTTY SAYS, "A good moped driver will know and use safe driving techniques. The moped is not a toy. It is a means of transportation and should be respected".

1. Begin moped operation away from traffic.
2. Every moped will have some mechanical difference. Study operator's manual before driving.
3. Learn and practice starting and stopping techniques. Acquire skills before entering traffic.
4. Adjust seat for driver's safety and comfort.
5. Adjust mirrors for safety and vision.
6. Obey all traffic laws — Know where moped operation is legal.
7. Continually study and observe laws and regulations — current moped laws could change at any time.
8. Be conscious of hazardous traffic situations — avoid if at all possible.
9. Use hand signals as well as turn indicator lights if mechanical equipment available.
10. Never overload moped with passengers or packages.
11. Never carry a passenger unless mechanical equipment for passenger provided.
12. Never carry objects that obstruct vision and use of both hands.
13. Always wear bright/white colored clothes day or night.
14. Always wear a brightly colored safety approved helmet.
15. Always keep feet on pedals until moped comes to a complete stop.
16. Always wear safety clothes such as heavy bright clothes, gloves and boots/shoes with ankle protection and sole tread needed to prevent fall when stopping moped.
17. Remember a complete stop at a stop sign is when both feet are on ground or street.
18. Keep pedals parallel to ground when engine is in operation.
19. Always keep a "cushion of space" around you to give yourself an out.
20. Continually check the "blind spot" — just over the shoulder. There could be danger to either side of you just out of peripheral vision.
21. Be aware of traffic coming from behind. Automobile speed is much greater than moped. Auto distance can change very quickly in front, side, or back.
22. Continually be aware of wind draft immediately after being passed — especially by a large vehicle. This draft can cause you to lose control of the moped.
23. Be aware of turning traffic. They may not see you. You are very small.
24. Never position your moped by a turning car. Always position the moped in traffic so that other drivers will see you.
25. Never try to race or take right of way in traffic. The moped is slow and not built for speed.
26. Always yield right of way in traffic.
27. The pedestrian always has the right of way when walking the moped across the street in a crosswalk.
28. Never let another person borrow your moped. Insurance would be a problem in the event of a serious accident.
29. Be sure to lock moped securely. A moped is a valuable asset and a target for theft.
30. Always let someone know where you are going and time for anticipated return.
31. Use of alcohol and drugs should be avoided before and during operation of a moped.

SCOTTY says, "An enjoyable trip is a well planned trip."

UNIT MOPED

CONCEPT: Planning a Trip for the Moped

OBJECTIVE: The students will identify time, route, hazards and cost of planning a trip.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Identify route to be traveled by moped. (Language Arts, Math, Science, Social Studies, Health)
2. Discuss possible problems encountered by moped drivers from unstable road conditions. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)
3. Identify the recreational use of a moped. (Language Arts, Science, Social Studies, Health)
4. Discuss and write to selected parks for legal moped operation. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)
5. Invite guest speaker to discuss local areas of interest to be visited by a moped driver. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)
6. Review and administer "You-The Moped Driver." (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Identify route and some possible problems to be encountered by moped driver. Reference pages 126, 350.
   Examples:
   a. Street (Highway) moped approved for travel
   b. Cost estimate of trip. Moped average 100 - 135 miles per gallon of fuel. Estimate cost of fuel and identify place for fuel purchase. (Other possible problems: Store hours, type of fuel needed available - type of oil for fuel mixture

- c. If unexpected problems develop, how will they be solved:
    - 1. Emergency phone numbers available along route
    - 2. Alternate route chosen in event of streets closed
    - 3. Recommend places to contact in travel along route in event of undesirable stranger encounterment
    - 4. Phone numbers to call in event of flat tire or mechanical problems
    - 5. Arrangements for emergency money in event of lost money or unexpected expenses
- d. How to read a road or street map accurately Importance of knowledge from one destination to another. Reference page 356
- e. All surface conditions are different and parking will be different. Particular problems could exist in crossing drainage systems (wheel drop in). Grate and man hole lids should be avoided. Railroads should be crossed in straight approach, not at an angle.

2. Discuss and identify causes of unstable road conditions and possible moped problems in trip planning. Reference page 353.
   Examples:
   - a. Wet roads - traction and moped visibility very dangerous
   - b. Oil on road surface - moped position should be side and not center of road where auto oil leaks have taken place. Avoid oil surface because of tire friction loss
   - c. Sand, gravel, and leaves - will cause loss of tire friction and could cause a fall with the moped
   - d. Weather conditions - if weather is not good do not go. If weather gets bad stay where you are and call
     Examples of conditions not to travel:
       - a. Poor visibility - by you and other drivers
       - b. Snow and ice
       - c. Strong gusty winds - moped control difficult
       - d. Rain or storms - wait until weather blows over and road is dry. Call as a matter of courtesy to let others know where you are and you will be later than planned.

NOTE: AN INTELLEGENT DECISION NOT TO GET CAUGHT IN WEATHER WILL BUILD TRUST AND SHOW MATURITY TO OTHERS.

3. Discuss the use of mopeds in recreational parks.
   Examples:
   - a. Specific designated trail routes for moped, motorcycle and bicycles. Each should have own identified area

   b. Mopeds are used in some recreational areas by people who own mobile homes for means of local transportation
   c. Be sure to obtain local area map or understand current location and not get lost on simple trip to local store in strange area.

4. Discuss and write to selected areas for legal use of moped in parks and recreational areas. Reference page 358.

5. Invite police officer to discuss possible problems to avoid in moped use.
   Examples:
   a. Unsafe areas of town for moped travelers
   b. Moped drivers can call police when emergency help is needed
   c. Can assist with trip planning to local area of interest.

6. Review and administer, "You-The Moped Driver." Reference page 198.
   Answers:
   1. T
   2. F
   3. T
   4. F
   5. F
   6. T
   7. F
   8. T
   9. T
   10. T
   11. T
   12. T
   13. F
   14. F
   15. F
   16. F
   17. T
   18. T
   19. T
   20. T

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

Contact local authorities for city ordinances and state laws, reference pages 199, 34, 77, 113, 165, 255, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

Select local maps and chart the most direct and least direct route from one location to another. Use cost involvement in arriving at destinations.

BULLETIN BOARDS:

Develop a collage of selected vehicles to illustrate the difficulty of other drivers seeing the moped vehicle.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 168, 369.

YOU - THE MOPED DRIVER

SCOTTY says, "The safe driver will be an alert driver."

Mark T for True and F for False

____ 1. A moped driver should always use hand signals before making turns.

____ 2. Mopeds have the right-of-way over pedestrians in crosswalks.

____ 3. A moped should be driven on the right side of the street.

____ 4. When approaching a flashing red light, the moped driver should slow down and then proceed when safe.

____ 5. A driver can operate a moped with complete safety on an icy street.

____ 6. When approaching a flashing yellow light, a moped driver should slow down and then move ahead when safe.

____ 7. A sign with eight sides means slow down before entering the intersection.

____ 8. Allowing a passenger on your moped is considered a dangerous practice and is illegal.

____ 9. The use of guard clips on trouser cuffs does prevent some moped accidents.

____10. Moped driver should not carry parcels under one arm while driving.

____11. A moped driver should not use drugs and or alcohol before driving.

____12. You should always let someone know where you are going and the time you will return.

____13. A moped will be safe left unlocked for a few minutes.

____14. You are a smart moped driver to let someone else borrow your moped.

____15. A moped driver does not have to observe traffic signs and lights.

____16. A moped was engineered and designed for speed.

____17. To stop a moped always apply the back brakes first.

____18. A wind draft from another vehicle can cause loss of control by the moped driver.

____19. Turning a corner too close to a curb can cause an accident if the pedal hits the curb.

____20. It is important for the moped driver to know where other traffic is located.

(Ref. p. 197)

MOTOR VEHICLES

CHAPTER 1. WORDS AND PHRASES DEFINED

1-136. MOTOR-DRIVEN CYCLE.

Every motorcycle, motorized bicycle as defined in paragraph 17 of Section 22.1 of this title, and motor scooter, equipped with a motor which produces not to exceed five (5) brake horsepower at full throttle without a governor as determined by a dynamometer test and designed to travel on not more than three wheels in contact with the ground. (Approved April 24, 1981. Effective October 19, 1981)

CHAPTER 51. REGISTRATION AND LICENSING

LICENSES AND REGISTRATION

17. "Motorized bicycle," commonly known as a "Moped," means every vehicle having fully operative pedals for propulsion by human power, and automatic transmission and a motor with a cylinder capacity not exceeding fifty (50) cubic centimeters, which produces no more than two (2) brake horsepower, and is capable of propelling the vehicle at a maximum design speed of no more than thirty (30) miles per hour on level ground:

ARTICLE 1. ISSUANCE OF LICENSES EXPIRATION AND RENEWAL

6-101. OPERATORS, COMMERCIAL CHAUFFEURS MUST BE LICENSED - FEES - AGENTS - RENEWALS.

A. No person, except those hereinafter expressly exempted in Section 6-102 of this title, shall drive any motor vehicle upon a highway in this state unless such person has a valid color photo Oklahoma license as an operator, commercial chauffeur, or chauffeur under the provisions of this title. Provided that any person not presently having a valid color photo Oklahoma license may continue to drive motor vehicles in this state until his next license renewal date, at which time such person shall be required to obtain a color photo Oklahoma license. No person shall be permitted to have more than one valid operator's license at any time.

E. The fee for an operator's license issued to a person for the operation of a motorized bicycle shall be in the sum of Three Dollars and fifty cents ($3.50) per year which shall be valid for one (1) year, and shall be subject to annual renewal for the same fee.

6-107. PERMITS OR LICENSES FOR PERSONS UNDER 16--LIBILITY--FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY--SPECIAL OR RESTRICTED LICENSE.

e. The Department shall issue a special or restricted license to any person who has attained the age of fourteen (14) years and has met all the requirements of the rules and regulations of the Department to obtain such license authorizing such person:

1. To operate a motor scooter or motorized bicycle with a piston displacement not in excess of one hundred twenty-five (125) cubic centimeters between the hours of 4:30 a.m. and 9:00 p.m. only. The operation of such motor scooter or motorized bicycle is prohibited from 9:00 p.m. to 4:30 a.m.

2. To operate a motorized bicycle as defined in Section 22.1 of this title in accordance with the rules and regulations promulgated for the operation of such motorized bicycles.

CHAPTER 40 - HIGHWAY SAFETY CODE ANCILLARIES

Refer to Motorcycle Laws Section, as the following are the same for mopeds:

Section 40-101 (Accident Report Forms)
Section 40-102 (Traffic Accidents Resulting in Injury or Death or Property Damage of Three Hundred Dollars - Reports)
Section 40-103 (Passengers - Sidewalks - Handlebars - Holding to Moving Vehicles - Passing)
Section 40-104 (Speed Limits)
Section 40-105 (Required Equipment)
Sections 6-304 through 6-308 all relate to moped operation. Reference pages 261, 264.

22.5-2. MOTORIZED BICYCLES - APPLICATION OF LAW.

Motorized bicycles are subject to all the provisions of the Motor Vehicle License and Registration Act and all traffic laws and regulations of this state. Provided that, motorized bicycles shall not be subject to the provisions of Sections 22.15a and 561 through 568 of this title. Provided that, motorized bicycles shall not be operated upon interstate highways or limited access highways at any time. Provided further, that when the motor of the motorized bicycle is being operated, the operator is subject to provisions of Section 40-105, subsection G, of this title. (Approved May 10, 1978)

NOTE TO TEACHERS: Representatives of local and state government should be contacted annually for the status of city traffic ordinances and state laws. This could be a class assignment for students interested in motor vehicle codes and laws; however, a phone call or letter could provide the necessary information. Additional traffic laws can be obtained from the *Oklahoma Vehicle Laws* book. Also, additional information may be obtained from the *Oklahoma Driver's Manual*.

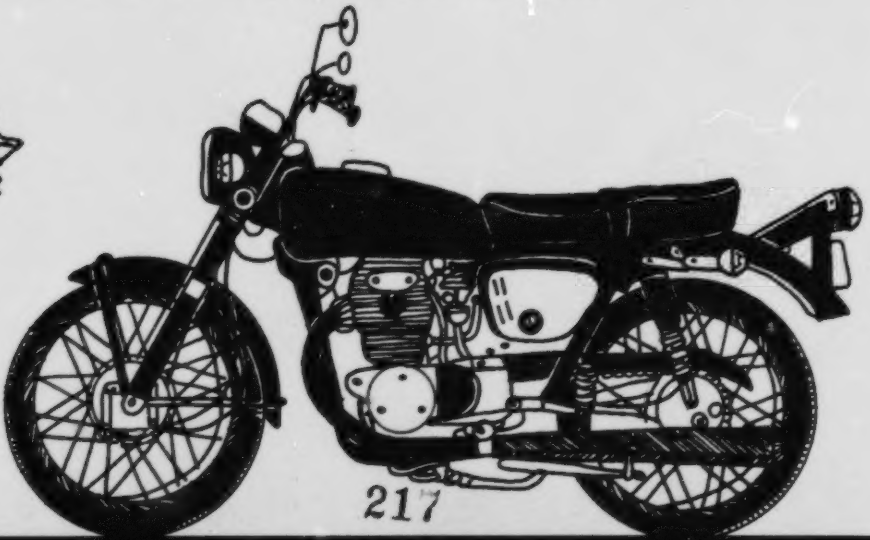
MOTORCYCLE SAFETY

Approximately two out of every ten motorcycle accidents occur during the first or second time the driver operates the motorcycle. A large number of accidents involve the driver with less than two years experience in motorcycle operation. State law places the motorcycle in the total traffic mix--a dangerous place for the novice driver.

Some similar aspects of a motorcycle and a bicycle are that each must fit the size of the driver and both are difficult to see because of the small size of the vehicle.

This unit provides the minimum of knowledge and skills needed by the motorcycle driver. The use of additional materials and resources are recommended. We gratefully acknowledge the cooperation of the Motorcycle Safety Foundation for the use of their materials within this unit.

NOTE: "The Oklahoma State Department of Education, Driver Education Section, appreciates the Motorcycle Safety Foundation, Inc.'s permission to use in this publication portions of its copyrighted work 'The Motorcycle Rider Course Textbook' c1976, the Motorcycle Safety Foundation. This material was used throughout the unit. However, for a complete motorcycle unit, it is recommended that the instructor obtain a copy of The Motorcycle Rider Course Textbook".



RESOURCE AND MATERIAL LIST

Motorcycle Safety Foundation, Motorcycle Rider Course,
780 Elkridge Landing Road, Linthicum, MD 21090

State Department of Public Safety, Motorcycle Operator Manual,
3600 North Eastern, Oklahoma City, OK 73136

State Department of Public Safety, Oklahoma Vehicle Laws,
Services and Records Division, Post Office Box 11415
Oklahoma City, OK 73136

State Department of Education, Kindergarten through Third Grade
"Scotty" Pedestrian and Bus Safety Curriculum Guide,
Oliver Hodge Building, Room 353, 2500 North Lincoln
Boulevard, Oklahoma City, OK 73105

State Department of Education, Pedestrian, Bicycle and Bus
(Grades 4 through 6) Curriculum Guide, Oliver Hodge
Building, Room 353, 2500 North Lincoln Boulevard,
Oklahoma City, OK 73105

MOTORCYCLES

SCOTTY says, "History research can be fun."

UNIT MOTORCYCLE SAFETY

CONCEPT: History, Cost and Characteristics of a Motorcycle

OBJECTIVE: The students will be able to identify and properly select a motorcycle.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Introduction of unit by administering "Knowledge About the Motorcycle." (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, History)
2. Identify legal and personal qualifications when purchasing a motorcycle. (Language Arts, Social Studies)
3. Discuss the purchase of a motorcycle. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)
4. Identify characteristics of a motorcycle with gears. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)
5. Identify the different types of handlebars and seats. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)
6. Discuss and complete "Motorcycle Parts." (Science, Health, Social Studies, Language Arts)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Administer "Knowledge About the Motorcycle." Reference page 205.

   Answers:

1.	A	4.	B	7.	C	10.	C	13.	B	16.	B	19.	B
2.	C	5.	C	8.	C	11.	C	14.	A	17.	B	20.	C
3.	C	6.	B	9.	A	12.	B	15.	A	18.	A		

2. Identify the legal and personal qualifications when purchasing a motorcycle.

   Examples:
   - a. Vehicle purchase cost
   - b. Insurance and registration
   - c. Driver's license
   - d. Motorcycle size and age restrictions.

3. Discuss and compare purchase and operation cost of a car to a motorcycle.
   Examples:
   - a. Economy
   - b. Energy conservation
   - c. Storage space
   - d. Parking and maneuverability convenience
   - e. Size
   - f. Price
   - g. Repair
   - h. Use

4. Discuss and compare the different characteristics of a geared centrifugal motorcycle to a motorcycle with conventional gears.
   Examples:
   - a. Motorcycles with centrifugal automatic gears
   - b. Motorcycles with conventional gears - clutch
   - c. Cost: $500.00 and up
   - d. Displacement: 50 c.c. and up
   - e. Maintenance: varies with type of motorcycle.

5. Present different types of handlebars and seats and then discuss the safety factors of each.
   Examples:
   - a. High-rise - not a natural comfortable position for a long period of time
   - b. Conventional - standard body position, allows maximum movement
   - c. Standard Saddle - standard seat
   - d. Deluxe - form fitted or customized.

6. Discuss and complete "Motorcycle Parts." Reference page 207
   Answers:
   1. Front brake cable
   2. Speedometer
   3. Headlight
   4. Front signal light
   5. Front fork
   6. Front fender
   7. Gear shift lever
   8. Rear view mirror
   9. Clutch lever
   10. Fuel cap
   11. Fuel tank
   12. Dual seat
   13. Tail/brake/tag light
   14. Rear signal light
   15. Frame or side cover
   16. Rear shock absorber
   17. Chain guard or case
   18. Muffler

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

State Law, reference page 255, 34.

MEDIA:

Develop transparencies to compare the size of the driver with legal size motorcycle.

BULLETIN BOARD:

Make a collage of motorcycles and parts in the outline of one motorcycle.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 202, 369.

KNOWLEDGE ABOUT THE MOTORCYCLE

SCOTTY asks, "How much do you know about a motorcycle."

____ 1. What should you do when approaching a live animal in or near the roadway?
a. Slow down when approaching the animal, then pass with caution
b. Honk or flash lights to scare the animal
c. Speed up and just ignore the animal as it will not move

____ 2. What should you do when driving on an area of bumpy road?
a. Continue in a normal seating position and speed up
b. Move and lean back as far as possible on seat
c. Place additional body weight on the foot rest

____ 3. When you have a passenger, the passenger should hold on by:
a. Holding on to the seat
b. Use body weight for balance and is not necessary to hold on
c. Hold on to the driver's waist

____ 4. What should the driver of a motorcycle do before entering an area of loose sand or gravel that covers the roadway?
a. Speed up before reaching the area
b. Slow down before reaching the area
c. Stop in the area and push the motorcycle

____ 5. At the next intersection you want to turn right. What part of the lane should you begin the turn?
a. Right
b. Left
c. Center

____ 6. When the driver of a staggered formation passes a car, to what part of the lane should the driver return after passing?
a. Right
b. Left
c. Center

____ 7. When the driver approaches a bridge with boards or metal lane ruts, what should the driver do?
a. Walk the motorcycle across
b. Turn around and go another route
c. Drive straight across

____ 8. How will you know if front tire goes flat?
a. The motorcycle will speed up
b. The steering will be no different
c. The steering will feel hard and heavy

____ 9. How will you know if rear tire goes flat?
a. Motorcycle will slide from side to side
b. Motorcycle will continue in straight line
c. Motorcycle control will feel no different

____10. To execute a normal complete stop, the driver should:
a. Use front brake only
b. Use rear brake only
c. Use back then front brakes together

____11. When it is necessary to make a quick stop during a turn, you should:
a. Use front brake only
b. Use rear brake only
c. Use front and rear both

____12. When you determine the engine is about to stall, you should:
a. Accelerate
b. Squeeze the clutch
c. Shift to lower gear

____13. When you change lanes, you should:
a. Look over your shoulders
b. Look over shoulders and use mirrors
c. Use Mirrors only

____14. When you up shift the gears, you should:
a. Close throttle and shift quickly
b. Open throttle and shift quickly
c. Slow down, close throttle and shift quickly

____15. When turning a corner at a low speed:
a. Lean less than at higher speeds
b. Lean more than at higher speeds
c. Not necessary to lean

____16. What is the most effective way to reduce injury in motorcycle accident?
a. Safety bars
b. Wear helmet and safety clothes
c. Driving at slow speeds

____17. When approaching a turn:
a. Signal during the turn
b. Signal before the turn
c. Not necessary to signal

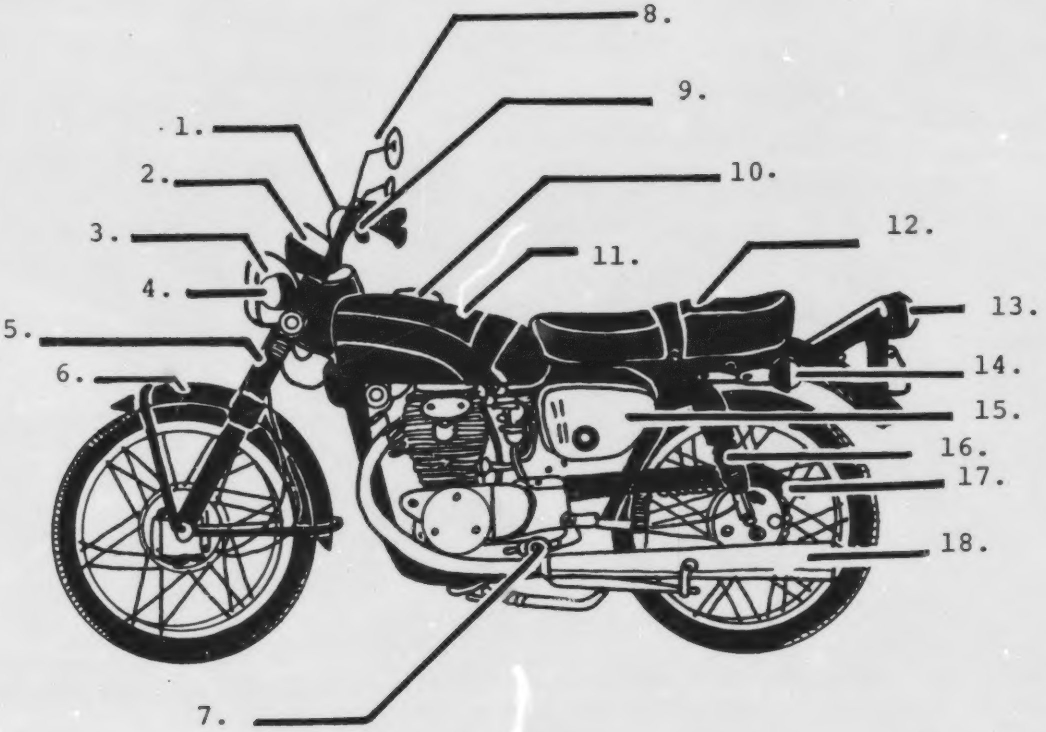
____18. When driving a motorcyle, the most dangerous place for an accident to occur:
a. Intersection
b. Middle of block
c. Highway

____19. Which brake has the greater stopping capability?
a. Back brake
b. Front brake
c. No difference

____20. When operating a motorcycle on the streets and highways, the driver and the motorcycle must meet these standards:
a. Driver possess a valid license
b. Motorcycle safety inspected
c. Both a and b

MOTORCYCLE PARTS

SCOTTY says, "Locate and name the parts of the motorcycle."


8.
9.
1.
2.
10.
3.
12.
11.
4.
13.
5.
14.
6.
15.
16.
17.
18.
7.

1. ____________________________________

2. ____________________________________

3. ____________________________________

4. ____________________________________

5. ____________________________________

6. ____________________________________

7. ____________________________________

8. ____________________________________

9. ____________________________________

10. ____________________________________

11. ____________________________________

12. ____________________________________

13. ____________________________________

14. ____________________________________

15. ____________________________________

16. ____________________________________

17. ____________________________________

18. ____________________________________

6-cylinder
double-loop
Hmm.
SUPERBIKE
2-stroke
2500 r.p.m.
rake angle
89mm
4stroke
ROADSTER

SCOTTY says, "Proper equipment and maintenance will save time and help prevent accidents."

UNIT MOTORCYCLE SAFETY

CONCEPT: Motorcycle Equipment and Maintenance

OBJECTIVE: The students will know and understand legal requirements and maintenance of motorcycle equipment.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Discuss the safety equipment required on a motorcycle. (Science, Language Arts, Social Studies, Physical Education)
2. Complete and discuss "Motorcycle Equipment Required by Law." (Language Arts, Science, Social Studies, Physical Education)
3. Discuss the value of using the correct motorcycle manual. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)
4. Discuss motorcycles in poor condition. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Physical Education)
5. Review and discuss "Motorcycle Maintenance." (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health, Physical Education)
6. Discuss type of tires and brakes used on motorcycles. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Physical Education)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Identify and discuss safety equipment required by law on a motorcycle.
   Examples:
   a. Fenders - Over each wheel with type provided by the manufacturer
   b. Brakes - Adequate to stop and hold vehicle. Separate means of applying front and rear wheel brakes. Brake light visible for at least 100 feet in daylight

- c. Speedometer - Properly operating and capable of registering maximum speed allowed for the motorcycle
- d. Handlebar - Not to exceed 12 inches in height from point of attachment
- e. Mirrors - Two - one on either side, at least 3 inches in diameter, positioned for a 200 foot rear view
- f. Windshield - Adequate size and quality to protect face and eyes of driver from foreign objects - or in absence of windshield - protective goggles or face shield
- g. Muffler - Must not emit a sound louder than the original equipment
- h. Horn - Audible for at least 200 feet
- i. License plate - Visible at all times from the rear and properly registered
- j. Lights - Must be equipped with head light, tail light, brake light, and tag light.

2. Review and complete "Motorcycle Equipment Required by Law." Reference page 211.

   Answers:
   1. Speedometer
   2. Handlebar
   3. Horn
   4. Windshield or face shield
   5. Mirrors (2)
   6. Brake - hand
   7. Head light
   8. Front fender
   9. Brake - foot
   10. Muffler
   11. Back fender
   12. License plate
   13. Tag light
   14. Tail light
   15. Brake light

3. Discuss the various motorcycle manuals for recommended maintenance.

   Examples:
   - a. Lights, brakes, and tires
   - b. Lubricate all moving parts at least once a month
   - c. Tighten all nuts, bolts, and spokes
   - d. For expensive maintenance - contact dealer.

4. Point out motorcycles in poor condition are prone to cause accidents.

   Examples:
   - a. Poor brakes
   - b. Broken spokes
   - c. Loose handlebar
   - d. Improper chain adjustment
   - e. Inflation and condition of tire.

5. Review and discuss "Motorcycle Maintenance." Reference page 212.
   Examples:
   a. Always follow motorcycle manual and use manufacturer recommended parts
   b. Motorcycle maintenance must be done by a qualified person.

6. Discuss and compare prices, capabilities and durabiltity of tires.
   Examples:
   a. Conventional tires
   b. Dirt tires
   c. Spiked tires.

STATE LAW AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

State Laws, reference pages 255, 34, 77, 113, 165, 199, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

1. Bring parts of a motorcycle into the classroom for student observation and discussion.

2. Invite motorcycle shop repairman to discuss motorcycle maintenance.

BULLETIN BOARD:

1. Use pictures of motorcycle for identification of safety equipment.

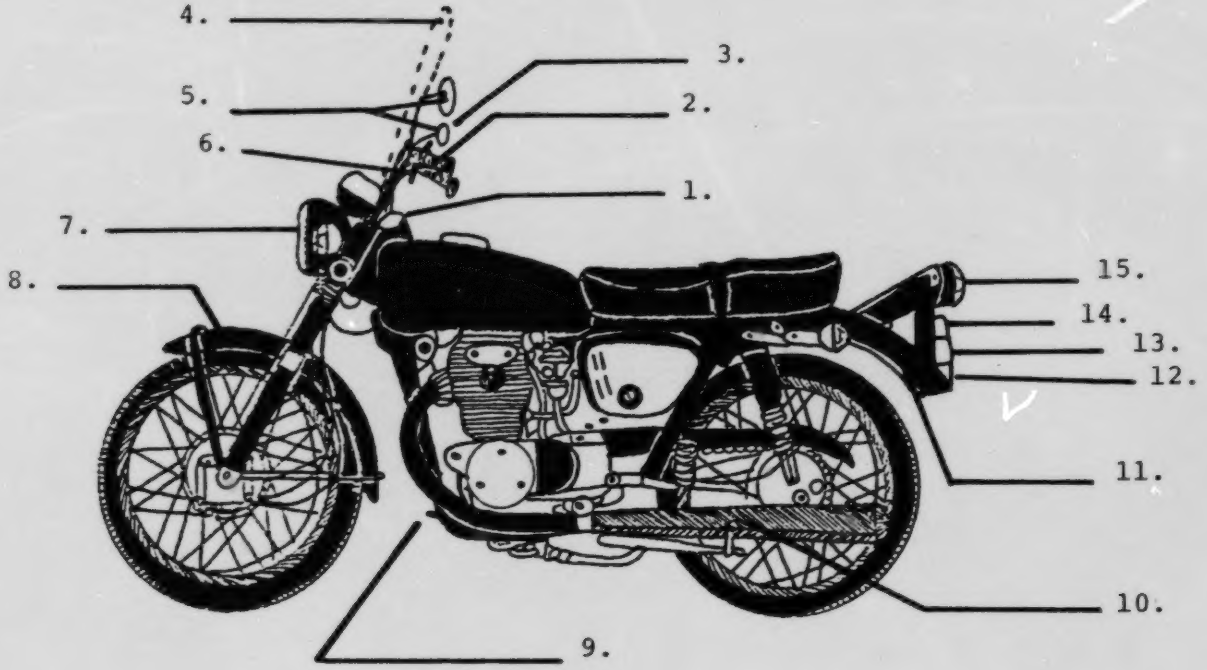
2. Use pictures of motorcycle and label parts that require maintenance.

RESOURCE:

Reference pages 202, 369.

MORTORCYCLE
EQUIPMENT REQUIRED BY LAW

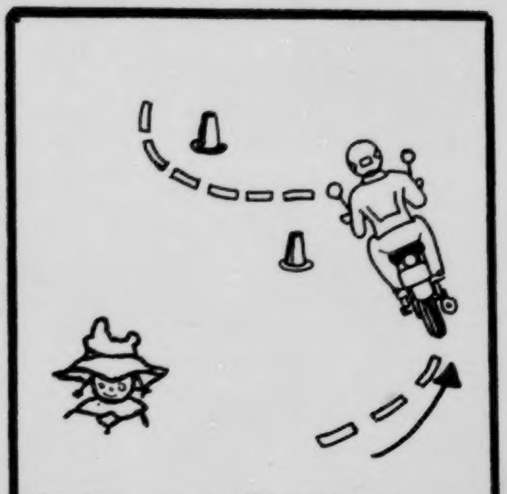
SCOTTY says, "Identify equipment required by law to operate a motorcycle."


4.
3.
5.
2.
6.
1.
7.
8.
15.
14.
13.
12.
11.
10.
9.

1. ______________________________
2. ______________________________
3. ______________________________
4. ______________________________
5. ______________________________
6. ______________________________
7. ______________________________
8. ______________________________
9. ______________________________
10. ______________________________
11. ______________________________
12. ______________________________
13. ______________________________
14. ______________________________
15. ______________________________

MOTORCYCLE MAINTENANCE
CHECK LIST

1. Look for cracks in frame
2. Repair loose or broken spokes
3. Lubricate, adjust the wheel bearings, and brake
4. Electrical system
5. Inspect tires
6. Check for worn links, adjust and lubricate chain and sprocket
7. Replace worn grips
8. Horn in good working order
9. Adjust and tighten handlebar
10. Service battery according to service manual - head light must be visible for 300 feet (90 m)
11. Lubricate and adjust fork bearings
12. Wheels should not wobble or rub on the fork or fender
13. Check for disconnection or broken shocks
14. Keep pegs tight
15. Replace worn kick starter pad
16. Windshield clean and adjusted
17. Wash and wax motorcycle
18. Safety bars in good condition
19. Check and change oil as recommended by owners manual
20. Keep rear view mirrors clean and adjusted
21. Replace exhaust system as needed
22. Check, clean and tighten fuel system



SCOTTY says, "Learn to drive the motorcycle before entering traffic."

UNIT MOTORCYCLE SAFETY

CONCEPT: Learn to Drive a Motorcycle

OBJECTIVE: The students will learn and practice driving skills before entering traffic.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Discuss possible places to learn to drive a motorcycle. (Social Studies, Language Arts, Science, Health, Physical Education)
2. Discuss the skills and knowledge used by a motorcycle driver. (Social Studies, Math, Language Arts, Science, Physical Education)
3. Discuss and learn the poem, "Defensive Cycling." (Science, Math, Language Arts, Health, Physical Education)
4. Discuss the proper clothing to be worn while operating a motorcycle. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health, Physical Education)
5. Discuss the importance of physical condition in operating a motorcycle. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health, Physical Education)
6. Identify the starting procedures of a motorcycle. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health, Physical Education)
7. Identify the procedures for stopping the motorcycle. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health, Physical Education)
8. Discuss methods of turning a motorcycle. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health, Physical Education)
9. Discuss methods for shifting gears on the motorcycle. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health, Physical Education)

10. Identify the hazards of operating a motorcycle on a dangerous surface. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)

11. Discuss special techniques used on slippery surface. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health, Physical Education)

12. Identify driving techniques used on uneven and sloping surfaces. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Physical Education)

13. Discuss motorcycle driver vision responsibility. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Physical Education)

14. Complete and discuss "The Motorcycle" and "The Motorcycle Driver." (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Physical Education)

15. Complete and discuss "Responsibilities of a Driver." (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Physical Education)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. List and discuss places a student could learn to drive the motorcycle.
   Examples:
   a. Parking lot - area not busy with traffic, such as church parking lot during week, when businesses are closed, etc. (with permission only)
   b. Park - if motorcycles are permitted to be driven in parks
   c. Yard - large area, to practice balance and control of motorcycle
   d. Isolated areas
   e. Supervised driving areas at dealership
   f. Resort areas set aside for motorcycles
   g. Open areas free of traffic - with permission.

NOTE: EMPHASIZE THE MOTORCYCLIST IS A DRIVER AND MUST HAVE FULL CONTROL OVER THE MOTORCYCLE AS WELL AS KNOW AND UNDERSTAND TRAFFIC LAWS.

2. Discuss the importance of skills and knowledge used as a motorcycle driver. Reference page 222.
   Examples:
   a. Balance - the first skill of a driver is to control the motorcycle with both feet on the pegs in upright position and in slow motion

b. Forward movement - The driver should move slowly and in a straight line

c. Stopping - Apply back brake, then the front brake, otherwise the braking of the front wheel could cause the motorcycle to jack-knife

d. Backing or turning around - A new driver astride the motorcycle could lose balance and fall while attempting to walk the motorcycle backward. The driver should dismount and walk while turning the motorcycle around

e. Turns - wide turns should be used by the beginner. As skill increases, the smaller ratio turns can be executed

f. Speed - The movement of the motorcycle will increase as the driver acquires confidence and physical endurance increases. In traffic, overconfidence and under confidence of the driver are equally bad. Each driver has limitations and should not take chances

g. Signaling - Hand signals should be practiced before entering traffic. The operation and balance of a motorcycle changes when a hand is removed from the handlebar

h. Traffic responsibilities - The motorcycle driver must understand all traffic laws, since they accepted this responsibility upon entering the street or highway

i. Vision - The driver of a motorcycle is small, making it difficult to be seen by the motorist in traffic. The motorcycle driver must see for themselves as well as the motorist.

3. Write the poem, "Defensive Cycling," on the chalkboard. Explain the necessity of the following rules of the road:

DEFENSIVE CYCLING

A cycler finds out it will pay
To drive defensively every day.

Some drivers are fools
Who don't follow rules.

So stay out of the other guy's way.

4. List and discuss the importance of proper attire while operating a motorcycle.

   Examples:

   a. Proper helmet
      1. Meets federal and state standards
      2. Fits snugly all the way around
      3. Be a bright color
      4. Place reflective material or tape on back and each side
      5. Have a strong helmet strap with two rings to fasten it - and wear it fastened

   b. Eye or face protection
      1. Be free of scratches
      2. Made of shatterproof material
      3. Provides clear side vision
      4. Fasten securely so it cannot be blown off

   c. Protective Clothing
      1. Jacket and pants should cover your arms and legs completely. Leather is best; however, vinyl can give a lot of protection. Clothes should fit snugly enough to prevent flapping but still allow freedom of movement
      2. Boots or shoes should be sturdy and high enough to protect the ankles
      3. Gloves should protect your hands and give a better hold on hand grips and controls.

NOTE: YOUR EYES NEED PROTECTION. A PLASTIC FACE SHIELD IS BEST. IT PROTECTS YOUR WHOLE FACE. HOWEVER IF YOUR MOTORCYCLE HAS A WINDSHIELD A SET OF GOGGLES WILL DO.

5. Discuss and learn factors which adversely affect the motorcycle operators ability to drive safely. Reference page 113.

   Examples:

   a. Alcohol
      1. Consumption of alcohol and driving causes half of the highway deaths
      2. Alcohol tends to affect vision resulting in faulty distance judgment
   b. Drugs can cause you to be weak, dizzy or drowsy
      1. Prescription
      2. Non Prescription
      3. Illegal drugs
   c. Fatigue - Driving a motorcycle is much more tiring than driving a car
   d. Head position is down - it is difficult for the motorcycle driver to see forward or to the back and this is dangerous in traffic

e. Endurance - A motorcycle should not be driven more than 300 miles per day. Stop frequently, and protect self in adverse conditions

f. Signaling - It is awkward to control the motorcycle and use hand signals.

6. Discuss and develop the procedures for starting the motorcycle.

   Examples:

   BEFORE MOUNTING MOTORCYCLE

   a. Fuel supply valve in proper postion
   b. Locate ignition switch
   c. Motorcycle in neutral gear position
   d. Engine cut-off switch on
   e. Choke in "On" position if the engine is cold.

   MOUNT AND START THE MOTORCYCLE

   a. Extend kickstart lever
   b. Open the throttle
   c. Thrust the kickstart lever down all the way by quickly extending your leg
   d. Raise your foot and let lever come up
   e. After engine starts, adjust the throttle during warm up
   f. Swing kickstart lever in position
   g. Adjust choke while engine is warming.

   IF ENGINE FAILS TO START

   a. Recheck starting routine
   b. Check choke
   c. Open throttle ¼ turn
   d. Thrust kickstart
   e. Final "No Start" procedure
      1. Consult owners manual
      2. Check, clean or replace spark plug
      3. Consult your motorcycle instructor or dealer.

   FLOODING MOTORCYCLE

   a. If you have to kick repeatedly, the engine may flood
   b. You will probably smell gasoline
   c. Turn off choke, open the throttle completely
   d. Kick start again - sometimes it is beneficial to wait a few minutes to allow fuel evaporation.

7. Identify the procedures for stopping a motorcycle.

   Examples:

   a. Should be a smooth, controlled action
   b. As you approach stop point, close the throttle
   c. Squeeze the clutch lever to disconnect power from rear wheel

d. Apply both brakes gradually, using the back brake first
e. Place your left foot on the ground as you stop
f. Continue squeezing clutch, come to complete stop and shift to neutral. Make sure that motorcycle is not in gear
g. Shutting off the engine
   1. Place gear lever in neutral
   2. Turn ignition key to off
   3. Place kick stand down
   4. Turn gas supply off
   5. Dismount while holding both hand grips
   6. Turn front wheel to one side and lock

h. Placing motorcycle on its center stand
   1. Grip left handle grip with left hand
   2. Push center stand down with your right foot
   3. Grip the motorcycle frame beneath or beside seat with your right hand
   4. Roll motorcycle backward
   5. As you hold the stand down with your right foot, pull the motorcycle backward and upward.

8. Discuss methods used in turning a motorcycle. Reference page 223.
Examples:

TURNING

a. Turn your motorcycle just as you turn a bicycle
b. As speed increases centrifugal force comes into effect and leaning becomes the more dominant factor
c. You must develop your ability to balance the motorcycle while leaning your body. Grip the gas tank with your knees and lean the motorcycle. Your lean should increase in direct proportion to your speed.

CORNERING

a. Negotiating a sharp turn or corner, such as a 90 degree corner at an intersection, is one of the most common of all driving maneuvers
b. Look in the direction of the turn. Do not look too closely in front of the motorcycle. Look where you want the motorcycle to go
c. Slow down before starting to turn. You may find it necessary to downshift or brake before reaching the turn
d. Lean with the motorcycle in the turn
e. Gradually increase power by opening the throttle while in the turn, as you complete the turn resume speed.

TURNING AT HIGHER SPEED

- a. At high speeds you must lean the motorcycle and your body into the turn at the same angle
- b. Always enter curves and corners at a safe speed. Slow down before entering
- c. Begin to accelerate as you proceed through the curve or corner
- d. Continue to accelerate as you leave the corner or curve
- e. Do not brake while in a turn except to avoid an accident. If you lock the front wheel you cannot steer, if you lock either wheel you may spill
- f. Keep your feet on the foot pegs.

9. Discuss the methods of changing gears while driving a motorcycle.

Examples:

- a. The motorcycle has three (or more) ranges of gears - low, medium and high speeds. They are first or low, second, third, fourth, fifth and sixth gear. Fourth, fifth and sixth are the higher speed or road driving gears
  - 1. Always start in first gear
  - 2. Change gears upward until you are in the desired gear
- b. Procedure for upshifting gears
  - 1. Squeeze in the clutch lever and close the throttle at the same time
  - 2. With your foot, raise the gear change lever in one rapid movement as far as it will go
  - 3. Remove your foot quickly and allow the lever to return to its normal position
  - 4. Release the clutch gradually while opening the throttle slightly
- c. Downshifting - To shift down one gear
  - 1. Disengage the clutch
  - 2. Push down on the gear change lever as far as it will go
  - 3. Close the throttle gently
  - 4. Re-engage the clutch gradually, while opening the throttle slightly
- d. Riding Tips
  - 1. Slipping the clutch - Maintain power when moving at a slow speed by operating the clutch in and out while maintaining enough throttle to prevent stalling
  - 2. Stalling - Shift back to neutral, restart engine,try releasing clutch more slowly and increasing throttle. To prevent a stall, squeeze the clutch lever
  - 3. Balancing - Look ahead and not at controls. Drive a short distance and come to a

gradual stop. Put left foot down, then put right foot down. Start again and repeat until confidence is acquired.

NOTE: LEARN STOPPING TECHNIQUES WITH BACK BRAKE FIRST THEN ADD FRONT BRAKE. AVOID MOTORCYCLE JACKKNIFE.

10. Discuss operating a motorcycle on dangerous surfaces:
    Examples:
    a. Slippery surfaces - wet pavement, gravel areas, mud, snow, ice, wet painted lane markings, and steel surfaces (manhole covers)
    b. Uneven surfaces
    c. Grooves and gratings
    d. Sloping surface.

NOTE: RAIN DANGER - JUST AFTER IT STARTS TO RAIN AND BEFORE SURFACE OIL WASHES TO THE SIDE OF THE ROAD. AVOID DRIVING IN ICE AND SNOW CONDITIONS.

11. Identify special techniques to be used on slippery surface.
    Examples:
    a. Reduce speed - because stopping distance increases
    b. Use both brakes - front brake more effective than back; should not use front brake on ice
    c. Avoid sudden moves - any sudden change in speed or direction can cause a skid; ice - make no changes until completely across area
    d. Oil in center of lane - particularly near intersections where cars slow or stop; avoid motorcycle operation in center of lane
    e. Wet pavement - Operate in the track created by the wheels of moving cars
    f. Parking - look where you stop or park; to put you foot down in oil or on a sloped spot could cause a fall
    g. Dirt and gravel - tend to collect on the side of road; avoid edge of road when making a turn
    h. Road conditions - certain sections of road dries faster; travel in driest part of the lane
    i. Very slippery areas - ice, hard-packed snow, wet wooden/metal surfaces; if can not be avoided, proceed slowly and use feet as outriggers to keep from falling.

12. Discuss driving techniques to be used on uneven groves, gratings and sloping surfaces. Reference page 228.

Examples:

a. Uneven surface - bumps, broken pavement, holes and railroad crossing
   1. Slow down to reduce the impact
   2. Straighten direction so motorcycle is upright
   3. Rise slightly on footpegs to absorb shock with knees and elbows

b. Railroad crossing - Reference page 228.

13. Identify motorcycle driver vision responsibilities. Reference page 297.

14. Complete, discuss and review "The Motorcycle" and "The Motorcycle Driver." Reference pages 229, 230.

Answers:

(Page 229)

1. B
2. A
3. C
4. C
5. B
6. B
7. C
8. A
9. C
10. C

(Page 230)

1. T
2. F
3. F
4. T
5. T
6. T
7. T
8. T
9. T
10. F

15. Complete and discuss "Responsibilities of a Driver." Reference page 231.

Answers:

1. T
2. T
3. F
4. T
5. F
6. T
7. F
8. F
9. T
10. T
11. T
12. F
13. T
14. T
15. T
16. F
17. F
18. T
19. F
20. T

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

State Laws, reference pages 255, 34, 77, 113, 165, 199, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

Invite driver education instructor to discuss the need for motorcycle safety in traffic.

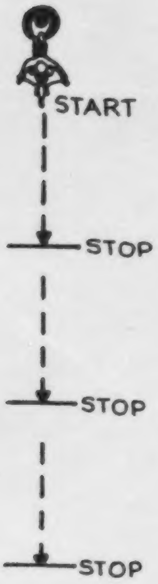
BULLETIN BOARD:

Use various weather and road conditions to illustrate dangers for motorcycle operation.

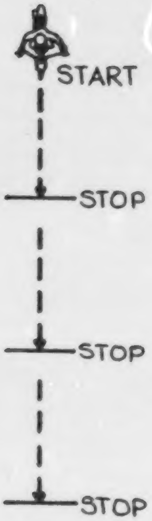
RESOURCES:

Reference pages 202, 369.

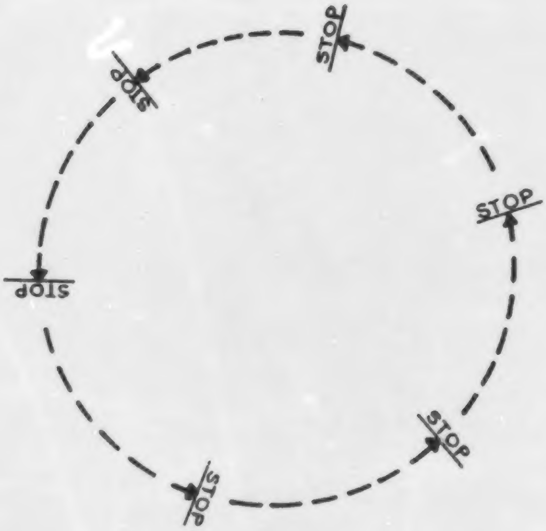
BASIC BEGINNING PRACTICE MANEUVERS



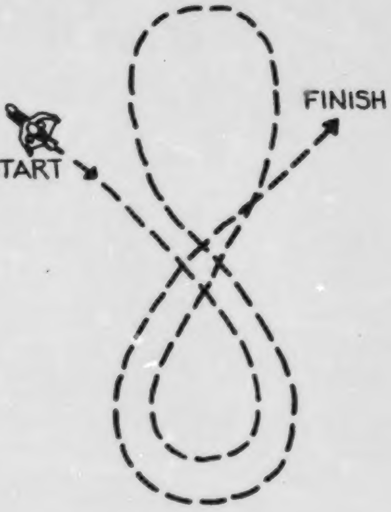
1. STRAIGHT LINE STOPPING (buddy pushing motorcycle - engine not running).
    a. Develop balance and use of back brake only
    b. Keep both feet on pegs until brake applied
    c. Movement of motorcycle very slow
    d. Repeat push and stop techniques until mastered



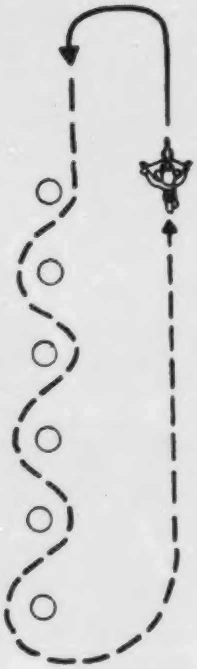
2. STRAIGHT LINE STOPPING AND STARTING.
    a. Develop clutch, throttle and back brake coordination
    b. Driver will proceed in low gear for short distance and stop at predetermined point
    c. Drive in straight line
    d. Repeat until skills mastered.



3. CIRCLES
    a. Develop throttle/clutch coordination and balance
    b. Diameter of circle determined by size of motorcycle used
    c. Motorcycle driven in continuous circles both right and left
    d. Emphasize smoothness of control and slipping of the clutch
    e. As skill increases, decrease size of circle, again according to size of motorcycle.



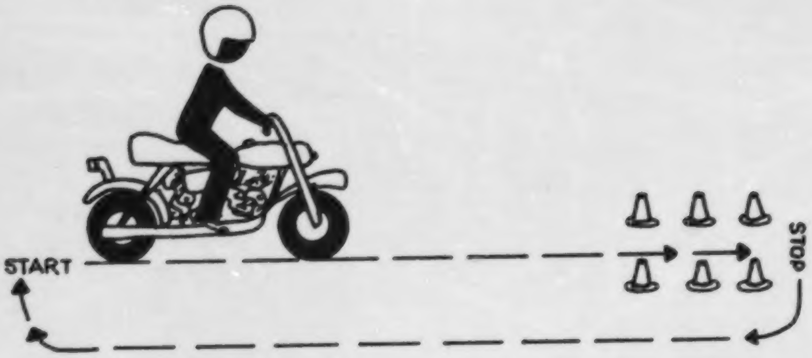
4. FIGURE EIGHT
   a. Continue developing skills of throttle/ clutch coordination and balance
   b. Diameters of the figure eight should be determined by size of motorcycle wheel base
   c. Motorcycle to be driven in a continuous turning movement
   d. Avoid elongated figure eights that permit "U" turns which eliminate use of clutch or a change of balance as direction is changed
   e. Driver should always look in direction of travel and not watch motorcycle or ground:
      1. Constant surveillance of the direction of traffic will assist in correct head and body positions
      2. Driver must develop awareness of everything around. Must not watch hands, feet or other distractions.



5. CONE WEAVE
   a. Develop throttle/clutch control and the art of shifting weight to make direction changes
   b. Cones placed in straight line at intervals in relation to wheel base of motorcycle utilized
   c. Use low gear, slow speed and gradually move to second gear, possibly third.

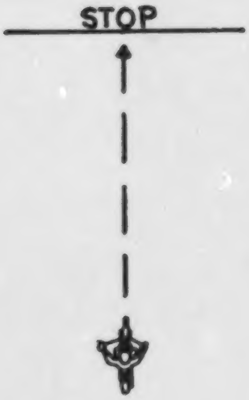
d. Perform at maximum speed without knocking down cones
e. Stress the smooth shifting of the body weight
f. Body position to be with head up and knees next to motorcycle.

6. CONE STOP

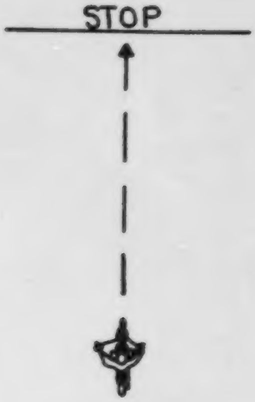


a. Continue development of throttle/clutch coordination and balance
b. Driver approaches a cone at slow speed and comes to complete stop with front tire touching a cone
c. Without putting feet down, the driver remains in stopped position - one to two seconds
d. Handlebar turned quickly to right or left and driver moves on to next cone
e. This may be performed by having the driver stop with tire resting on marked line and then move on to next cone without feet touching ground.

FRONT BRAKE OPERATION



a. Front brake, when used with the rear brake under maximum deceleration will reduce the total stopping distance approximately one-half at slow speeds and one-third at higher speeds
b. Some front brakes lock on any surface. Regardless of the degree of efficiency, all front braking should be avoided while driving on wet or loose surfaces



c. Hard pressure application on front brake while negotiating a high speed curve will raise the motorcycle from the leaning position, subsequently increasing the radius of the motorcycle's path

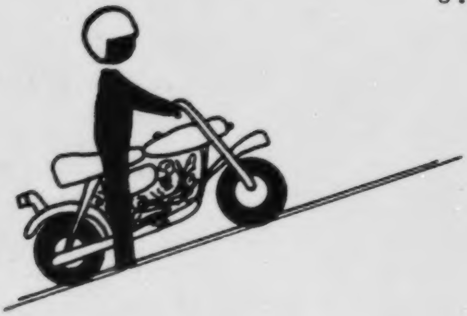
d. Hard pressure application of the front brake at very slow speeds should be avoided

e. For normal driving, the front brake utilized with the rear brake and gear reduction, provides a smooth, steady stop

f. The driver must be conditioned to the use of the front brake; otherwise, under emergency conditions you will be at a disadvantage in its performance. The possibility of skidding (and going down in a skid) is much greater by using the rear brake only

g. Front brake practice should begin at a slow rate of speed and progress upward in 5 m.p.h. increments
   1. At a designated spot the driver should close the throttle, simultaneously disengage the clutch and apply the front brake in coming to a complete stop
   2. Practice this maneuver under direction of the instructor

- h. Driver should be encouraged to use the front brake as much as possible from this point
- i. It should be noted that not all motorcycles are required to be equipped with this system. The driver must remember to activate the brake light by some application of the rear brake lever, although the actual stopping can be completed with the front brake.

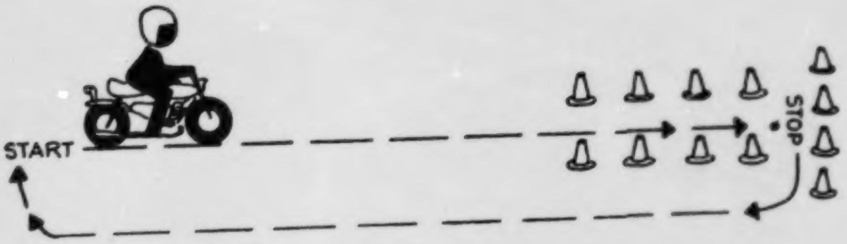


8. STOP AND START - INCLINE (if possible)
    - a. Develop the ability to stop and start on a hill or incline. This develops throttle/clutch coordination with the use of brakes
    - b. The driver should stop at a designated spot on an incline with the motorcycle facing upward
    - c. Using proper throttle/clutch/brake control, the driver should practice each technique until the ability to stop and pull away without rolling backwards or killing the engine is mastered
        1. Practice use of rear brake only
        2. Practice use of front brake only
        3. Practice use of throttle/clutch only. (Do not use this technique when stopping for more than a few seconds.)

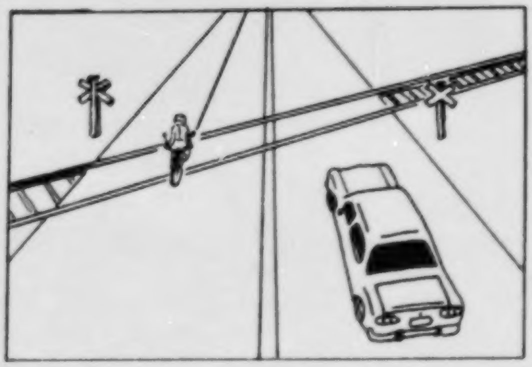
9. LOCK WHEEL STOPPING

(NOTE: This exercise is very important but should not be utilized unless the skill of the driver has progressed to the degree that the exercise can be practiced with safety.)

a. Purpose: To develop the ability and confidence required to control a locked-wheel skid in an emergency situation
b. The instructor should emphasize that adequate anticipation of the impending stopping action, and not skidding, produces maximum stopping ability. Despite this, most drivers in an emergency situation will lock up the rear brake
c. Drivers should approach a stopping area in the immediate proximity of the instructor at a designated speed
    1. Begin at 10 m.p.h.
    2. Disengage clutch and close throttle
    3. Lock up rear brake
    4. If the rear end begins to fishtail do not shift body weight. The motorcycle will not go down and will attempt to correct itself if the driver does not shift the weight by leaning into a skid
    5. Do not release the brake suddenly after locking. This action can cause the rear end of the motorcycle to whip resulting in the driver's loss of control.

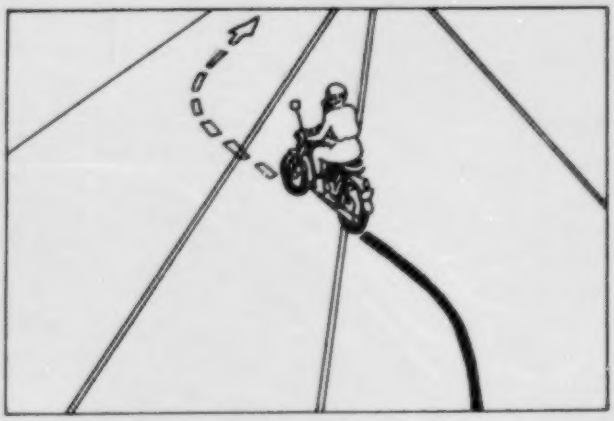


RAILROAD CROSSING

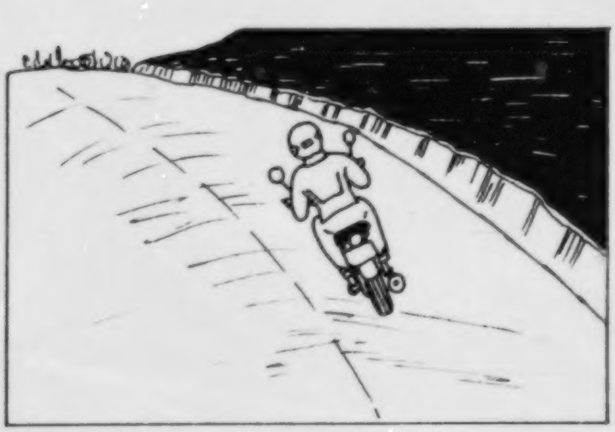


1. If you have to turn to cross tracks head on, it may be more dangerous than crossing at slight angle
2. It is necessary to turn when crossing something running parallel to your course, such as ruts in middle of road or pavement seam. Move far enough to be able to cross it at an angle. Make a quick sharp turn. Do not try to edge across. It could catch tires and upset your balance.

GROOVES, GRATINGS AND SLOPING SURFACES



1. When driving over rain grooves or metal bridge grating, the motorcycle will tend to wander back and forth. This is generally not dangerous. Just stay on course and "ride it out"
2. Surface that slopes from one side to the other is not difficult to handle when going straight ahead. Example picture - a high crowned road. The crown makes the turn harder by-
   a. Limited clearance between left footpeg and the surface
   b. Force of the downslope to outward force of turn increasing chance of skid
   c. Necessary to turn uphill
   d. To handle these conditions safely, slow down; this will straighten the motorcycle and reduce the outward force.



THE MOTORCYCLE

SCOTTY asks, "Can you select the correct answer?"

____ 1. When you drive your motorcycle the required equipment is:
a. Buddy seat
b. taillight
c. chain guard

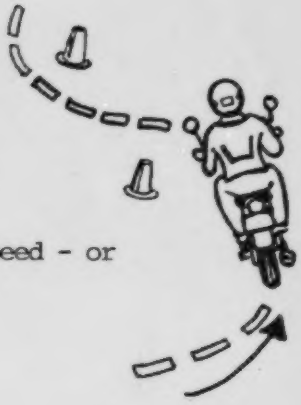
____ 2. The direction to drive the motorcycle on a one-way street is:
a. with traffic
b. against traffic
c. either direction

____ 3. The law requires a motorcycle to have:
a. odometer
b. mud-grip tires
c. exhaust system

____ 4. The proper method of giving a signal when driving a motorcycle is to use:
a. left arm while turning or stopping
b. left arm after turning or stopping
c. left arm before turning or stopping

____ 5. It is legal for two people to be on a motorcycle only when:
a. driving in traffic
b. it has two seats
c. the driver is at least 16 years old

____ 6. When changing lanes a motorcyclist should:
a. honk, signal and proceed
b. check traffic, signal if clear, proceed
c. signal and change lanes



____ 7. When the motorcyclist is being tail-gated he should:
a. step on the brakes immediately
b. show anger to the tail-gater
c. attempt to lengthen the distance by increasing speed - or allow tail-gater to pass

____ 8. A flashing yellow light means:
a. caution - slow down and proceed
b. yield right-of-way
c. stop

____ 9. A flashing red light means:
a. caution - proceed ahead
b. yield right-of-way
c. stop - proceed if safe

____ 10. A red stop sign means:
a. stop or slow down
b. yield to traffic
c. stop all forward motion

THE MOTORCYCLE DRIVER

SCOTTY asks, "Do you know the correct answers?"

Answer the True questions with a "T", and the False questions with an "F".

_____ 1. When approaching a blind street corner, the motorcyclist should slow down.

_____ 2. When approaching a blind street corner, it is not necessary for the motorcycle driver to slow down when the horn is used.

_____ 3. A motorcycle can be driven in either direction on a one-way street.

_____ 4. Hand signals for motorcycle drivers are the same as car drivers.

_____ 5. Motorcycles and cars yield right-of-way to pedestrians.

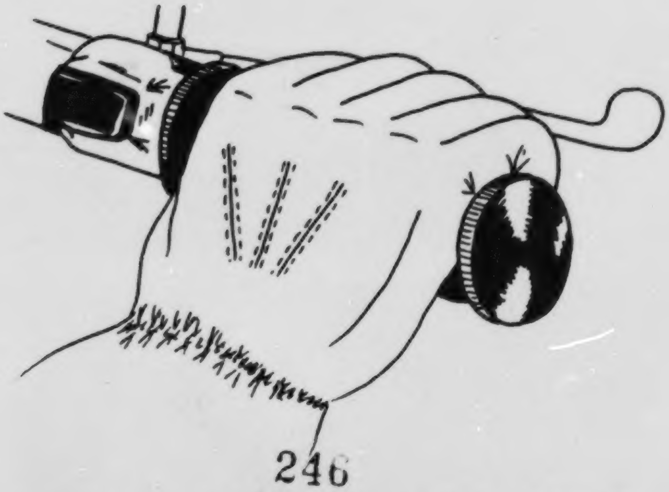
_____ 6. Motorcycles are a part of the highway traffic.

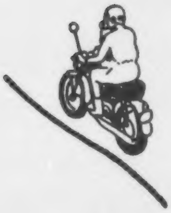
_____ 7. The motorcycle driver must come to a complete stop at a stop sign.

_____ 8. The motorcycle driver should signal before turning into a street or driveway.

_____ 9. The motorcycle driver's responsibility is to be able to see front, side, and rear traffic conditions.

_____ 10. The motorcycle driver's body position is not important when driving the motorcycle.





RESPONSIBILITIES OF A DRIVER

SCOTTY says, "I know the answers. Do you?"

Circle the "T" for True answers, and the "F" for False answers.

T F 1. All motorcycles should be registered and marked for identification.

T F 2. It is wise to lock your motorcycle when it is not in use.

T F 3. It is not wise to wax metal or plastic finishes on a motorcycle.

T F 4. Icy or slippery streets are dangerous places for motorcycle drivers.

T F 5. The carrying of passengers is permissible at age 14

T F 6. Horseplay on motorcycles is dangerous.

T F 7. The expensive motorcycle never needs greasing or oiling.

T F 8. It is safe to carry two passengers on the motorcycle.

T F 9. The motorcycle should be equipped with a horn.

T F 10. Proper motorcycle tire inflation is needed for easy driving.

T F 11. Strange noises on motorcycles could indicate mechanical failure.

T F 12. Hitching rides is always safe with experienced drivers.

T F 13. It is wise to wear white clothing or reflective clothing while driving in the dark.

T F 14. A motorcycle driver should yield the right-of-way to a pedestrian.

T F 15. A motorcycle driver must come to a complete stop at a stop sign.

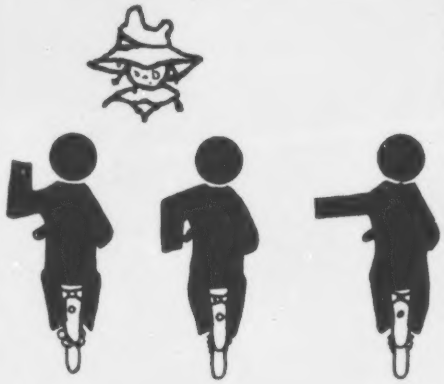
T F 16. An over-loaded motorcycle is as easy to handle.

T F 17. A motorcycle driver should walk the motorcycle across a busy intersection.

T F 18. Motorcycle trails should be well planned and supervised.

T F 19. It is more important to practice safety during holiday time than any other time.

T F 20. When driving a motorcycle, the driver should be alert at all times.



SCOTTY says,
"Traffic communications
are important."

UNIT MOTORCYCLE SAFETY

CONCEPT: Traffic Observation - Signs, Lights, Intersections, Lanes and Turns

OBJECTIVE: The students will be able to recognize and understand traffic communications.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Identify the duties of a motorcycle driver. (Social Studies)
2. Discuss the I.P.D.E. theory of driving a motorcycle. (Social Studies, Language Arts)
3. Identify traffic signs and lights in local area. (Social Studies)
4. Identify and discuss diagrams of intersections. (Social Studies, Math, Science, Driver Education)
5. Discuss motorcycle use on expressways, and turnpikes. (Social Studies, Language Arts, Science, Health, Driver Education)
6. Discuss procedures for motorcycle lane changes and/or turns. (Language Arts, Math, Social Studies, Science, Driver Education)
7. Complete and discuss "Motorcycle Matching." (Language Arts, Math)
8. Identify motorcycle safety habits. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health, Driver Education)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Discuss the basic duties of a motorcycle driver in traffic.
   Examples:
   - a. Knowledge - understand traffic laws, signs, and signals
   - b. Judgment - understand speed, time and distance
   - c. Vision - ability to see dangers
   - d. Signs and signals - be your own policeman
   - e. Dress for conditions - weather.

2. Explain the I.P.D.E. responsibilties of a motorcycle driver in traffic.
   Examples:
   - a. Identify - problem
   - b. Predict - consequences, results
   - c. Decide - course of action
   - d. Execute - actions decided.

NOTE: THE I.P.D.E. THEORY SHOULD BE USED WHEN DRIVING THE MOTORCYCLE. EMPHASIZE THAT SAFETY IS A SERIOUS BUSINESS.

3. Discuss traffic signs and lights and how they are used. Reference pages 310, 348.

4. Discuss intersection diagrams and correct crossing procedures. Reference pages 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241.

5. Discuss laws in relation to motorcycle use on expressways, turnpikes, streets and roads. Reference page 262.

6. Identify and discuss procedures for motorcycle lane changes and/or turns. Reference page 241.
   Examples:
   - a. Check in rear, front, and sides for traffic
   - b. Signal in advance of lane change or turn
   - c. Return hand to handlebar before lane change or turn
   - d. Observe traffic signs or lights
   - e. Prepare to stop or execute turn - depending on traffic conditions
   - f. Repeat procedures a, b, and c, to return to correct traffic lane
   - g. If in doubt about traffic, wait until it clears, then proceed.

7. Review and complete "Motorcycle Matching." Reference page 243.
   Answers:
   - 1. C
   - 2. G
   - 3. J
   - 4. M
   - 5. S
   - 6. F
   - 7. Q
   - 8. B
   - 9. V
   - 10. R
   - 11. O
   - 12. X
   - 13. Z
   - 14. P
   - 15. Y
   - 16. W
   - 17. L
   - 18. T
   - 19. U
   - 20. N
   - 21. I
   - 22. K

8. Discuss motorcycle safety habits.
   Examples:
   1. Sit up straight and look for traffic
   2. Always drive with the ball of the foot on the pedal
   3. Drive with traffic
   4. Check traffic in all directions
   5. Drive one on a vehicle, unless passenger equipped
   6. Drive on the right side of the road
   7. Signal in advance of changing traffic lanes
   8. Return hand to handlebar before turning
   9. Observe all traffic signs and lights
   10. (others).

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

State Laws, reference pages 255, 34, 77, 113, 165, 199, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

1. Invite sheriff, policeman, or driver education teacher to present program on intersection, lights, lane and turns.

2. Draw various intersections on board and explain traffic movement.

BULLETIN BOARD:

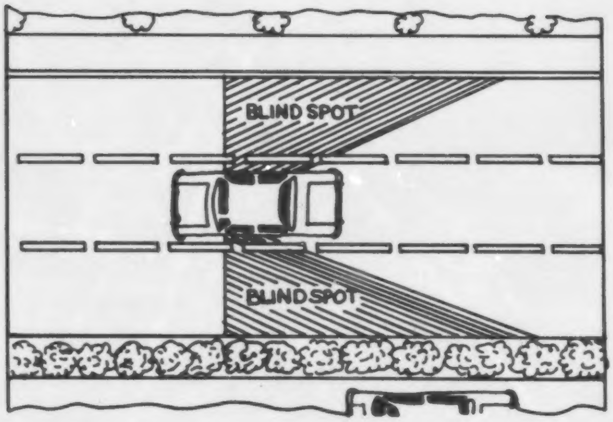
1. Use black construction paper for background, use white and yellow thin strips for lane markings, use pictures of cars, buses, and motorcycles to illustrate traffic conditions near school and in the community.

2. Use student photographs and/or drawings of local traffic intersections around school.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 202, 369.

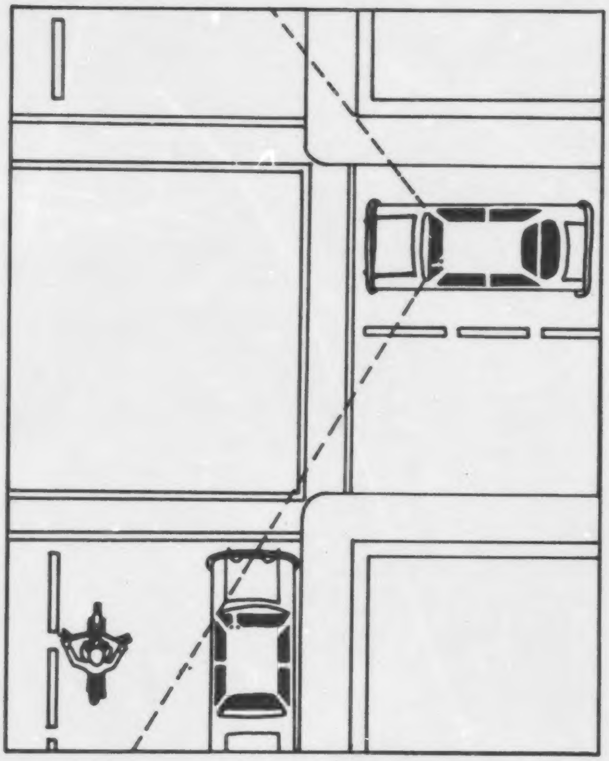
MOTORCYCLE POSITIONS



OTHER DRIVER'S BLIND SPOT

a. Do not drive motorcycle in another driver's blind spot - either pass or drop back

b. If passing, pass quickly through the blind spot; once along side, get around so you can be seen.



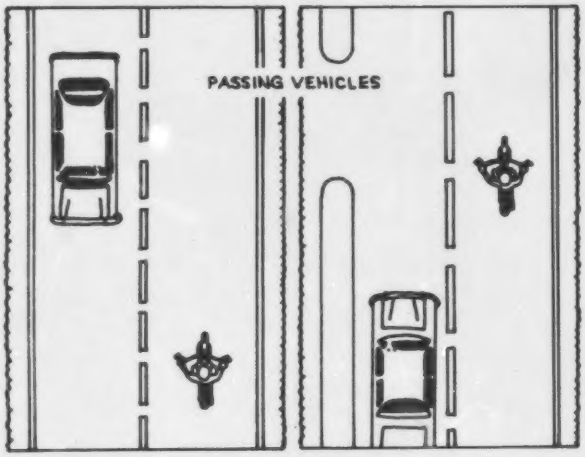
INTERSECTION

a. Position toward the center left of the lane, as shown

b. Look all directions for traffic - the other driver may not see you

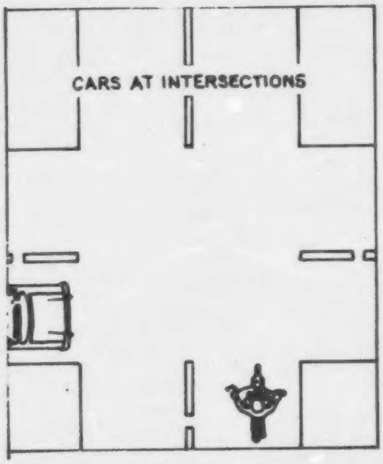
c. Wear bright/light reflective helmet and clothes to assist others in seeing you.

PASSING VEHICLES



a. Move toward the center of the lane when being passed from behind or by oncoming vehicle
b. No need to be closer to a passing vehicle than necessary
c. A mistake by you or the other driver could cause a sideswipe
d. Moving to center also keeps you out of reach of extended mirrors or things thrown from windows
e. Move to center of lane as large vehicles create wind drafts that could affect your control.

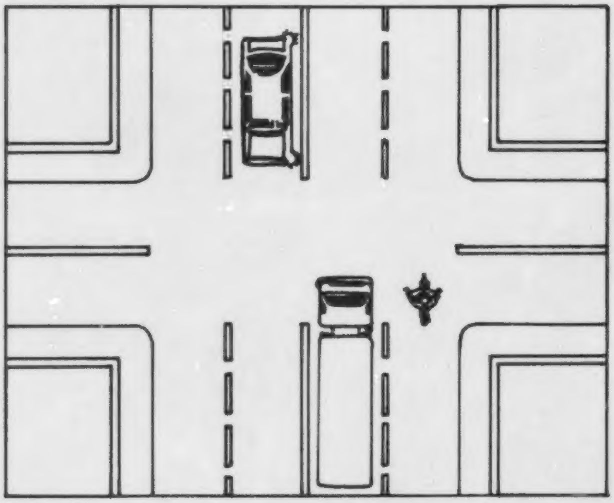
CARS AT INTERSECTIONS



a. Most collisions between cars and motorcycles occur at intersections
b. Other drivers have difficulty in seeing you - drive with motorcycle headlight on
c. Other vehicles may turn left across the motorcycle path - they may not see you
d. If a car can enter your lane, assume it will
e. Move as far away from other vehicle as possible. Change lanes if necessary
f. Approach all intersections slowly. If other vehicle pulls out suddenly, your chances of a quick stop or turn are much better.

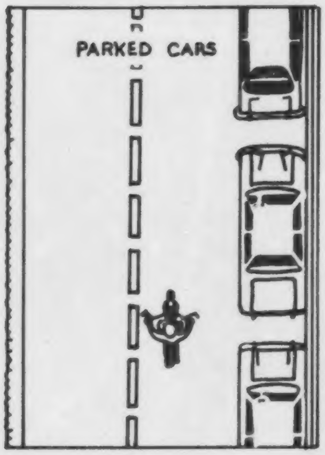
USING OTHER VEHICLES

a. Other vehicles can be seen easier and at greater distance than the motorcycle driver
b. Use larger vehicle to an advantage by running intersection interference
c. Be alert that larger vehicle may not know you are there. Do not drive in other driver's blind spot.

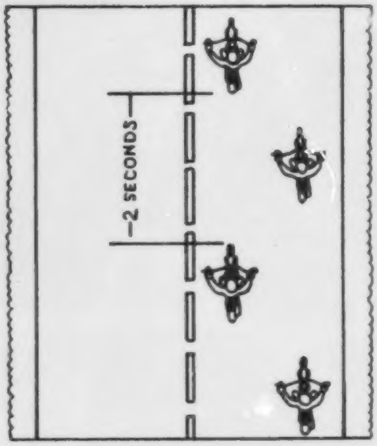


PARKED CARS

a. Stay in left portion of lane to avoid problems caused by doors opening, drivers getting out of cars and people stepping from between cars
b. Look for cars departing from curb Drivers often fail to see motorcycle when leaving curb
c. Cars making U-turns are of particular danger. Their sudden move leaves the motorcycle driver with no place to go
d. Cars and motorcycles each need a lane. Do not try to squeeze past stopped traffic - anything could happen - a hand out the window, open door or a sudden turn by a car
e. Keep center lane position. Watch for oil in very center of lane, and wait your turn in traffic.



GROUP DRIVING



a. Highway is not a place to socialize

b. Motorcycle drivers do not have special rights

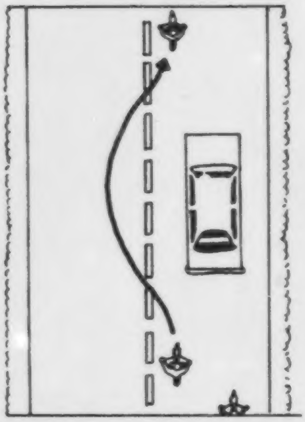
c. Keep group small - four to five. Large group tends to get separated easily by traffic

d. Prevent "catch-up" - someone always takes unnecessary chances in traffic

e. Plan ahead. Designate a good driver as the leader

f. The leader will look ahead and signal in plenty of time to allow everyone to complete turns

g. Place beginning drivers near the leader where experienced drivers can observe and assist

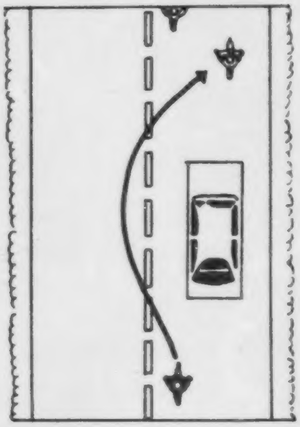


h. Follow those behind. The last person should set the pace. Use mirror to observe person behind

i. Keep close ranks and a safe distance. A close group is easier to see on the highway and less likely separated by traffic lights

j. Do not pair up. Never operate directly opposite another driver. If something should happen you have no space to move. Pull over and stop if you need to talk

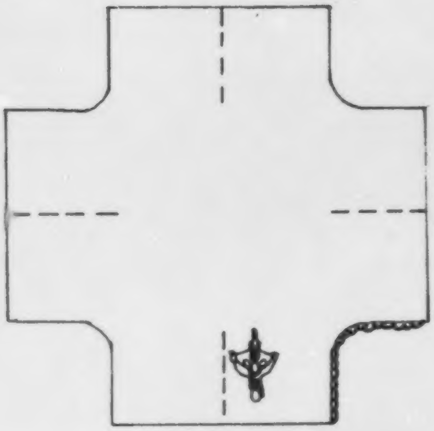
k. Staggered formation - the leader drives to the left side of lane, while second driver stays a little behind and to the right side of the lane. The third driver would take the left position, a normal two second distance behind the first driver. This formation allows close ranks without reducing following distance space



l. Single file formation should be used on curves, during turns, when entering or leaving a highway

m. When driving in staggered formation and want to pass - do so one at a time. Leader will pass and resume left lane position and keep going to open gap for next driver. Next driver moves into left lane position and passes when safe to do so, then return to right lane position to open gap for next driver to pass.

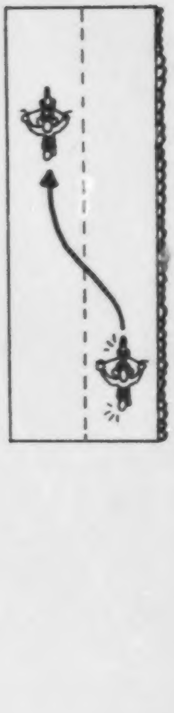
LANE POSITIONS AND TURNS



LANE DRIVING

a. A motorcycle's position on the road is determined by several factors: necessity of being seen, condition of road surfaces and the driving maneuver to be attempted

b. Experts generally agree that just to the right of the left wheel tracks of the vehicle ahead is the safest all-around position. Motorists from the opposite direction can best see the motorcyclist and the motorcycle driver has a fairly good view of them. The center of the lane should be avoided because of oil slick.

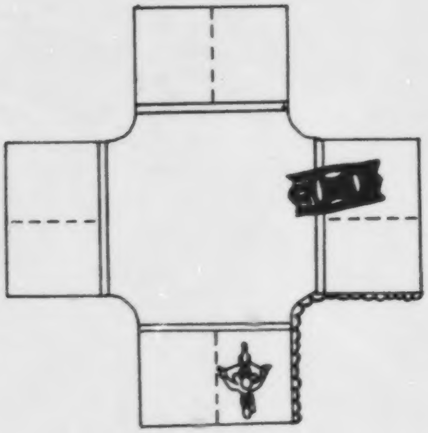


LANE CHANGING

a. This is an easy maneuver, however caution must be exercised:
   1. Make decision well in advance
   2. Check traffic in rearview mirror
   3. Give hand signal
   4. Use mechanical signals
   5. Check traffic behind with quick glance over shoulder
   6. If way is clear, change lanes without hesitation.

b. Other drivers may not see you. Be ready to yield right-of-way to avoid an accident.

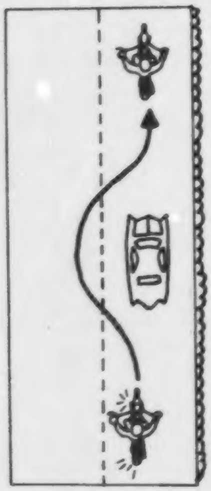
RIGHT-OF-WAY



a. A majority of accidents involving motorcycles occur at intersections during or immediately after negotiating a turn. Failure to assess traffic on the other street, along with a tendency to increase speed too soon. leads to trouble

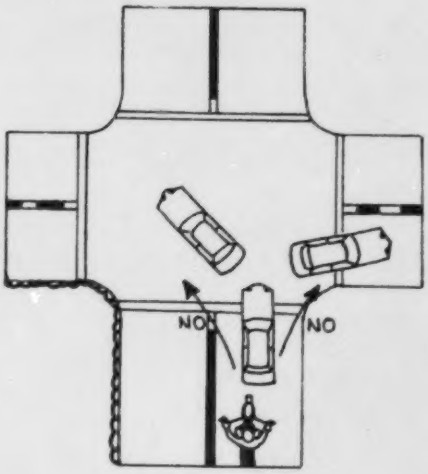
b. A review of right-of-way rules is advisable. Right-of-way belongs to -
   1. First vehicle in intersection
   2. Vehicle on right when two vehicles enter intersection at same time
   3. Emergency vehicles flashing warning lights or sounding sirens
   4. Pedestrians
   5. Passengers disembarking from a school bus
   6. Motorcycles emerging from alleys or driveways must give right-of-way to pedestrians and vehicles on the street.
   7. A turning vehicle must permit all vehicles moving straight ahead in cross traffic to continue before making turns.

PASSING



a. This maneuver, although dangerous, can be done safely by observing several precautions
   1. Assess road conditions ahead
   2. Start well back
   3. Accelerate to passing position
   4. Check behind
   5. Re-check conditions ahead
   6. Signal for lane change
   7. Pull out, accelerating to a speed faster than vehicle being passed

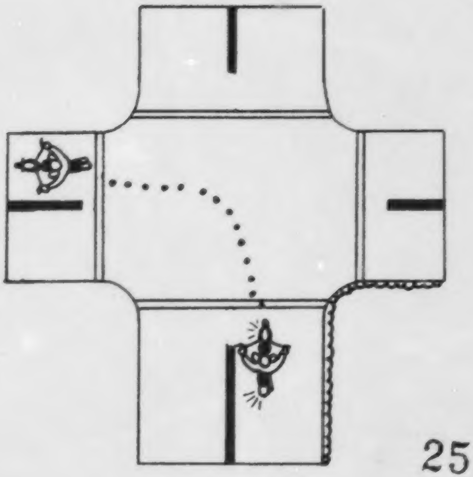
8. Make decision to pass or drop back
9. Pass the vehicle
10. Glance in rearview mirror to check on safe return to lane
11. Return promptly
12. With other motorcycles, pass in single file
13. Always follow the same passing pattern



b. DON'T "CUT IN" BETWEEN LANES OF TRAFFIC. This looks easy but can result in an accident if cars change lanes or open a door. This practice is also illegal in some states. Stay in your lane.

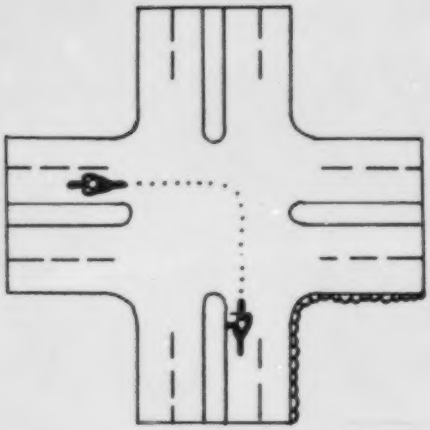
As a driver of a small vehicle you may be tempted to turn inside another vehicle's turning arc or drive between vehicles on a lane divider. It is not only illegal, but very dangerous to place you and your motorcycle in this position.

EXAMPLES OF TURNS - LEFT AND RIGHT



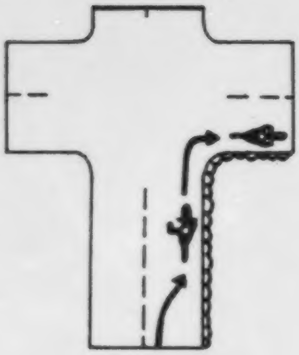
a. According to studies, most injuries to motorcyclists occur at intersections. The driver should take turns slowly and be very alert. All turns should be made with care. After moving into correct lane, take a quick look over shoulder in direction of turn just before turning. Proper procedure is:
   1. Signal lane change and turn intentions
   2. Reduce speed
   3. Move to correct lane
   4. Check traffic in other street
   5. Turn parallel to curb
   6. Avoid swinging out in wide arc

b. TWO-WAY ON TO TWO-WAY STREET This maneuver should be done from inside lane on one street to inside lane on other.



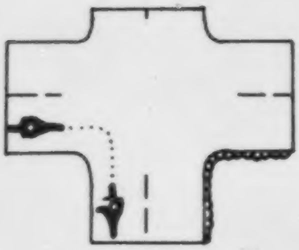
c. LEFT TURNS ONTO DIVIDED HIGHWAYS

Move to left lane. Turn is made in two steps: stop first at the highway, then again at median strip. Proceed to make turn when way is clear



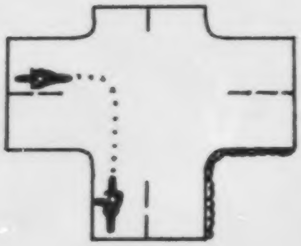
d. RIGHT TURNS

Right turns should be made carefully. Always reduce speed, move to extreme right side of street and turn cautiously. Do not swing out in a wide arc, hug the curb and stay to the right



e. ONE-WAY ON TO ONE-WAY STREET

Move to extreme left side of street well in advance. Turn into left lane on other street



f. ONE-WAY ON TO TWO-WAY STREET

The move into left (inside) lane must be made well in advance. Turn onto right lane of other street when way is clear.

MOTORCYCLE MATCHING

SCOTTY asks, "Can you match these correctly?"

WRITE THE CORRECT LETTER BESIDE EACH NUMBER.

____ 1. Braking Distance

____ 2. Dusk

____ 3. Street

____ 4. Intersection

____ 5. Pedestrian

____ 6. Driver

____ 7. License

____ 8. Moped

____ 9. Reaction Time

____ 10. Maintenance

____ 11. Lane Position

____ 12. Responsibility

____ 13. Saddle

____ 14. Lock

____ 15. Signs

____ 16. Reflector

____ 17. Signal

____ 18. Pedal

____ 19. Path

____ 20. Kick Stand

____ 21. Freewheel

____ 22. Hub

B. has two wheels, tandem, and pedals and a motor by which it is propelled

C. the distance traveled from time the brakes are applied until stopped.

F. operator of bicycle, motorcycle or moped.

G. darker part of twilight especially at night

H. device for changing gears on a motorcycle

I. run freely, independent of a gear by use of a freewheel, as to coast with a clutch disengaged

J. width between the boundary lines of public way used for travel

K. cylindrical center part of a wheel

L. use of left arm and hand or turn signals to communicate to other drivers

M. a place where two or more roads cross

N. metal rod used to balance a parked motorcycle in upright position

O. placement of motorcycle in correct area on street

P. make secure

Q. means of motorcycle identification

R. upkeep of property or equipment

S. a person on foot

T. lever for the foot causing chain wheel movement of a moped

U. track specially constructed for a particular use

V. time it takes to react after something is seen and identified as danger

W. shiney surface for reflecting light

X. moral, or legal accountability

Y. communicate by message posted along the roadway

Z. seat on motorcycle

UNIT MOTORCYCLE SAFETY

SCOTTY says, "It is important to know state laws and city ordinances."

CONCEPT: State Laws and City ordinances

OBJECTIVE: The students will know and understand the responsibility of obeying state statutes and city ordinances

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Define the differences between state laws and local city ordinances. (Social Studies, Language Arts)
2. Identify reasons for reporting accidents. (Social Studies)
3. Participate in role playing, "Accident Investigation." (Language Arts, Social Studies)
4. Complete and discuss "Laws and Ordinances." (Social Studies)
5. Discuss registering a motorcycle. (Language Arts, Health)
6. Identify the requirements for obtaining motorcycle license. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)
7. Develop a letter requesting recreational information. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)
8. Identify hazards of driving motorcycles in recreational areas. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)
9. Identify designated places to park motorcycles. (Social Studies, Language Arts, Health)
10. Participate in a field trip to identify various motorcycle locking devices. (Science, Social Studies, Language Arts)
11. Review and administer "Motorcycle Facts." (Language Arts, Social Studies, Health)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Discuss state laws and local city ordinances.
   Examples:
   a. Any motorized vehicle must be licensed and the operator must have a current driver's license before it can be legally operated on the street. This includes motorcycles, minibikes, go-carts, dunebuggies, golf carts, lawn mowers, etc.
   b. Invite local authorities to discuss state laws and city ordinances as they pertain to the parents, students, and motorcycles
   c. Laws are the rules by which we live
   d. Laws control the individual actions so the right of the majority will not be infringed
   e. Laws related to traffic, which includes a motorcycle, to insure a safe and orderly flow
   f. Laws hold parents responsible for a student's actions
   g. In written law, the word "shall" is mandatory
   h. Motorcycle drivers shall obey all laws applicable to motor vehicles when they are operated on the streets or upon any trail set aside for the exclusive use of motorcycles
   i. Motorcycle shall be driven astride the seat
   j. State laws require both hands on handlebar at all times except when giving a hand signal
   k. Motorcycle driver shall give signals when turning, slowing or stopping
   l. Motorcycle drivers shall display lights when driving during nighttime. "30 minutes after sunset until 30 minutes before sunrise." (Some local ordinances call for lights at all times.)
      Examples:
      1. Headlight - white - toward front; visible for 300 feet (90m) ahead of the motorcycle
      2. Taillight must be visible 300 feet (90m) to rear
      Examples of distance relationships:
      1. 50 feet (15m): approximately the width of an average basketball court
      2. 300 feet (90m): approximately the length of one football field from goal line to goal line.

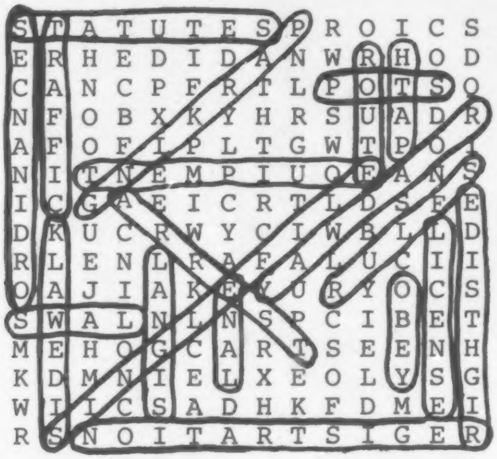
NOTE: LAWS AND ORDINANCES MAY CHANGE FROM YEAR TO YEAR.

2. Discuss and list reasons for reporting accidents.
   Examples:
   a. Injury
   b. Death
   c. Damage over $300
   d. When motor vehicle is involved.

NOTE: STATE LAW REQUIRES THESE TO BE REPORTED. LOCAL ORDINANCES MAY REQUIRE REPORTS TO BE MADE AT OTHER TIMES.

3. Discuss "Accident Investigation" and "Accident Report." Reference pages 248, 249.

4. Discuss and complete word puzzle, "Laws and Ordinances." Reference page 250.
   Answers:



S	T	A	T	U	T	E	S	P	R	O	I	C	S
E	R	H	E	D	I	D	A	N	W	R	H	O	D
C	A	N	C	P	F	R	T	L	P	O	T	S	O
N	F	O	B	X	K	Y	H	R	S	U	A	D	R
A	F	O	F	I	P	L	T	G	W	T	P	O	I
N	I	T	N	E	M	P	I	U	Q	E	A	N	S
I	C	G	A	E	I	C	R	T	L	D	S	E	E
D	K	U	C	R	W	Y	C	I	W	B	L	L	D
R	L	E	N	L	R	A	F	A	L	U	C	I	I
O	A	J	I	A	K	E	Y	U	R	Y	O	C	S
S	W	A	L	N	L	N	S	P	C	I	B	E	T
M	E	H	O	G	C	A	R	T	S	E	E	N	H
K	D	M	N	I	E	L	X	E	O	L	Y	S	G
W	I	I	C	S	A	D	H	K	F	D	M	E	I
R	S	N	O	I	T	A	R	T	S	I	G	E	R

5. Discuss responsibilities of registering a motorcycle. Reference page 174.

6. Identify driver license legal age requirements. Reference page 255.

7. Assign students to write to specific parks and recreational areas for maps of the park and rules and regulations pertaining to motorcycle driving. Reference page 358.

8. Discuss the hazards of the motorcycle driver as well as other drivers in a park or recreational area.
   Examples:
   a. Danger of motorcyclist on bicycle path
   b. Driving through restricted picnic areas
   c. Motorcyclist should not drive alone
   d. Do not drive motorcycle in area not designated
   e. Comply with state and local anti-noise law.

9. Discuss the responsibilities of parking a motorcycle.
   Examples:
   a. Dangers of parking behind a car
   b. Parking in a yard
   c. Parking in the middle of a sidewalk
   d. Parking in a busy shopping center

10. Develop a field trip to identify various motorcycle locking devices.
    Examples:
    a. Fork should be locked and key removed
    b. Additional security - use heavy chain and lock to secure object.

11. Review and administer motorcycle post test, "Motorcycle Facts." Reference page 251.
    Answers:

1. B
2. D
3. B
4. C
5. B
6. B
7. A
8. C
9. D
10. E
11. A
12. C
13. D
14. C
15. B
16. C
17. C
18. C
19. C
20. C
21. B
22. D
23. B
24. D
25. A
26. D
27. D
28. B
28. A
30. A
31. A
32. A
33. C
34. B
35. B
36. C
37. B
38. B
39. B
40. A
41. E
42. C
43. B
44. B
45. C
46. B
47. C
48. C
49. A
50. D

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

State Laws, reference pages 255, 34, 77, 113, 165, 199, 281, 359.

MEDIA:

1. Invite local authorities to compare city ordinances to state laws.

2. Invite traffic officer to discuss accident reporting forms.

3. Invite panel of high school driver education students to discuss the law and the driver's responsibilities.

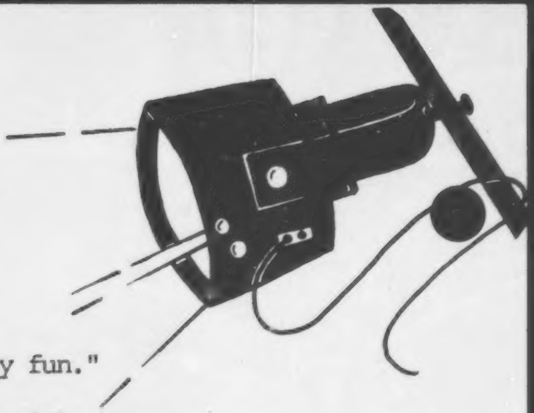
BULLETIN BOARD:

1. Post copies of the state laws and local city ordinances.

2. Post state and local accident reporting forms.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 202, 369.



ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION

(Role Playing)

SCOTTY says, "Accidents are not any fun."

CAST: Motorcyclist - who has had an accident with a car
Driver of car
Witness who calls police and reports location of accident
Operator - receives call, and acquires accident information.
Police Officer - conducts investigation
Other witnesses - report to the police officer what they saw
Ambulance driver - type of first aid assistance given to the cycle driver

SKIT: Simulate - an intersection near the school playground. Identify the car driver as an individual late to work, and does not stop at a stop sign. Identify the cycle driver waving to friends near the playground and does stop at a stop sign.

Simulate - a witness calling the operator to give the police the accident information.

Simulate - first aid to be given an injured cycle driver, and confusion that could exist before an adult or help arrives.

Conclusion -

What did you see before the accident?______________________________

How did the accident happen?______________________________

What happened after the accident?______________________________

ACCIDENT REPORT

Location: ____________________

Time: ____________________

Date: ____________________

Location Condition:

Dry ________ Snow ________

Wet ________ Mud ________

Ice ________ Fog ________

Type of Area:

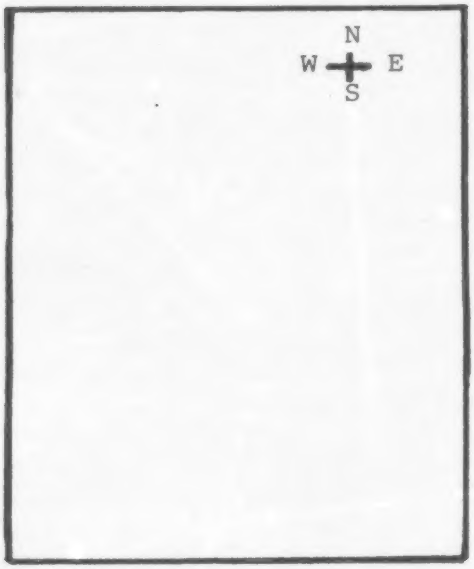
Street ________ Private Property ___

Path ________ Sidewalk ________

Playground _____ Parking Lot ________

Other ____________________

Sketch of Accident Scene:



Name of Persons Involved in Accident:

Name ____________________

Address ____________________

Phone ____________________

Vehicle #1 ____________________

Type of Motorcycle

Name ____________________

Address ____________________

Phone ____________________

Vehicle #2 ____________________

Witness:

Name ____________________

Address ____________________

Phone ____________________

Vehicle ____________________

Name ____________________

Address ____________________

Phone ____________________

Explanation of Accident:

____

____

____

____

____

____

____

LAWS AND ORDINANCES

SCOTTY says, "Can you find the hidden words."

Signal
Stop
Arrest
Traffic
Obey

S	T	A	T	U	T	E	S	P	R	O	I	C	S
E	R	L	E	D	I	D	A	N	W	R	H	O	D
C	A	N	C	P	F	R	T	L	P	O	T	S	Q
N	F	O	B	X	K	Y	H	R	S	U	A	D	R
A	F	O	F	I	P	L	T	G	W	T	P	O	I
N	I	T	N	E	M	P	I	U	Q	E	A	N	S
I	C	G	A	E	I	C	R	T	L	D	S	E	E
D	K	U	C	R	W	Y	C	I	W	B	L	L	D
R	L	E	N	L	R	A	F	A	L	U	C	I	I
O	A	J	I	A	K	E	Y	U	R	Y	O	C	S
S	W	A	L	N	L	N	S	P	C	I	B	E	T
M	E	H	O	G	C	A	R	T	S	E	E	N	H
K	D	M	N	I	E	L	O	E	O	L	Y	S	G
W	I	I	C	S	A	D	H	K	F	D	M	E	I
R	S	N	O	I	T	A	R	T	S	I	G	E	R

Lane
Route
Path
Sidewal
License

Laws
Ordinances
Statutes
Rules
Roadway

Registration
Single File
Parking
Equipment
Right Side

Motorcycle Facts

SCOTTY says, "An alert driver knows the operation and laws concerning a motorcycle".

______ 1. When you slow down for a turn, you should:
a. Shift to neutral
b. Shift to a lower gear
c. Shift to a higher gear

______ 2. You should disengage your clutch before:
a. Downshifting
b. Upshifting
c. Shifting to neutral
d. All of the above

______ 3. Which brake has the greater stopping capability?
a. Back brake
b. Front brake
c. No difference

______ 4. When operating a motorcycle on the streets and highways, the driver and the motorcycle must meet these standards:
a. Driver possesses a valid license
b. Motorcycle safety inspected
c. Both a and b

______ 5. One of the first things to do before starting the engine is
a. Grip the throttle
b. Always set the choke
c. Raise the kickstand

______ 6. Wearing the proper protective equipment will:
a. Reduce your driving comfort
b. Reduce the chance of injury during a fall
c. Reduce the chance of an accident
d. All of the above

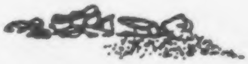
______ 7. What should you do if you are approaching an animal standing in the road?
a. Slow down until reaching the animal, pass when safe to do so
b. Sound the horn to scare animal
c. Continue speed, and ignore animal as if it will go away.

______ 8. What should you do when driving on an area of bumpy road?
a. Continue with normal seat position
b. Lean back as far as possible
c. Put additional body weight on foot rest

______ 9. The best lane position to drive in is:
a. The right portion of the lane
b. The left portion of the lane
c. The center of the lane
d. There is no constant "best position"

______ 10. Where should you check for traffic when you approach an intersection?
a. Right
b. Left
c. Ahead (oncoming traffic)
d. Traffic approaching from the rear
e. All of these

______ 11. When driving a motorcycle over loose gravel or sand, you should:
a. Avoid sudden or quick movements
b. Increase speed
c. Turn sharply for better control
d. Apply front brake only



______ 12. If you carry a passenger:
a. The passenger should give the hand signals
b. The extra weight makes stopping easier
c. The motorcycle will be more difficult to control at lower speeds
d. You cannot ride on a freeway

______ 13. When driving on a slippery surface, you should:
a. Slow down
b. Use brakes carefully
c. Avoid sudden or quick movements
d. All of the above

______ 14. When you have a passenger, the passenger should hold on by:
a. Holding on to the seat
b. Use body weight for balance without holding on
c. Hold on to the driver's waist

______ 15. What should you do in an area of loose sand that covers the roadway?
a. Speed up before reaching the area
b. Slow down before reaching the area
c. Stop in the area and push the motorcycle

______ 16. At the next intersection, you want to turn right. What part of the lane should you begin the turn?
a. Right
b. Left
c. Center

______ 17. While your motorcycle is moving, you must learn to keep:
a. Eyes looking forward
b. Feet on the pegs
c. Both of the above

______ 18. As a beginning driver, you must learn to develop your balance on a moving cycle by sitting up straight, making smooth starts, driving a straight line, and braking to a gradual stop by using ________.
a. The front wheel brake
b. The rear wheel brake
c. Both brakes smoothly and simultaneously

______ 19. When making a normal complete stop, you should:
a. Use front brake only
b. Use rear brake only
c. Use back then front brakes together

______ 20. When it is necessary to make a quick stop during a turn, you should:
a. Use front brake only
b. Use rear brake only
c. Use front and rear both

______ 21. When you determine the engine is about to stall, you should:
a. Accelerate
b. Squeeze the clutch
c. Shift to lower gear

______ 22. A passenger should be informed that he or she must:
a. Place hands on the driver's hips
b. Keep feet on the footpegs at all times
c. Sit in line with the operator at all times
d. All of the above

______ 23. Wet, painted lines on a roadway are:
a. Less slippery than when dry
b. More slippery than when dry
c. The same as when dry
d. Less slippery than the surrounding pavement

______ 24. When driving on a wet slippery pavement, you should lock:
a. Both brakes to stop
b. Your front brake to stop
c. Your rear brake to stop
d. Neither brake

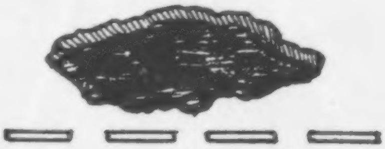
______ 25. If you pass your fixed reference point before you complete your two-second count, your following distance is:
a. Not enough
b. Too much
c. Just right
d. Other

______ 26. Drivers sometimes have difficulty seeing motorcycles. Which of the following techniques can make you and your motorcycle more visible to these drivers?
a. Using headlights
b. Wearing highly visible clothing
c. Marking helmet and motorcycle with reflectorized material
d. All of the above

______ 27. A motorcycle driver needs to develop effective visual-search habits. A good visual habit is:
a. Keep your eyes moving
b. Check for traffic from all directions at intersection
c. None of these
d. Both a and b

______ 28. When you change lanes, you should:
a. Look over your shoulders
b. Look over shoulders and use mirrors
c. Use mirrors only

______ 29. When you shift the gears, you should:
a. Close throttle and shift quickly
b. Open throttle and shift quickly
c. Slow down, close throttle and shift quickly



______ 30. When turning a corner at a low speed:
a. Lean less than at higher speeds
b. Lean more than at higher speeds
c. Not necessary to lean

______ 31. When turning, you should be sure that:
a. Both feet are firmly on the foot pegs
b. You check your speedometer
c. Lean more than the motorcycle

______ 32. At low speeds, the tighter the turn, the more you should:
a. Turn the handlebars
b. Increase the speed
c. Decrease the speed
d. Lean into the turn

______ 33. If the brakes are applied hard in a turn, the chances of a skid or spill will be:
a. Decreased
b. The same as not braking
c. Increased

______ 34. On a motorcycle:
a. The rear wheel brake has the greatest stopping power
b. The front wheel brake has the greatest stopping power
c. Both brakes have equal stopping power

______ 35. Steering control is lost when:
a. You pump both brakes
b. The front wheel is locked
c. The rear wheel is locked

______ 36. When rounding a normal turn, you should complete braking:
a. During the turn
b. After the turn
c. Before you enter the turn
d. As you enter the turn

______ 37. When you downshift, you shift to:
a. Neutral
b. A lower gear
c. A higher gear

______ 38. What is the most effective way to reduce injury in a motorcycle accident?
a. Safety bars
b. Wear helmet and safety clothes
c. Driving at slow speeds

______ 39. When approaching a turn, you should:
a. Signal during the turn
b. Signal before the turn
c. Not necessary to signal

______ 40. When driving a motorcycle, the most dangerous place for an accident to occur is:
a. Intersection
b. Middle of block
c. Highway

______ 41. Areas or situations that could encourage other drivers to change lanes are:
a. A four lane road narrowing to two lanes
b. Merge ramps
c. Double-parked cars
d. Slow traffic in right lane of four lane road
e. All of these

______ 42. There are three areas that need to be checked for traffic if you are using an entrance ramp to merge on to an expressway. Which of the following is not one of these areas?
a. The front
b. The rear
c. Traffic on the other side of median strip
d. Gaps in the flow of traffic

______ 43. Why should you drive in a staggered formation when you are traveling with other motorcyclists?
a. It looks good
b. Each cycle can maneuver without interferring with other motorcycles
c. You should not; it uses too much space

______ 44. When you decide to avoid a single hazard, your first action will usually be:
a. Change lane position
b. Accelerate or brake
c. Sound your horn

______ 45. When meeting two moving hazards at the same time, the motorcycle driver should:
a. Only adjust vehicle position
b. Continue ahead at the same speed
c. Try to handle one hazard at a time

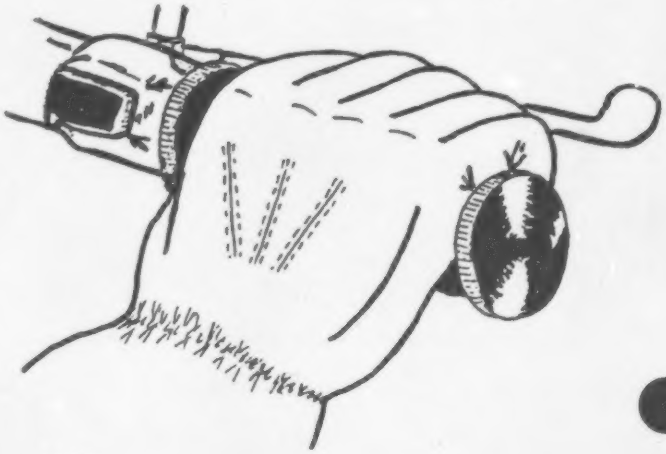
______ 46. When the lead driver of a staggered formation passes a car, to what part of the lane should the driver return?
a. Right
b. Left
c. Center

______ 47. When approaching a bridge with a metal grating, what should you do?
a. Walk the motorcycle across
b. Turn around and go another route
c. Drive straight across

______ 48. How will you know if front tire goes flat?
a. The motorcycle will speed up
b. The steering will be no different
c. The steering will feel hard and heavy

______ 49. How will you know if rear tire goes flat?
a. Motorcycle will slide from side to side
b. Motorcycle will continue in straight lane
c. Motorcycle control will feel no difference

______ 50. A motorcycle driver should know:
a. State laws
b. City ordinances
c. Motorcycle mechanics
d. All of the above



MOTOR VEHICLES

CHAPTER 51. – REGISTRATION AND LICENSING

LICENSES AND REGISTRATION

22. MOTOR VEHICLE LICENSE AND REGISTRATION ACT.

This act shall be known and cited as the Motor Vehicle License and Registration Act. (May 30, 1977)

22.1 DEFINITIONS.

As used in the Motor Vehicle License and Registration Act:

14. "Minibike" means any self-propelled vehicle or motor-driven cycle having less than a ten-inch wheel rim, or less than a forty-inch wheel base or less than a twenty-five-inch seat height;

16. "Motorcycle" means every motor vehicle having a saddle or a single seat for the use of the rider and designed to travel on not more than three wheels in contact with the ground, but excluding a tractor;

22.4-3. CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION AND LICENSE PLATES – DECALS – ISSUANCE – REQUIREMENTS AND SPECIFICATIONS OF PLATES – TEMPORARY PLATES.

a. Upon the filing of an application, which shall also constitute a registration certificate, and/or a certificate of title when authorized by the Commission and the payment of the fees provided for in this act, the Commission shall assign to the vehicle described in the application a distinctive number, and issue and deliver to the owner of the vehicle a certificate of registration and except in the case of manufactured homes, one license plate every fifth year in form and size as prescribed in this act or a yearly decal for the year that a license place is not issued. Such decal shall have an identification number and the last two numbers of the registration year for which it shall expire.

22.5 LICENSE FEES – AUTOMOBILES – MOTORCYCLES OR MOTORIZED BICYCLES – TAXICABS – BUSES – PRIVATELY-OWNED SCHOOL BUSES.

The following license fees shall be paid annually to the Commission upon the registration of the following vehicles:

1. Upon each automobile owned by a resident of this state, for the first year, Nineteen Dollars ($19.00), when the manufacturer's factory delivered price is Six Hundred Dollars ($600.00) or less; and upon each automobile upon which the manufacturer's factory delivered price is in excess of Six Hundred Dollars ($600.00), there shall be added to the fee of Nineteen Dollars ($19.00), One Dollar and fifty cents ($1.50) for each One Hundred Dollars ($100.00) or major fraction thereof, in excess of Six Hundred Dollars ($600.00). After the first year's registration in this or any other state, the license fee upon any such automobile shall be assessed at Ninety percent (90%) of the fee computed and assessed for the first year; and thereafter, such fee shall be assessed and computed at Ninety percent (90%) of the previous year's fee, and shall be so computed and assessed for the next ten (10) successive years, after the first year; provided futher, that the registration fee for the eleventh or any subsequent year shall be the same as for the eleventh year.

2. Upon each motorcycle or motorized bicycle owned by a resident of this state, the fee shall be Six Dollars ($6.00) per calendar year; provided, that the license plate for a motorized bicycle shall be different in appearance from the license plate for a motorcycle. Provided further, that the annual license fee for any automobile or motorcycle that is more than twenty (20) years old shall not exceed Five Dollars ($5.00).

ARTICLE 1. ISSUANCE OF LICENSES
EXPIRATION AND RENEWAL

6-101. OPERATORS, COMMERICAL CHAUFFEURS MUST BE LICENSED – FEES – AGENTS – RENEWALS.

a. No person, except those hereinafter expressly exempted in Section 6-102 of this title, shall drive any motor vehicle upon a highway in this state unless such person has a valid color photo Oklahoma license as an operator, commercial chauffeur, or chauffeur under the provisions of this title. Provided that any person not presently having a valid color photo Oklahoma license may continue to drive vehicles in this state until his next license renewal date, at which time such person shall be required to obtain a color photo Oklahoma license. No person shall be permitted to have more than one valid operator's license at any time.

6-112. LICENSE TO BE CARRIED AND EXHIBITED ON DEMAND.

Every licensee shall have his operator's or chauffeur's license in his immediate possession at all times when operating a motor vehicle and shall display the same upon demand of a justice of the peace, a peace officer, or a field deputy or inspector of the Department. However, no person charged with violating this section shall be convicted if he produces in court or the office of the arresting officer an operator's or chauffeur's license theretofore issued to him and valid at the time of his arrest. (1961)

6-113. RESTRICTED LICENSES.

a. The Department of Public Safety upon issuing an operator's or chauffeur's license shall have the authority whenever good cause appears to impose restrictions suitable to the licensee's driving ability with respect to the type of or special mechanical control devices required on a motor vehicle which the licensee may operate or such other restrictions applicable to the licensee as the Department may determine to be appropriate to assure the safe operation of a motor vehicle by the licensee.

6-114. DUPLICATE PERMIT OR LICENSE – FEE OR COSTS.

In the event that an instruction permit or operator's or chauffeur's license is lost or destroyed, the person to whom the same was issued, upon payment of the required fee, may obtain a duplicate thereof, upon furnishing proof satisfactory to the Department of Public Safety or the motor license agent or subagent that such permit or license has been lost or destroyed. Provided, that where application is made at a motor license agency or subagency, the agent or subagent shall immediately verify the eligibility of the applicant by contacting the Department for verification and approval, if the applicant will pay the costs of any long distance calls that might be involved. The cost of such duplicate certificate license or blank shall be Two Dollars ($2.00). All fees derived hereunder excluding those provided for in subsection (h) and (i) of Section 6-101 of this title, shall be reported to the Tax Commission for deposit with the State Treasurer of the State of Oklahoma to the credit of the Department of Public Safety to be used for the purpose of implementing the provisions of this Section. (January 1, 1977)

6-115. EXPIRATION OF LICENSE.

Every operator's and chauffeur's license shall be issued for a period of two years. The expiration date of the license shall be the month in which the applicant's birthdate falls in the second calendar year after the date of issuance. Except that any application for operator's or chauffeur's license not made on the birthdate of the applicant shall be deemed for anniversary purposes only to have been issued on the birthdate nearest the date of the application and will be considered a valid license for a period of two years from said birthdate. Every such operator's or chauffeur's license shall be renewable on or before its expiration upon application and payment of the required fee. All applicants for renewals of operator's or chauffeur's licenses who have proven accident records or apparent physical defects may be required to take an examination as specified by the Commissioner of Public Safety. (1961)

CHAPTER 7 – FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

ARTICLE 1. ADMINISTRATION

7-101. COMMISSIONER OF PUBLIC SAFETY TO ADMINISTER CHAPTER.

a. The Commissioner of Public Safety shall administer and enforce the provisions of this chapter and may make rules and regulations necessary for its administration.

b. The Commissioner shall provide for hearings upon request of persons aggrieved by orders or acts of the Commissioner under the provisions of this act.

c. The Commissioner shall prescribe and provide suitable forms requisite or deemed necessary for the purposes of this chapter. (1961)

ARTICLE II. SECURITY FOLLOWING ACCIDENT

7-201. APPLICATION OF ARTICLE II.

The provisions of this chapter, requiring deposit of security, filing of proof of financial responsibilty, and suspensions for failure to deposit security or file proof of financial responsibility, subject to certain exemptions, shall apply to the driver and owner of any vehicle of a type subject to registration under the motor vehicle laws of this state which is in any manner involved in an accident upon the highways and elsewhere throughout the state, which accident has resulted in bodily injury to or death of any person or damage to the property of any one person in excess of Three Hundred Dollars ($300.00). (Approved May 19, 1980. Effective January 1, 1981)

7-202. DEPARTMENT TO DETERMINE AMOUNT OF SECURITY REQUIRED – NOTICES.

a. The Department, not less than twenty days after receipt of a report of an accident as described in the preceding section, shall determine the amount of security which shall be sufficient in its judgment to satisfy any judgment or judgments for damages resulting from such accident as may be recovered against each driver or owner. Such determination shall not be made with respect to drivers or owners who are exempt under succeeding sections of this chapter from the requirements as to security and suspension.

b. The Department shall determine the amount of security deposit required of any person upon the basis of the reports or other information submitted. In the event a person involved in an accident as described in this chapter fails to make a report or submit information indicating the extent of his injuries or the damage to his property within fifty days after the accident and the Department does not have sufficient information on which to base an evaluation of such injuries or damage, then the Department after reasonable notice to such person, if it is possible to give such notice, otherwise without such notice, shall not require any deposit of security for the benefit or protection of such person.

c. The Department not less than fifty days after receipt of report of any accident referred to herein and upon determining the amount of security to be required of any person involved in such accident or to be required of the owner of any vehicle involved in such accident shall give written notice by registered mail or certified mail, postage prepaid, mailed to the last known address taken from the records on file, to every such person of the amount of security required to be deposited by him and that an order of suspension will be made to become effective upon the expiration of ten days after the sending of such notice unless within said time security be deposited as required by said notice. (1961)

CHAPTER 10. — ACCIDENTS AND ACCIDENT REPORTS

10-101. PROVISIONS OF CHAPTER APPLY THROUGHOUT STATE.

The provisions of this chapter shall apply upon highways and elsewhere throughout the state. (1972)

10-102. ACCIDENTS INVOLVING DEATH OR PERSONAL INJURY.

a. The driver of any vehicle involved in an accident resulting in injury to or death of any person shall immediately stop such vehicle at the scene of such accident or as close thereto as possible but shall then forthwith return to and in every event shall remain at the scene of the accident until he has fulfilled the requirements of section 10-104. Every such stop shall be made without obstructing traffic more than is necessary.

b. Any person wilfully, maliciously, or feloniously failing to stop, or to comply with said requirements under such circumstances, shall be guilty of a felony and upon conviction thereof be punished by imprisonment for not less than ten days nor more than one year, or by a fine of not less than Fifty Dollars ($50.00) nor more than One Thousand Dollars ($1,000.00), or by both such fine and imprisonment.

c. The Commissioner of Public Safety shall revoke the license or permit to drive and any nonresident operating privilege of the person so convicted. (1961)

10-103. ACCIDENTS INVOLVING DAMAGE TO VEHICLE.

The driver of any vehicle involved in an accident resulting only in damage to a vehicle which is driven or attended by any person shall immediately stop such vehicle at the scene of such accident or as close thereto as possible but shall forthwith return to and in every event shall remain at the scene of such accident until he has fulfilled the requirements of section 10-104. Every such stop shall be made without obstructing traffic more than is necessary. Any person failing to stop or comply with said requirements under such circumstances shall be guilty of a misdemeanor. (1961)

10-104. DUTY TO GIVE INFORMATION AND RENDER AID.

The driver of any vehicle involved in an accident resulting in injury to or death of any person or damage to any vehicle which is driven or attended by any person shall give his correct name, address and registration number of the vehicle he is driving, and shall upon request and if available exhibit his operator's or chauffeur's license to the person struck or the driver or occupant of or person attending any vehicle collided with, and shall render to any person injured in such accident reasonable assistance, including the carrying, or the making of arrangements for the carrying, of such person to a physician, surgeon or hospital for medical or surgical treatment if it is apparent that such treatment is necessary or if such carrying is requested by the injured person. (1961)

10-105. DUTY UPON STRIKING UNATTENDED VEHICLE.

The driver of any vehicle which collides with any vehicle which is unattended shall immediately stop and shall then and there either locate and notify the operator or owner of such vehicle of the correct name and address of the driver and owner of the vehicle striking the unattended vehicle or shall leave in a conspicuous place in the vehicle struck a written notice giving the name and address of the driver and of the owner of the vehicle doing the striking and a statement of the circumstances thereof. (1961)

10-108. WRITTEN REPORT OF ACCIDENT.

a. The operator of a motor vehicle which is in any manner involved in a collision upon any road, street, highway or elsewhere within this state resulting in bodily injury to or death of any person or in which it is apparent that damage to one vehicle or other property is in excess of Three Hundred Dollars ($300.00) shall forward a written report of such collision to the Department if settlement of the collision has not been made within six (6) months after the date of the accident and provided that if a settlement has been made a report of such settlement must be made by the parties.

b. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 7-202 of this title, if any party involved in a collision files a report under this section, the Department shall notify all other parties involved in the collision, as specified in the report, that a report has been filed and all other parties shall then furnish the Department, within ten (10) days, such information as the Department, may request to determine whether the parties were in compliance with the requirements of Sections 7-601 et seq. of this title at the time of the collision. Upon a finding that an owner or driver was not in compliance with Sections 7-601 et seq., the Department shall then commence proceedings under the provisions of Section 7-201 and 7-301 et seq. of this title. (Approved June 29, 1981. Emergency)

10-109. FORM OF REPORT.

a. The form of the report required by this section shall be prescribed by the Commissioner, and the Commissioner shall cause to be prepared such blanks and shall make such blanks available to the motoring public by leaving a supply with sheriffs, chiefs of police, justices of the peace, county judges and other officials as the Commissioner may deem advisable.

b. Such report, in addition to such other information as may be prescribed by the Commissioner, shall contain information to enable the Commissioner to determine whether the requirements for the deposit of security under section 7-202 are inapplicable by reason of the existence of insurance or other exceptions specified in this act, and shall be accompanied by a copy of an estimate made by some motor vehicle agency or established garage as to the cost of repairing the vehicle of which the person making the report was the operator or owner, which report shall be signed by an authorized representative of such agency or garage. (1961)

10-111. WHEN DRIVER UNABLE TO REPORT.

a. An accident report is not required under this chapter from any person who is physically incapable of making report during the period of such incapacity.

10-112. FALSE REPORTS.

Any person who gives information in reports as required in sections 10-108, 10-110 or 10-111 knowing or having reason to believe that such information is false shall be fined not more than Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00) or imprisoned for not more than one year, or both. (1961)

10-113. ACCIDENT REPORT FORMS.

a. The Department shall prepare and upon request supply to police departments, coroners, sheriffs, garages and other suitable agencies or individuals forms for accident reports required hereunder, appropriate with respect to the persons required to make such reports and the purposes to be served. The written reports to be made by persons involved in accidents and by investigating officers shall call for sufficiently detailed information to disclose with reference to a traffic accident the cause, conditions then existing and the persons and vehicles involved.

b. Every accident report required to be made in writing shall be made on the appropriate form approved by the Department and shall contain all of the information required therein unless not available. (1961)

10-114. PENALTY FOR FAILURE TO REPORT.

The Commissioner of Public Safety may suspend the license or permit to drive and any nonresident operating privileges of any person failing to report an accident as herein provided until such report has been filed, and the Commissioner may extend such suspension not to exceed thirty days. Any person convicted of failing to make a report as required herein shall be punished as provided in section 17-101. (1961)

10-115. PUBLIC INSPECTION OF REPORTS RELATING TO ACCIDENTS.

a. All accident reports made by persons involved in accidents shall be without prejudice to the individual so reporting and shall be for the confidential use of the Department or other state agencies having use for the records for accident prevention purposes, or for the administration of the laws of this state relating to the deposit of security and proof of financial responsibility by persons driving or the owners of motor vehicles, except that the Department may disclose the identity of a person involved in an accident when such identity is not otherwise known or when such person denies his presence at such accident.

b. All accident reports and supplemental information filed in connection with the administration of the laws of this state relating to the deposit of security or proof of financial responsibility shall be confidential and not open to general public inspection, nor shall copying of lists of such reports be permitted, except, however, that such reports and supplemental information may be examined by any person named therein or by his representative designated in writing.

c. No reports or information mentioned in this section shall be used as evidence in any trial, civil or criminal, arising out of an accident, except that the Department shall furnish upon demand of any party to such trial, or upon demand of any court, a certificate showing that a specified accident report has or has not been made to the Department in compliance with law. (1961)

10-116. DEPARTMENT TO TABULATE AND ANALYZE ACCIDENT REPORTS.

The Department may tabulate and analyze all accident reports and shall publish annually, or at more frequent intervals, statistical information based thereon as to the number and circumstances of traffic accidents. (1961)

10-117. ANY INCORPORATED CITY MAY REQUIRE ACCIDENT REPORTS.

Any incorporated city, town, village or other municipality may by ordinance require that the driver of a vehicle involved in an accident shall also file with a designated city department a report of such accident or a copy of any report herein required to be filed with the Department. All such reports shall be for the confidential use of the city department and subject to the provisions of section 10-115 of this Code. (1961)

ARTICLE X. STOPPING, STANDING AND PARKING

11-1001. STOPPING, STANDING OR PARKING OUTSIDE OF BUSINESS OR RESIDENCE DISTRICTS.

a. Upon any highway outside of a business or residence district no person shall stop, park or leave standing any vehicle, whether attended or unattended upon the paved or main-traveled part of the highway when it is practicable to stop, park or so leave such vehicle off such part of said highway, but in every event an unobstructed width of the highway opposite a standing vehicle shall be available from a distance of two hundred feet in each direction upon such highway.

b. This section shall not apply to the driver of any vehicle which is disabled while on the paved or main-traveled portion of a highway in such manner and to such extent that it is impossible to avoid stopping and temporarily leaving such disabled vehicle in such position. (1961)

11-1103. RIDING ON MOTORCYCLES.

No person shall drive a motorcycle, motorscooter, or a motorbicycle while transporting more than one passenger, except a motorcycle, motorscooter or motorbicycle factory-designed for the purpose of carrying additional passengers. (1961)

11-1104. OBSTRUCTION TO DRIVER'S VIEW OR CONTROL – OVERLOADING SCHOOL BUS.

a. No person shall drive a vehicle when it is so loaded, or when there are in the front seat such a number of persons, exceeding three (3), as to obstruct the view of the driver to the front or sides of the vehicle or as to interfere with the driver's control over the driving mechanism of the vehicle.

b. No passenger in a vehicle shall ride in such position as to interfere with the driver's view ahead or to the sides or to interfere with his control over the driving mechanism of the vehicle.

c. No school bus shall be operated on the streets or highways in this state when loaded with passengers in excess of the number for which such bus is designed to carry. The number of passengers determined by the local school board which the bus is designed to carry shall be posted in a conspicuous place on the bus. (1961)

ARTICLE XIV. ENFORCEMENT ON TURNPIKES

11-1401. UNLAWFUL ACTS – SPEED – SIGNS – VIOLATIONS.

a. It shall be unlawful for any person to enter that part of a turnpike enclosed by fence except in a vehicle at authorized entrances and after a ticket or permit has been obtained for said vehicle from the Turnpike Authority.

CHAPTER 13. – INSPECTION OF VEHICLES

13-101. VEHICLES WITHOUT REQUIRED EQUIPMENT OR IN UNSAFE CONDITION.

No person shall drive or cause to be moved on any highway any motor vehicle, trailer, semitrailer or pole trailer, or any combination of vehicles, unless the equipment upon any and every said vehicle is in good working order and adjustment as required in this act and said vehicle is in such safe mechanical condition as not to endanger the driver or occupant or any person upon the highway. (1961)

CHAPTER 40. – HIGHWAY SAFETY CODE ANCILLARIES

40-101. ACCIDENT REPORT FORMS.

The Department shall prepare and supply to all police departments and all other appropriate agencies standard forms for accident reports calling for sufficiently detailed information to disclose the cause, the conditions then existing, the persons and vehicles involved and such other information as prescribed by the Commissioner. (1967)

40-102. TRAFFIC ACCIDENTS RESULTING IN INJURY OR DEATH OR PROPERTY DAMAGE OF THREE HUNDRED DOLLARS – REPORTS.

Every law enforcement officer who, in the regular course of duty, investigates or receives a report of a traffic accident resulting in injury to or death of a person or total property damage to an apparent extent of Three Hundred Dollars ($300.00) or more shall prepare a written report of the accident on the standard accident report form supplied by the Department. Such reports shall be forwarded forthwith by the Police Department or other agency to the Department of Public Safety. (Approved April 10, 1980. Emergency. Effective October 1, 1980)

40-103. MOTORCYCLES OR MOTOR SCOOTERS – PASSENGERS – SIDEWALKS – HANDLEBARS – HOLDING TO MOVING VEHICLES – PASSING.

No driver of a two or three wheel motor vehicle or bicycle shall carry any other person on, upon or within such vehicle on any street or highway in the State of Oklahoma, except as hereinafter provided; provided, however, that if any two or three wheel motor vehicle with a wheel diameter of twelve inches or greater or any bicycle shall have either a double seating device with double foot rests or a side car attachment providing a separate seat space within such side car attachment for each person riding therein so that such person shall be seated entirely within the body of said side car, then it shall be permissible for an operator who has attained the age of sixteen (16) or older to carry a passenger. A demonstration ride by a licensed dealer or his employee is expected from the provisions hereof. No motorcycle or motor scooter shall be ridden upon any sidewalk of any city or town in this state. Handlebars on motorcycles and motor scooters shall not exceed twelve inches in height, measured from the crown or point of attachment. No rider of a motorcycle or motor scooter shall hold to any moving vehicle for the purpose of being propelled. No driver of a motorcycle, motor scooter, or bicycle shall pass other vehicles in between lanes of traffic traveling in the same direction, authorized emergency vehicles excepted. (April 27, 1967)

40-104. SPEED LIMITS.

No person shall operate any motorcycle or any motor scooter at a speed greater than the speed limit legally posted; provided, however, in no event nor at any time may an operator under the age of sixteen (16) years operate a motorcycle or motor scooter at a speed greater than thirty-five (35) miler per hour. (April 27, 1967)

40-105. REQUIRED EQUIPMENT.

The following equipment shall be required on all motorcycles and all motor scooters except on actual trail rides conducted out side of public roads and highways:

a. Rear View Mirrors: All vehicles covered under this section shall be equipped with two mirrors, containing a reflection surface of not less than three (3) inches in diameter, mounted one on each side of the vehicle and positioned so as to enable the operator to clearly view the roadway for a distance of two hundred (200) feet to the rear of his vehicle.

b. Windshield: All vehicles covered under this section shall be equipped with a windshield of sufficient quality, size and thickness to protect the operator from foreign objects, except that in lieu of such windshield the operator shall wear goggles or face shield of material and design to protect him from foreign object.

c. Brakes: All vehicles covered under this section shall be equipped with brakes adequate to control the movement of same to stop and hold such vehicles, including two separate means of applying the brakes, one means shall be effective to apply the brakes to the front wheel and one means shall be effective to apply the brakes to the rear wheels. All such vehicles shall be equipped with a stop lamp on the rear of the vehicle, which shall display a red or amber light, or any shade of color between red and amber, visible from a distance of not less than one hundred (100) feet to the rear in normal sunlight, and which shall be actuated upon application of the service brake.

d. Speedometer: All vehicles covered under this section shall be equipped with a properly operating speedometer capable of registering at least the maximum legal speed limit for that vehicle.

e. Fenders: All vehicles covered under this section shall be equipped with a fender over each wheel. All fenders shall be of the type provided by the manufacturer.

f. Lights: All vehicles covered under this section shall carry at least one lighted headlamp capable of showing a white light visible at least three hundred (300) feet in the direction in which the same are proceeding, and one tail lamp mounted on the rear which, when lighted, shall emit a red light plainly visible from at least three hundred (300) feet to the rear, and such lights required by this section shall be burning whenever such vehicles are in motion during the period from one-half hour after sunset and one-half hour before sunrise and at any other time when, due to insufficient light or unfavorable atmospheric conditions, persons and vehicles on the streets are not clearly discernible at a distance of at least five hundred (500) feet ahead.

g. Headgear: No person under eighteen (18) years of age shall operate or ride upon any vehicle covered under this section unless such person is equipped with and wearing on the head a crash helmet of a type which complies with standards established by the Department of Public Safety. All crash helmets shall consist of lining, padding and chin straps and be of the type as not to distort the view of the driver. The Commissioner of the Department of Public Safety is hereby authorized to approve or disapprove protective headgear and eye-protective devices sold and required herein, and to issue and enforce regulations establishing standards and specifications for approval thereof. The Commissioner shall publish lists of all approved protective headgear and eye-protective devices by name and type. Provided however, the Department may not recommend one brand in preference to another if quality is identical. (May 3, 1976)

6-304. PERMITTING UNAUTHORIZED MINOR TO DRIVE.

No person shall cause or knowingly permit his child or ward under the age of sixteen years to drive a motor vehicle upon any highway when such minor is not authorized hereunder or in violation of any of the provisions of this chapter. (1961)

6-305. PERMITTING UNAUTHORIZED PERSON TO DRIVE.

No person shall authorize or knowingly permit a motor vehicle owned by him or under his control to be driven upon any highway by any person who is not authorized hereunder or in violation of any of the provisions in this chapter. (1961)

6-307. LIABILITY FOR KNOWINGLY PERMITTING THE OPERATION BY A PERSON NOT QUALIFIED.

Any person as herein defined, who is the owner of any motor vehicle and knowingly permits such motor vehicle to be operated by any person who is not qualified to operate a motor vehicle under the provisions of this act, shall be held civilly liable as a joint tort feasor for any unlawful act committed by such operator. (1961)

6-308. PENALTY FOR MISDEMEANOR.

a. It is a misdemeanor for any person to violate any of the provisions of this chapter unless such violation is by chapter or other law of this state declared to be a felony.

b. Unless another penalty is in this chapter or by laws of this state provided, every person convicted of a misdemeanor for the violation of any provision of this chapter shall be punished by a fine of not more than Five Hundred Dollars ($500.00) or by imprisonment for not more than six months, or by both such fine and imprisonment.

c. The Department of Public Safety may, in addition to the penalty above, suspend for a period not exceeding thirty days the registration certificate of a motor vehicle owned by any person who permits said vehicle to be used in violation of section 6-304, 6-305 or 6-306. The Department may suspend, for a period of not to exceed six months, the registration certificate of any motor vehicle, when the owner permits said vehicle to be operated by an individual whose driving privilege is under denial, cancellation, suspension or revocation. (1961)

MOTORCYCLE LICENSE: EXPLANATION

A restricted license may be issued to applicants 14 and 15 years of age authorizing the person to operate a motor scooter or motorcycle with a piston displacement not in excess of 125 cubic centimeters. The operator may not exceed 35 MPH and may ride only between the hours of 4:30 AM and 9:00 PM. A 14 or 15 year old cannot carry a passenger.

An applicant must present a birth certificate or other documentary proof of age and identity and satisfactorily complete the specified requirements for a regular operator's license, except that the driving test will be a demonstration of the applicant's ability to operate the cycle safely. Applicants should prepare themselves by studying this Manual and the Oklahoma Motorcycle Manual and the Oklahoma Driver's Manual.

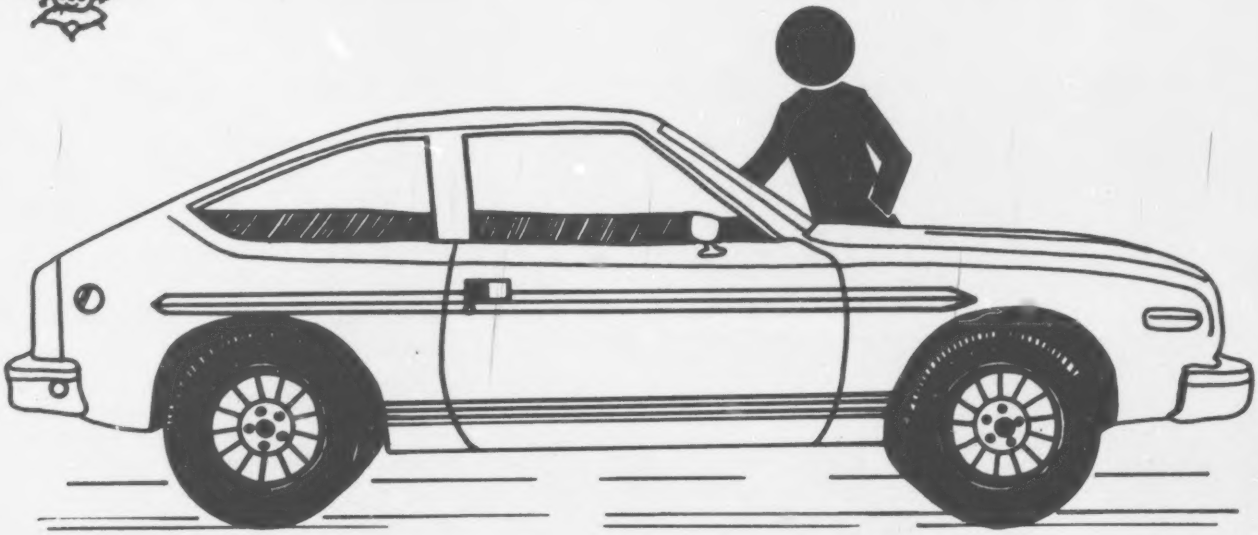
The application must be signed by a parent or guardian who must agree that the conditions imposed upon the license will be complied with and that they are willing to assume the responsibilities thereof. Restrictions to horsepower, hours and speed limit are automatically lifted at age 16.

NOTE TO TEACHERS: Representatives of local and state government should be contacted annually for the status of city traffic ordinances and state laws. This could be a class assignment for students interested in motor vehicle codes and laws; however, a phone call or letter could provide the necessary information. State Laws and other mentioned information can possibly apply to the other safety units. This information is a sample and example of how state laws are written and applied. Additional traffic laws can be obtained from the Oklahoma Vehicle Laws book.

AUTOMOBILE SAFETY

The youthful driver must understand that the automobile is not a toy. Driving an automobile is a serious responsibility. In this complex society, it is almost a necessity within the world of work to utilize the automobile as a means of transportation. The young driver needs to understand the many responsibilities that are a part of the privilege to drive.

This unit illustrates limited examples of automobile operation. The future driver should understand the laws, rules, and regulations related to the automobile before acquiring driving skills. The youth of today can learn and contribute much as a passenger in the automobile. The behavior of the car passenger can effect the overall safety of the vehicle.



RESOURCE AND MATERIAL LIST

American Automobile Association, *Sportsmanlike Driving,* Websters, McGraw-Hill, New York, NY

Bondurant, Bob, *Driving With Car Control*, Science Research Associates, Chicago, 1980

Kaywood, Richard and Meyerhoff, Richard, *Drive Right,* Scott, Foresman and Company, Dallas, 1982

Kelley, Patrick, *Building Safe Driving Skills,* Fearon-Pitman Publishers, Inc., Belmont, 1977

State Department of Public Safety, *Oklahoma Vehicle Laws*, Services and Records Division, Post Office Box 11415, Oklahoma City, OK 73136

State Department of Education, *Kindergarten through Third Grade "Scotty" Pedestrian and Bus Safety Curriculum Guide*, Oliver Hodge Building, Room 353, 2500 North Lincoln Boulevard, Oklahoma City, OK 73105

State Department of Education, *Pedestrian, Bicycle and Bus (Grades 4 through 6) Curriculum Guide*, Oliver Hodge Building, Room 353, 2500 North Lincoln Boulevard, Oklahoma City, OK 73105

SCOTTY says, "Driving is a privilege that should not be abused."

UNIT AUTOMOBILE

CONCEPT: Developing Attitudes for Future Drivers

OBJECTIVE: The students will understand the vehicle knowledge for passengers and for future drivers.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Identify the state law age requirements for vehicle license. (Social Studies, Language Arts, Health)
2. Discuss the students' attitudes comparing age and vehicles. (Social Studies, Language Arts, Health)
3. Discuss the causes of revocation of driver's license. (Social Studies, Health)
4. Identify and discuss the "Implied Consent Law." (Social Studies, Health, Language Arts)
5. Discuss the "Traffic Bail Bond Law." (Social Studies)
6. Review and complete "The Knowledgeable Passenger." (Language Arts, Social Studies)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Identify the state law age requirements for vehicle license.
   Examples:

TYPE OF LICENSE	MINIMUM AGE	DATE OF EXPIRATION
Motorcycle	14 years	2 yrs. from nearest birthday
Operator's License	16 years	2 yrs. from nearest birthday
Learner's Operator's License	15½ years	Currently enrolled in driver education
Chauffeur's License	18 years	2 yrs. from nearest birthday

Commercial Chauffeur's	18 years	2 yrs. from nearest birthday
Identification License	16 years	2 yrs. from nearest birthday
Duplicate License	Must be applied for within 10 days after license is lost, destroyed or stolen.	

NOTE: ALL APPLICATIONS FOR PERSONS UNDER 16 YEARS OF AGE MUST BE SIGNED BY PARENT OR GUARDIAN. A LICENSE ISSUED TO A PERSON UNDER AGE OF 18 IS CONSIDERED PROBATIONARY. THE LAW SPECIFIES THAT THE DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC SAFETY MAY, AT ITS DISCRETION, CANCEL OR SUSPEND THE LICENSE OF ANY MINOR UNDER THE AGE OF 18 YEARS FOR ANY UNLAWFUL ACT, NEGLIGENCE OR MISCONDUCT WHILE DRIVING A MOTOR VEHICLE.

2. Discuss the students'attitudes comparing age and operation of different vehicles.

   Examples:
   - a. Bike
   - b. Moped
   - c. Motorcycle (sizes)
   - d. Automobile
   - e. School Bus
   - f. Tractors

3. Discuss the types of violations, suspensions and revocation of driver's license: Reference page 117.

   Examples:
   - a. Unauthorized driving
   - b. False affidavit
   - c. Probationary period
   - d. Unlawful use of license
   - e. Reckless driving
   - f. Negligent homicide
   - g. Speed violations
   - h. Drinking and/or drugs

NOTE: YOUR DRIVER'S LICENSE GRANTS YOU THE PRIVILEGE TO OPERATE A MOTOR VEHICLE ON STREETS ONLY AS LONG AS YOU OBEY THE TRAFFIC LAWS AND DRIVE IN A SAFE MANNER.

4. Identify and discuss the "Implied Consent Law."

   Example:

   Implied Consent Law - any one who operates a motor vehicle automatically gives consent to a chemical test of breath or blood to determine the level of alcohol in the blood.

5. Discuss the "Traffic Bail Bond Law."

   Examples:

   Driver's arrested for statutory state traffic violations will be released from custody upon completion of the following:
   - a. Posting a cash bail in a U.S. Postal Box in the presence of the arresting officer
   - b. Cashier's check
   - c. Postal money order
   - d. Travelers check
   - e. Certified check

f. Guaranteed bank check
g. Bank coded personal check
h. Valid driver's license (will be given a receipt whereby they may drive until date specified for court appearance)
i. Guaranteed arrest bond certificate.

NOTE: THE MAKING OF AN APPLICATION FOR A DUPLICATE LICENSE WHILE THE DRIVER'S LICENSE IS POSTED AS BAIL IS ILLEGAL.

6. Review and complete "The Knowledgeable Passenger." Reference page 270.

Answers:

1. C
2. H
3. A
4. D
5. B
6. F
7. I
8. G
9. J
10. E

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

Contact local authorities for city ordinances and State Law Regulations, reference pages 281, 34, 77, 113, 165, 199, 255, 359.

MEDIA:

Invite driver education teacher to discuss the privilege of legal motor vehicle operation.

BULLETIN BOARD:

Use pictures from newspapers and magazines to illustrate traffic accident problems.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 266, 369.

THE KNOWLEDGEABLE PASSENGER

MATCHING

____ 1. Unauthorized driving

____ 2. Valid driver's license

____ 3. False affidavit

____ 4. Probationary period

____ 5. Unlawful use of license

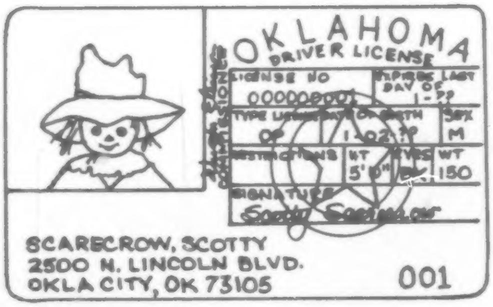
____ 6. Reckless driving

____ 7. Negligent homicide

____ 8. Law to revoke license

____ 9. Speed Violations

____ 10. Drinking, Drugs, and Driving



A. guilty of perjury; subject to suspension of license and be punished by fine or imprisonment

B. misdemeanor for any person to display or have in possession any cancelled, revoked, suspended fictitious, photostatic or fraudulently altered license

C. a person without a license to practice driving on a public street

D. a license issued to a person under age 18

E. law prohibits any person who is under the influence of intoxicating liquor, or under the influence of any substance included in the Uniform Controlled Dangerous Substance Act or any other drug to drive or be in actual physical control of a motor vehicle

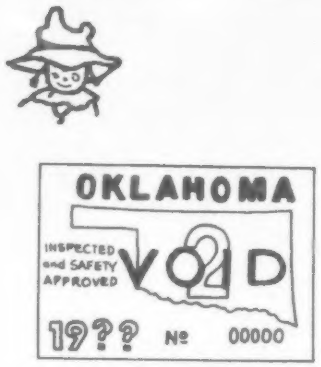
F. operation of a motor vehicle in a careless, unruly or willfully malicious manner and/or violates state speed law

G. Department of Public Safety is required by law to obtain the license of any person convicted or negligent homicide

H. no person shall allow a motor vehicle owned by him/or under his/her control be driven unless driver has appropriate license

I. death of any person occurs within one year as a result of injury received by the driving of any vehicle in reckless disregard of safety of others

J. state law fast driving fine not less than $10.00 nor more than $200.00 and/or a jail term of less than five days nor more than thirty days



SCOTTY says, "It is interesting to know and understand automobile equipment."

UNIT AUTOMOBILE

CONCEPT: Automobile Equipment and Operation

OBJECTIVE: The students will understand the vehicle equipment and its safe operation.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Identify required automobile vehicle equipment. (Social Studies, Language Arts)
2. Discuss the importance of vehicle inspection. (Social Studies, Health, Language Arts)
3. Discuss vehicle items to be inspected. (Social Studies)
4. Discuss basic skills used in vehicle operation. (Social Studies, Language Arts, Health)
5. Review and complete "Auto Equipment." (Language Arts, Social Studies, Health)
6. Complete "Auto Equipment Required by Law." (Language Arts, Social Studies, Health)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Identify and discuss the vehicle equipment required by law.
   Examples:
   - a. Brakes
   - b. Lights
   - c. Horn
   - d. Muffler
   - e. License plates
   - f. Windshield wiper
   - g. Rear view mirror
   - h. Windshield and other glass
2. Discuss the importance of vehicle inspection.
   Examples:
   - a. Registered vehicles are required by law to be inspected
   - b. All vehicles must display valid inspection sticker
   - c. This law is to keep mechanically dangerous vehicles off roads.

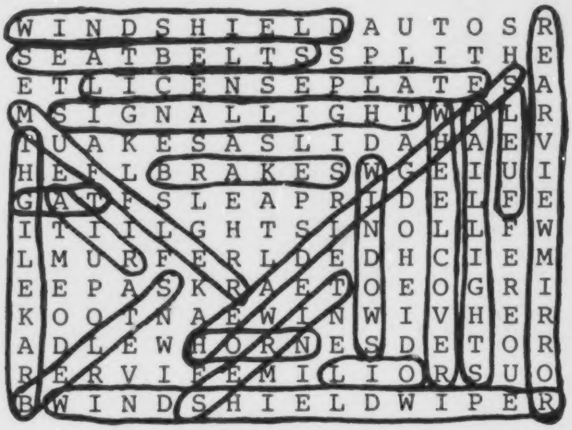
3. Identify and discuss the vehicle items to be inspected.
   Examples:
   a. Brake system
   b. Wheels and tires
   c. Exhaust system
   d. Steering
   e. Headlights
   f. Tail, brake and signal lights
   g. Horn
   h. All glass (automobile) (optional motorcycle)
   i. Windshield wipers (automobile)
   j. Chains and sprockets (motorcycle)

4. Discuss some of the basic skills used in vehicle operation.
   Examples:
   a. Basic speed rule - does not set exact speed limit; requires considering all conditions that may effect driving
   b. Speed limit - Public Law 93-239, U.S. Congress established a maximum speed limit of 55 MPH on all public highways throughout the nation
   c. Traffic lanes, usage and passing - a traffic lane is part of a street or highway wide enough to permit safe operation of a vehicle. Some lanes are marked, some are not; lanes are there even though they are not marked
   d. Drive in proper lane - highways are divided into lanes by white or yellow stripes; drive in lane to right unless overtaking and passing another vehicle
   e. Lane changing - drive entirely within a single lane and do not move from that lane until it is ascertained that such movement can be made safely
   f. Backing - more difficult than moving forward because field of vision can be obstructed by vehicle
   g. Turns - turning a corner appears to be one of the most simple driving movements. Much confusion in traffic and many collisions have been caused by drivers who do not turn correctly. Turns should never be made without advanced planning and signaling
   h. Right-of-way - means "who shall wait" at intersections where two or more vehicles and/or pedestrians cannot all proceed at the same time. Be courteous if any doubt, yield. It is better to be alive and wrong than dead and right
   i. Crossings and intersections - more accidents happen at intersections than any other place. Extreme caution should be used when crossing any street or highway
   j. Yield to emergency vehicles - police cars, fire engines and ambulances have right-of-way when displaying red light and/or sounding siren
   k. Right-of-way to school or church bus - vehicle meeting or overtaking a school or church bus that is stopped to load or unload passengers and red bus signals are in operation is to stop before it reaches bus and remain stopped until signals are deactivated.

NOTE: ADDITIONAL SKILLS AND INFORMATION CAN BE OBTAINED FROM DRIVER EDUCATION TEXTBOOKS AND THE OKLAHOMA DRIVER'S MANUAL.

5. Review and complete "Auto Equipment." Reference page 274.

Answers:



W I N D S H I E L D A U T O S R
S E A T B E L T S S P L I T H E
E T L I C E N S E P L A T E S A
M S I G N A L L I G H T W T L R
T U A K E S A S L I D A H A E V
H E F L B R A K E S W G E I U I
G A T F S L E A P R I D E L F E
I T I I L G H T S I N O L L F W
L M U R F E R L D E D H C I E M
E E P A S K R A E T O E O G R I
K O O T N A E W I N W I V H E R
A D L E W H O R N E S D E T O R
R E R V I F E M I L I O R S U O
B W I N D S H I E L D W I P E R

6. Complete the matching "Auto Equipment Required by law." Reference page 275.

Answers:

1. J
2. G
3. A
4. B
5. H
6. E
7. C
8. I
9. F
10. D

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

Contact local authorities for city ordinances and State Law Regulations, reference pages 281, 34, 77, 113, 165, 199, 255, 359.

MEDIA:

Invite auto mechanic instructor to discuss proper automobile maintenance and operation.

BULLETIN BOARD:

Use pictures of automobiles to compare good/poor automobile equipment and operation.

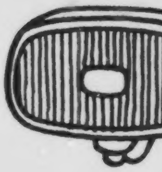
RESOURCES:

Reference pages 266, 369.

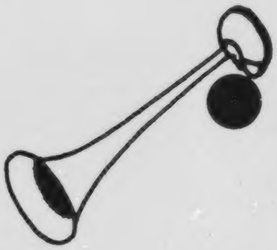
AUTO EQUIPMENT

Scotty says, "Find the hidden parts."

W	I	N	D	S	H	I	E	L	D	A	U	T	O	S	R
S	E	A	T	B	E	L	T	S	S	P	L	I	T	H	E
E	T	L	I	C	E	N	S	E	P	L	A	T	E	S	A
M	S	I	G	N	A	L	L	I	G	H	T	W	T	L	R
T	U	A	K	E	S	A	S	L	I	D	A	H	A	E	V
H	E	F	L	B	R	A	K	E	S	W	G	E	I	U	I
G	A	T	F	S	L	E	A	P	R	I	D	E	L	F	E
I	T	I	I	L	G	H	T	S	L	N	O	L	L	F	W
L	M	U	R	F	E	R	L	D	E	D	H	C	I	E	M
E	E	P	A	S	K	R	A	E	T	O	E	O	G	R	I
K	O	O	T	N	A	E	W	I	N	W	I	V	H	E	R
A	D	L	E	W	H	O	R	N	E	S	D	E	T	O	R
R	E	R	V	I	E	E	M	I	L	I	O	R	S	U	O
B	W	I	N	D	S	H	I	E	L	D	W	I	P	E	R



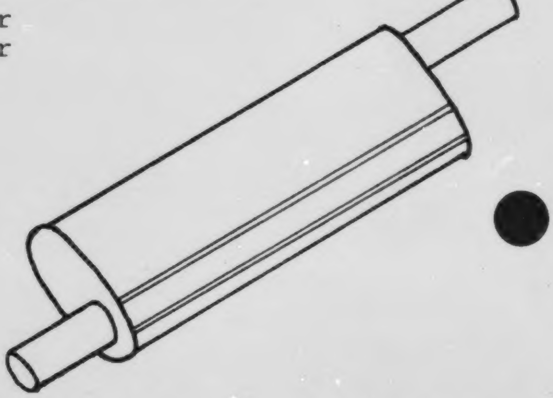
Air
Fuel
Belts
Tires
Oil



Seat Belts
Tag
Wheel Cover
Signal Light
Brake Light

Brakes
Headlights
Horn
License Plate
Windows

Windshield Wiper
Rear-View Mirror
Muffler
Windshield
Tail Lights



AUTO EQUIPMENT REQUIRED BY LAW

Scotty says, "Match the equipment required by law."

____ 1. Windshields

____ 2. Windows

____ 3. Brakes

____ 4. Lights

____ 5. Windshield Wiper

____ 6. Muffler

____ 7. Taillights

____ 8. Rear-View Mirror

____ 9. License Plates

____ 10. Horn

A. Must have two separate brakes; a foot brake and a parking brake

B. Must have two headlights, both high and low beam

C. Must have two red tail lights and two red stop or brake lights

D. Equipped with a horn that can be heard at a distance of 200 feet

E. Equipped with a muffler and exhaust pipe in good condition to reduce noise, smoke, and prevent carbon monoxide from entering the car

F. Must be properly registered with a white light to illuminate the plate at night; must be visible at all times

G. All glass should be safety glass and allow unobstructed vision

H. Must have a windshield wiper in good working order

I. Must be located to reflect to the driver a view of the highway for a distance of 200 feet to the rear

J. Must have a front glass as provided by manufacturer so as to allow for unobstructed vision.

OKLAHOMA IS OK
XX-0000

SCOTTY says, "Buckle Up for safety."

UNIT AUTOMOBILE

CONCEPT: Interior and Exterior Safety

OBJECTIVE: The students will understand the driver and/or passenger responsibilities.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Identify the importance of "buckling up" belts. (Health, Social Studies)
2. Discuss the car's interior and its conditions. (Health, Social Studies)
3. Discuss the responsibility of reporting an accident. (Social Studies, Health)
4. Discuss the investigating officer responsibilities. (Social Studies, Health, Language Arts)
5. Discuss the physical characteristics needed to operate a vehicle. (Social Studies, Health, Language Arts)
6. Review and complete "Safety Belts" and "The Accident Report." (Social Studies, Language Arts, Health)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Discuss the importance of "buckling up" belts.
   Examples:
   - a. Reduces the force of impact against car's interior during an accident
   - b. Enable occupants to stay inside where it is safer than being ejected
   - c. Driver can remain in a position to maintain control of vehicle
   - d. If all occupants are using belts, no fear of people being thrown around in vehicle.

2. Discuss the importance of car's interior and its conditions.
   Examples:
   a. Important to adjust seat for driver's comfort
   b. Noise should be minimal - sudden loud noise could cause an accident
   c. Discourage any use of drugs/alcohol during the use of a vehicle. Everyone in vehicle will be detained. The driver of the vehicle will be fined
   d. Radio equipment - Stero and C.B. radio volume should be limited to be alert to possible emergency sirens
   e. Passenger load limit - vehicles should not be over crowded as the danger of driver's blocked vision could cause serious accident
   f. Captain of the Ship - driver is responsible for all actions or conditions within the car. As a future driver, the passenger should cooperate fully to make driving the vehicle a privilege and a pleasure.

3. Identify the driver's responsibility if involved in an accident. Reference page 258.
   Examples:
   a. If involved in an accident, you must stop immediately
   b. Determine if any injuries have been sustained by any occupant of cars involved
   c. Administer any aid to the injured that is possible
   d. Notify police as quickly as possible
   e. Whoever calls police must give the exact location of the accident
   f. Exchange information with each driver involved (this should include: name and address of driver and the car owner, driver's license number, vehicle registration number, insurance policy number and effective dates, and name of insurance company and names of all passengers)
   g. State law - requires the driver of each vehicle involved to make a written report to Department of Public Safety within ten days if accident involved death, personal injury or property damage in excess of $100.00. The driver should keep a copy of report for future reference, should any questions arise
   h. If the accident involves a parked car and you cannot locate the owner, leave your name and address where owner will find it
   i. As a passenger you should follow the driver's instructions in obtaining help for the injured. You may be a witness to the accident should court settlement become necessary
   j. The passenger should not divert the driver's attention this could cause an accident.

4. Discuss the investigating officer and the report.
   Examples:
   a. Invite an investigating officer to discuss completing the traffic accident form
   b. Make arrangements for a field trip to the local police station to discuss accident forms, police communication system and people placed in jail.

5. Identify the physical characteristics necessary to operate a vehicle: Reference page 297.
   Examples:
   a. Law - requires each person to pass (Knowledge, Vision and Driving Skill) examinations.
   b. Physican - if you are under the care of a physican, for any reason, a certificate as to physical or mental condition may be required
   c. Examination - given for the purpose of determining an applicant's ability to safely operate a motor vehicle
   d. Vision - vision will be checked. If it is found that glasses or contact lenses are needed, your license will be restricted to wearing corrective lenses.

6. Review and complete "Safety Belts" and "The Accident Report." Reference pages 279, 280.

   Answers: (Page 278)

   (ACROSS)

   3. Tired
   6. Auto
   9. Walk
   12. Play
   13. Safe
   16. Look
   17. Ride
   18. Doors
   19. Talk

   (DOWN)

   1. Driver
   2. Moving
   4. Map
   5. Inside
   6. Alone
   7. Time
   8. Stop
   10. Open
   11. Safety
   14. Floor
   15. Block

   Answers: (Page 280)

   1. Is
   2. Should not
   3. Should
   4. Is
   5. Will
   6. Should
   7. Should
   8. May
   9. Should
   10. Should

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

Contact local authorities for city ordinances and State Law Regulations, reference pages 281, 34, 77, 113, 165, 199, 255, 359.

MEDIA:

Invite local auto body repairman and/or doctor to discuss passenger injuries in wrecks.

BULLETIN BOARD:

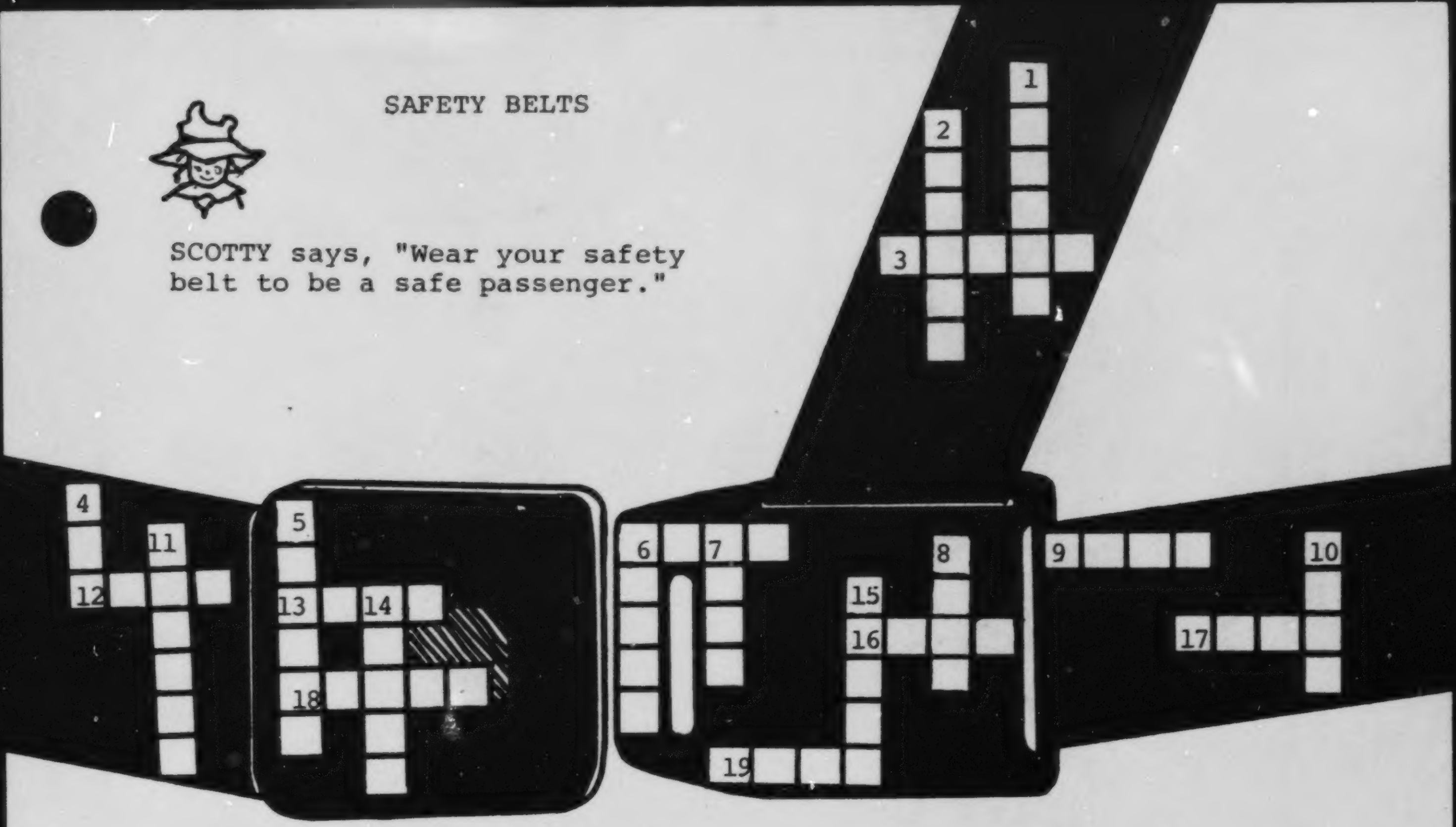
Use pictures from magazines to illustrate head injuries when safety belts were not used.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 266, 369.

SAFETY BELTS

SCOTTY says, "Wear your safety belt to be a safe passenger."



ACROSS:

3. A driver that is ______ is more likely to become involved in an accident.
6. Your shoes should be clean before entering the _____.
9. Everyone should ______ and look for traffic when approaching the auto.
12. The passenger should not ______ with door handles and lock buttons.
13. It is a pleasure to have a ______ ride in the auto.
16. When approaching an auto, everyone should ______ for traffic.
17. Passengers will ______ safer if they use safety procedures.
18. The _______ should be locked immediately after entering the auto.
19. The passenger should ________ quietly while in auto.

DOWN:

1. Passenger cooperation is important to the _________.
2. The passenger should remain seated with belt fastened while auto is ________.
4. It is fun to read a road _______ while traveling in the auto.
5. Arms and hands should be ________ the auto.
6. The controls of the auto should not be touched when you are _______ or with friends.
7. Your behavior in the auto can save _______.
8. The passenger in the car should be prepared for an emergency _______.
10. It is dangerous to __________ the car door into a lane of traffic.
11. Seat belt ______ is important to all passengers.
14. Books and packages should be placed between the seats and on the ________.
15. The passengers should not _________ the driver's vision.

279
(Ref. p. 278)

THE ACCIDENT REPORT

SCOTTY asks, "Can you select the correct answer?"

1. It ______________________________ important to be calm after
(is - is not)
an accident.

2. A pedestrian involved in a traffic accident ____________________ leave
(should - should not)
the scene before authorities arrive.

3. If you see an accident, you ____________________ tell what you saw
(should - should not)
during the accident.

4. The driver of a vehicle ____________ required to remain at the scene
(is - is not)
if he or she is involved in an accident.

5. The telephone operator _______________ help you in an emergency.
(will - will not)

6. You __________________________ report an accident if property
(should - should not)
damage is over $300.

7. A passenger ____________________ answer questions asked by accident
(should - should not)
investigator.

8. A driver ___________________ lose their driver's license if
(may - may not)
they do not obey the law.

9. A student ________________________ give their name to the Police
(should - should not)
Department when reporting an accident.

10. All traffic accidents ________________ be reported to the
(should - should not)
proper authorities according to the law.

MOTOR VEHICLES
CHAPTER 51. – REGISTRATION AND LICENSING
LICENSES AND REGISTRATION

22.1 DEFINITIONS.

As used in this act:

2. "Automobile" means every motor vehicle of the type constructed and used for the transportation of persons for purposes other than for hire or compensation. This shall include all vehicles of the station wagon type whether the same are called station wagons, or ranch wagons, van wagons, except those used for commercial purposes, suburbans, town and country, or by any other name, except when owned and used as a school bus or motor bus by a school district or a religious corporation or society as elsewhere provided by law;

14. "Minibike" means any self-propelled vehicle or motor-driven cycle having less than a ten-inch wheel rim, or less than a forty-inch wheel base or less than a twenty-five-inch seat height;

15. "Motor bus" means every motor vehicle used for the transportation of human beings for hire or compensation;

16. "Motorcycle" means every motor vehicle having a saddle or a single seat for the use of the rider and designed to travel on not more than three wheels in contact with the ground, but excluding a tractor;

17. "Motorized bicycle," commonly known as a "Moped," means every vehicle having fully operative pedals for propulsion by human power, an automatic transmission and a motor with a cylinder capacity not exceeding fifty (50) cubic centimeters, which produces no more than two (2) brake horsepower, and is capable of propelling the vehicle at a maximum design speed of no more than thirty (30) miles per hour on level ground;

18. "Motor license agent" means any person appointed, designated or authorized by the Oklahoma Tax Commission to collect the fees and to enforce the provisions provided for in this act;

19. 'Motor vehicle" means every kind of motor-driven or self-propelled vehicle;

36. "Vehicle" means every device in, upon or in which any person or property is or may be transported or drawn, except devices moved by human or animal power, when not used upon stationary rails or tracks. (Approved April 28, 1981. Effective October 19, 1981)

ARTICLE I. ISSUANCE OF LICENSES – EXPIRATION AND RENEWAL

6-101. OPERATORS, COMMERCIAL CHAUFFEURS MUST BE LICENSED – FEES – AGENTS – RENEWAL

a. No person, except those hereinafter expressly exempted in Section 6-102 of this title, shall drive any motor vehicle upon a highway in this state unless such person has a valid color photo Oklahoma license as an operator, commercial chauffeur, or chauffeur under the provisions of this title. Provided that any person not presently having a valid color photo Oklahoma license may continue to drive motor vehicles in this state until his next license renewal date, at which time such person shall be required to obtain a color photo Oklahoma license. No person shall be permitted to have more than one valid operator's license at any time.

b. 1. No person shall operate a motor vehicle as a chauffeur unless he holds a valid chauffeur's license.

2. No person shall operate a motor vehicle as a common carrier of persons or property unless he holds a valid commerical chauffeur's license.

c. Any person holding a valid Oklahoma chauffeur's or commercial chauffeur's license hereunder need not procure an operator's license.

d. Any person licensed as an operator, chauffeur, or commercial chauffeur hereunder may exercise the privilege thereby granted upon all streets and Highways in this state.

e. 1. Upon the issuance of the initial operator's license to a person, the fee shall be in the sum of Nine Dollars ($9.00) which shall be valid for the first two (2) years, and all renewals of the license thereafter shall be in the sum of Seven Dollars ($7.00) for each successive two-year period.

2. The fee for an operator's license issued to a person for the operation of a motorized bicycle shall be in the sum of Three Dollars and fifty cents ($3.50) per year which shall be valid for one (1) year, and shall be subject to annual renewal for the same fee.

f. The initial and renewal fee for each two-year period for a commercial chauffeur's license shall be in the sum of Thirteen Dollars ($13.00).

g. The initial and renewal fee for each two-year period for a chauffeur's license shall be in the sum of Eleven Dollars ($11.00).

6-102. WHAT PERSONS ARE EXEMPT FROM LICENSE?

The following persons are exempt from license hereunder:

1. Any employee of the United States Government while operating a motor vehicle owned by or leased to the United States Government and being operated on official business.

2. A nonresident who is at least sixteen (16) years of age and who has in his immediate possession a valid operator's license issued to him in his home state or country may operate a motor vehicle in this state only as an operator.

3. A nonresident who is at least eighteen (18) years of age and who has in his immediate possession a valid chauffeur's license issued to him in his home state or country may operate a motor vehicle in this state either as an operator or chauffeur. Any person must be licensed as a chauffeur or commercial chauffeur from a resident of this state.

4. Any nonresident who is at least eighteen (18) years of age, whose home state or country does not require the licensing of operators, may operate a motor vehicle as an operator only for a period of not more than ninety (90) days in any calendar year, if the motor vehicle so operated is duly registered in the home state or country of such nonresident. (May 27, 1975)

6-103. WHAT PERSONS SHALL NOT BE LICENSED?

The Department of Public Safety shall not issue any license hereunder:

1. To any person, as an operator, who is under the age of sixteen years, except that the Department may issue a restricted license as hereinafter provided to any person who is at least fourteen years of age.

2. To any person, as a chauffeur, who is under the age of eighteen years.

3. To any person, as an operator or chauffeur, whose license has been suspended, during such suspension, nor to any person whose license has been revoked, except as provided in section 6-208.

4. To any person, as an operator or chauffeur, who is an habitual drunkard, or is an habitual user of narcotic drugs, or is an habitual user of any other drug to a degree which renders him incapable of safely driving a motor vehicle.

5. To any person, as an operator or chauffeur, who has previously been adjudged to be afflicted with or suffering from any mental disability or disease and who has not at the time of application been restored to competency by the methods provided by law.

6. To any person, as an operator or chauffeur, who is required by this chapter to take an examination, unless such person shall have successfully passed such examination.

7. To any person who is required under the laws of this state to deposit proof of financial responsibility and who has not deposited such proof.

8. To any person, who is physically deformed or who is afflicted with any mental disease or physical condition that would impair the driving ability of such a person or when the Commissioner of Public Safety, from information concerning such person or from the records on file in the Department of Public Safety, determines that the operation of a motor vehicle by such person on the highways to be inimical to public safety or welfare. (1961)

6-105. INSTRUCTION PERMITS AND RESTRICTED OPERATORS' LICENSES – IDENTIFICATION LICENSES.

a. Any high school student who is at least fifteen and one-half (15½) years of age and is regularly enrolled and receiving instruction in or has satisfactorily completed a prescribed high school driver education course may apply for a restricted operator's license. The Department may, in its discretion, after the applicant has successfully passed all parts of the examination other than the driving test, issue to the applicant such restricted operator's license which shall entitle the applicant, while having such license in his immediate possession, to operate a motor vehicle upon the public highways, but such person must be accompanied by a licensed operator or chauffeur who is actually occupying a seat beside the driver. This restricted license shall be issued for the same period as a regular operator's license and may be suspended or cancelled at the discretion of the Department for violation of restrictions or for failing to give the required or correct information or for violation of any traffic laws of this state pertaining to the operation of a motor vehicle. The holder of such restricted license may have the restriction requiring an accompanying driver removed by satisfactorily completing a driver's examination.

b. The Department may, in its discretion, issue an instructor's permit to any qualified high school driver education instructor upon proper application to the Department of Public Safety. Such permit may authorize any person who is at least fifteen and one-half (15½) years of age or of sophomore or higher standing, previously enrolled and certified by said instructor, to the Department, as a student taking a prescribed course of high school education, to operate a motor vehicle while accompanied by and receiving instruction from said instructor while he is actually occupying a seat beside the driver.

c. Any person who, except for lack of instruction in operating a motor vehicle, would otherwise be qualified to obtain an operator's license, under Section 1-101 et seq. of this title, may apply for a restricted operator's license and, upon satisfactory completion of all requirements of the driver examination except the driving test, the Department may issue such license restricting the applicant, while having the license in his immediate possession, to operate a motor vehicle upon the highway when accompanied by a properly licensed operator, chauffeur or commercial chauffeur who is actually occupying the seat beside the driver, and such other restrictions as are deemed necessary as the result of the examination. The restricted license shall be issued for the same period as a regular operator's license and may be suspended or cancelled at the discretion of the Department for violation of restrictions or failing to give the required or correct information, or as provided in Section 6-206 of this title. The holder of such restricted license may have the restriction requiring an accompanying driver removed by satisfactorily completing a driver's examination. The Department shall cause such examination to be conducted not more than three times during the first six (6) months after date of issuance of said license and not more than once every six (6) calendar months thereafter upon request of the holder thereof.

d. The Department may, in its discretion, issue a temporary permit to an applicant for an operator's or chauffeur's license permitting him to operate a motor vehicle while the Department is completing its investigation and determination of all facts relative to such applicant's privilege to receive a license. Such permit must be in his immediate possession while operating a vehicle, and it shall be invalid when the applicant's license has been issued or for good cause has been refused.

e. In addition to the licenses to operate motor vehicles, the Department shall issue licenses for purposes of identification only. Said identification licenses shall be issued in the same manner as operators' licenses in this state and for a Seven-Dollar fee to any Oklahoma resident sixteen (16) years of age or older. Provided, that such licenses shall be valid for a period of four (4) years from the date of issuance. The fees derived hereunder shall be used by the Department toward the cost of administering the provisions of this section. (Approved April 7, 1980. Emergency)

6-106. APPLICATION FOR LICENSE OR INSTRUCTION PERMIT.

a. Every application for an instruction permit or for an operator's or chauffeur's license shall be made upon a form furnished by the Department. Every application shall be accompanied by the proper fee and payment of such fee shall entitle the applicant to not more than three attempts to pass the examination within a period of six months from the date of application.

b. Every said application shall state the full name, date of birth, sex and residence address of the applicant, and briefly describe the applicant, and shall state whether the applicant has theretofore been licensed as an operator or chauffeur; and, if so, when and by what state or country, and whether any such license has ever been suspended or revoked, or whether an application has ever been refused, and, if so, the date of and reason for such suspension, revocation or refusal.

c. Whenever application is received from a person previously licensed in another jurisdiction, the Department shall request a copy of operator's record from such other jurisdiction. When received, the operator's record shall become a part of the operator's record in this state with the same force and effect as though entered on the operator's record in this state in the original instance.

d. Whenever the Department receives request for an operator's record from another licensing jurisdiction, the record shall be forwarded without charge. (1961)

6-107. PERMITS OR LICENSES FOR PERSONS UNDER 16 – LIABILITY – FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY – SPECIAL OR RESTRICTED LICENSE.

a. The application of any person under the age of sixteen (16) years for an instruction permit or operator's license shall be signed and verified before a person authorized to administer oaths by the father, mother or guardian, or, in the event there is no parent or guardian, then by another responsible adult who is willing to assume the obligation imposed under this act upon a person signing the application of a minor.

b. Any negligence or willful misconduct of a minor under the age of sixteen (16) years when driving a motor vehicle upon a highway with the knowledge and consent of the person who signed the application for the minor's license shall be imputed to the person who has signed the application of such minor for a permit or license, which person shall be jointly and severally liable with such minor for any damages caused by such negligence or willful misconduct, except as otherwise provided in the next succeeding paragraph.

c. In the event a minor deposits or there is deposited upon his behalf proof of financial responsibility in respect to the operation of a motor vehicle owned by him or if not the owner of a motor vehicle then with respect to the operation of any motor vehicle, in form and in amounts as required under the motor vehicle financial responsibility laws of this state, then the Department may accept the application of such minor when signed by one parent or the guardian of such minor, and while such proof is maintained such parent or guardian shall not be subject to the liability imposed under the preceding paragraph of this section.

d. The Department may in its discretion issue a special or restricted license to any person who has attained the age of fourteen (14) years, authorizing such person:

1. To operate a motor vehicle between his home and school by the most direct or feasible route, provided, however, that the Department shall not issue a special restricted license under this subsection (d) 1 until proof of necessity is established.

2. To operate farm vehicles between the farm and the market to haul commodities grown on such farm. Provided that such license shall be temporary and shall expire not more than thirty (30) days after the issuance thereof. Provided further, that such licenses shall be issued only to farm residents and shall be issued only during the time of the harvest of the principal crops grown on said farm. Provided that the Department shall not issue a special restricted license under either subsection 1 or 2 of this section until the Department is fully satisfied after the examination of said application and other evidence furnished in support thereof that said minor is physically and mentally developed to such a degree that the operation of a motor vehicle by said minor would not be inimical to public safety.

e. The Department shall issue a special or restricted license to any person who has attained the age of fourteen (14) years and has met all the requirements of the rules and regulations of the Department to obtain such license authorizing such person.

1. To operate a motor scooter or motorized bicycle with a piston displacement not in excess of one hundred twenty-five (125) cubic centimeters between the hours of 4:30 a.m. and 9:00 p.m. only. The operation of such motor scooter or motorized bicycle is prohibited from 9 p.m. to 4:30 a.m.

2. To operate a motorized bicycle as defined in Section 22.1 of this title in accordance with the rules and regulations promulgated for the operation of such motorized bicycles.

f. The Department may, at its discretion, cancel or suspend the license of any minor under age of eighteen (18) years for any unlawful act, negligence or misconduct while driving a motor vehicle. (Approved June 7, 1979. Effective July 1, 1979)

6-108. RELEASE FROM LIABILITY.

Any person who has signed the application of a minor for a license may thereafter file with the Department of Public Safety a verified written request that the license of said minor so granted be cancelled. Thereupon the Department shall cancel the license of said minor and the person who signed the application of such minor shall be relieved from the liability imposed under this act by reason of having signed such application on account of any subsequent negligence or willful misconduct of such minor in operating a motor vehicle. (1961)

6-109. CANCELLATION OF LICENSE UPON DEATH OF PERSON SIGNING MINOR'S APPLICATION.

The Department of Public Safety upon receipt of satisfactory evidence of the death of the person who signed the application of a minor for a license shall cancel such license and shall not issue a new license until such time as a new application, duly signed and verified, is made as required by this chapter. This provision shall not apply in the event the minor has attained the age of sixteen years. (1961)

6-110. EXAMINATION OF APPLICANTS.

The Department of Public Safety shall examine every applicant for an operator's or chauffeur's license, except as otherwise provided in this section. Such examination shall include a test of the applicant's eyesight, his ability to read and understand highway signs regulating, warning and directing traffic, his knowledge of the traffic laws of this state, and shall include an actual demonstration of ability to exercise ordinary and reasonable control in the operation of a motor vehicle. Any person applying for a license to operate only a motorized bicycle, shall be required to pass a written test prepared by the Department of Public Safety. The Department of Public Safety shall charge each applicant a Two Dollar ($2.00) fee to take the test for the initial license. The Department shall make a provision for giving an examination in the county where the applicant resides within not more than thirty (30) days from the date the application is received. (May 10, 1978)

6-111. LICENSES ISSUED TO OPERATORS AND CHAUFFEURS.

The Department of Public Safety shall, upon payment of the required fee, issue to every applicant qualifying therefor an operator's or chauffeur's license as applied for, which license shall bear thereon a distinguishing number assigned to the licensee, the full name, date of birth, residence address, a brief description of the licensee, and a color photograph of the licensee. The Department of Public Safety shall designate all motor license agents and/or subagents to issue the color photo driver's license immediately upon payment of the required fee in accordance with the rules and regulation promulgated by the Department of Public Safety shall also develop an alternative procedure whereby an individual who satisfactorily demonstrates the inability to appear personally to be photographed, shall be issued a license bearing the words "Valid Without Photo". Provided further, it shall be a misdemeanor for any person to print or issue a color photo driver's license without having received official authorization from the Department of Public Safety. (January 1, 1977)

Section 5 of Laws 1975, c. 359, provides as follows:

"This act shall take effect January 1, 1977, provided, however, effective October, 1, 1975, the Department of Public Safety may authorize agent or subagents to issue a color photo driver's license as prescribed in this act to persons requesting a color photo license. Additional license shall be issued upon official notification from the Department to the agent of subagent that the person making the request for such license is eligible to receive one and upon payment of an additional fee of fifty cents ($0.50) per annum. All fees derived hereunder shall be allocated as provided in subsection (i) of Section 6-101 of this title."

6-112. LICENSE TO BE CARRIED AND EXHIBITED ON DEMAND.

Every licensee shall have his operator's or chauffeur's license in his immediate possession at all times when operating a motor vehicle and shall display the same upon demand of a justice of the peace, a peace officer, or a field deputy or inspector of the Department. However, no person charged with violating this section shall be convicted if he produces in court or the office of the arresting officer an operator's or chauffeur's license therefore issued to him and valid at the time of his arrest. (1961)

6-113. RESTRICTED LICENSES.

a. The Department of Public Safety upon issuing an operator's or chauffeur's license shall have the authority whenever good cause appears to impose restrictions suitable to the licensee's driving ability with respect to the type of or special mechanical control devices required on a motor vehicle which the licensee may operate or such other restrictions applicable to the licensee as the Department may determine to be appropriate to assure the safe operation of a motor vehicle by the licensee.

b. The Department may either issue a special restricted license or may set forth such restrictions upon the usual license form.

c. The Department may upon receiving satisfactory evidence of any violation of the restrictions of such license suspend or revoke the same but the licensee shall be entitled to a hearing as upon a suspension or revocation under this chapter.

d. It is a misdemeanor for any person to operate a motor vehicle in any manner in violation of the restrictions imposed in a restricted license issued to him. (1961)

6-114. DUPLICATE PERMIT OR LICENSE – FEE OR COSTS.

In the event that an instruction permit or operator's or chauffeur's license is lost or destroyed, the person to whom the same was issued, upon payment of the required fee, may obtain a duplicate there of, upon furnishing proof satisfactory to the Department of Public Safety or the motor license agent or subagent that such permit or license has been lost or destroyed. Provided, that where application is made at a motor license agency or subagency, the agent or subagent shall immediately verify the eligibility of the applicant by contacting the Department for verification and approval, if the applicant will pay the costs of any long distance calls that might be involved. The cost of such duplicate certificate license or blank shall be Two Dollars ($2.00). All fees derived hereunder excluding those provided for in subsection (h) and (i) of Section 6-101 of this title, shall be reported to the Tax Commission for deposit with the State Treasurer of the State of Oklahoma to the credit of the Department of Public Safety to be used for the purpose of implementing the provisions of this Section. (January 1, 1977)

For text of section effective until January 1, 1977, see 47 O.S. 1971.

6-114. Section 5 of Laws 1975, c. 359, provides as follows:

"This act shall take effect January 1, 1977, provided, however, effective October 1, 1975, the Department of Public Safety may authorize agent or subagents to issue a color photo driver's license as prescribed in this act to persons requesting a color photo license. Additional license shall be issued upon official notification from the Department to the agent or subagent that the person making the request for such license is eligible to receive one and upon payment of an additional fee of fifty cents ($0.50) per annum. All fees derived hereunder shall be allocated as provided in subsection (j) of Section 6-101 of this Title."

6-115. EXPIRATION OF LICENSE.

Every operator's and chauffeur's license shall be issued for a period of two years. The expiration date of the license shall be the month in which the applicant's birthdate falls in the second calendar year after the date of issuance. Except that any application for operator's or chauffeur's license not made on the birthdate of the applicant shall be deemed for anniversary purposes only to have been issued on the birthdate nearest the date of the application and will be considered a valid license for a period of two years from said birthdate. Every such operator's or chauffeur's license shall be renewable on or before its expiration upon application and payment of the required fee. All applicants for renewals of operator's or chauffeur's licenses who have proven accident records or apparent physical defects may be required to take an examination as specified by the Commissioner of Public Safety. (1961)

6-116. NOTICE OF CHANGE OF ADDRESS OR NAME.

Whenever any person after applying for or receiving an operator's or chauffeur's license shall move from the address named in such application or in the license issued to him or when the name of a licensee is changed by marriage or otherwise such person shall within ten days thereafter notify the Department of Public Safety in writing of his old and new addresses or of such former and new names and of the number of any license then held by him. (1961)

6-117. RECORDS TO BE KEPT BY THE DEPARTMENT.

a. The Department of Public Safety shall file every application for a license received by it and shall maintain suitable indexes containing, in alphabetical order:

1. All applications denied and on each thereof note the reasons for such denial;
2. All applications granted; and
3. The name of every licensee whose license has been suspended or revoked by the Department and after each such name note the reasons for such action.

b. The Department shall also file all accident reports and abstracts of court records of convictions received by it under the laws of this state and in connection therewith maintain convenient records or make suitable notations in order that an individual record of each licensee showing the convictions of such licensee and the traffic accidents in which he has been involved shall be readily ascertainable and available for the consideration of the Department of Public Safety upon any application for license or renewal of license and at other suitable times.

c. The Commissioner may cause any or all records kept by the Department of Public Safety to be photographed, microphotographed, photostated or reproduced on film. Such film or reproducing material shall be of durable material and the device used to reproduce such records on such film or material shall be such as to accurately reproduce and perpetuate the original records in all detail.

d. Such photostatic copy, photograph, microphotograph, or photographic film of the original records shall be deemed to be an original record for all purposes, and shall be admissible in evidence in all courts or administrative agencies. A facsimile, exemplification or certified copy thereof shall, for all purposes recited herein, be deemed to be a transcript, exemplification or certified copy of the original.

6-118. DRIVER'S LICENSE MEDICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE.

a. There is hereby created a Driver's License Medical Advisory Committee whose membership shall be composed of four members appointed by State Commissioner of Public Health and three members appointed by the Commissioner of Public Safety. The personnel of the Board shall include but not be limited to, an internist, vision specialist, orthopedic surgeon, neurologist, and psychiatrist. Members of the Committee shall serve in the interest of public health, safety and welfare, without compensation for their services. The Committee shall meet from time to time as its duties may require, or when called by the Commissioner of Public Safety.

b. The Committee shall recommend standards for determining the physical, emotional and mental capacity of applicants for driver's license and holders of drivers licenses, and in questionable cases of ailment or disability, the committee shall consider each case in light of said standards and the individual's own compensating abilities in making its recommendations to the Department of Public Safety. Provided that the recommended standards of the Committee may be adopted by the Department of Public Safety.

c. The Commissioner of Public Safety shall give due consideration to the findings and recommendations of the Committee, which may be used, together with other available information, in determining the applicant's or licensee's ability to operate a motor vehicle with a reasonable degree of safety and in accordance with established standards of the Department of Public Safety. Such findings and recommendations shall be considered with other evidence in determining whether the license should be suspended, revoked, cancelled or denied.

d. Any person whose application for driver's license is denied, or whose driver's license is suspended, revoked or cancelled by the Department of Public Safety shall have a right of appeal from the action of the Department of Public Safety, which appeal shall be taken in the same manner as appeals provided for in 47 O.S. 1961, 6-211, or as hereafter amended. The findings and recommendations of the Committee shall be admissible as evidence and shall be considered by the Court in determining whether the action of the Department was justified.

e. Members of the Driver's License Medical Advisory Committee shall not be held liable for their requested standards, opinions, and recommendations presented for consideration by the Department of Public Safety. (May 18, 1967)

6-119. LICENSEES OR APPLICANTS SUSPECTED OF DRIVING DIFFICULTIES – TESTS AND EXAMINATIONS

When the Department of Public Safety has good cause to believe that a licensee or applicant for a license may be afflicted with any physical or mental ailment which may cause loss of control or partial control or may otherwise be incapable of properly controlling a motor vehicle, or when a licensee's or applicant's accident or violation record in the opinion of the Commissioner, based upon standards prescribed by him, indicates the licensee or applicant may be a hazard to public safety, the Department of Public Safety is hereby authorized to require the licensee or applicant to submit to a physical examination as prescribed by the Commissioner based upon recommendations of the State Driver License Medical Advisory Committee, and/or complete a driver improvement school, and/or be examined as approved by 47 O.S. 1961, 6-110. All such tests and examinations shall be conducted in the county of the residence of applicant, insofar as possible. (January 1, 1969)

6-120. CANCELLATION OR DENIAL – APPEAL.

The Department is hereby authorized to cancel or deny the license or application of any individual who fails to comply with any of the requirements of Section 1 of this act within thirty days after being notified by the Department. Such cancellation or denial may be appealed at any time to the district court of the county of residence of the applicant or licensee. (March 24, 1969)

6-122. RENEWAL BY MAIL.

The Department of Public Safety shall develop procedures whereby licenses issued under the provisions of this act may be renewed by mail and a picture may be used for a period of at least four (4) years. (January 1, 1977)

6-123. ORGAN DONOR – NOTATION.

The Oklahoma Department of Public Safety shall provide a space for a notation upon the driver's license of any person who wishes to donate body organs, parts or the entire body for the purposes of transplantation, therapy, medical research or education. The Department shall specify on the application form for such license and renewal thereof that the person, upon his death, pursuant to the Uniform Anatomical Gift Act, is a donor of specified body organs, parts or the entire body for the purposes of transplantation, therapy, medical research or education. An organ donor card shall also be furnished to the applicant by the Department. After the donor card is signed, it shall be returned to the Department and filed at a central repository for all legal uses within the Uniform Anatomical Gift Act.

Said notation shall constitute sufficient legal authority for the removal of the designated organs or parts upon such person's death, and the notation shall be removed only upon thirty (30) days' written notice to the Department by the donor. At the time the donor authorizes the donation, he shall be informed that the notation may only be removed upon such notice. Provided, that the notation shall not appear on any license that is temporary or issued for drivers' education purposes, or on the license issued to any person under the age of eighteen (18) years.
(April 15, 1976)

CHAPTER 11. – RULES OF THE ROAD

ARTICLE 1. OBEDIENCE TO AN EFFECT OF TRAFFIC LAWS

11-101. PROVISIONS OF CHAPTER REFER TO VEHICLES UPON THE HIGHWAYS – EXCEPTIONS.

The provisions of this chapter relating to the operation of vehicles refer exclusively to the operation of vehicles upon the highways except:

1. Where a different place is specifically referred to in a given section.

2. The provisions of chapter 10 and article IX of this chapter shall apply upon highways, turnpikes and public parking lots throughout the state. (1961)

11-102. REQUIRED OBEDIENCE TO TRAFFIC LAWS.

It is unlawful and, unless otherwise declared in this chapter with respect to particular offenses, it is a misdemeanor for any person to do any act forbidden or fail to perform any act required in this chapter. (1961)

11-103. OBEDIENCE TO POLICE OFFICERS.

No person shall willfully fail or refuse to comply with any lawful order or direction of any police officer invested by law with authority to direct, control or regulate traffic. (1961)

11-104. PERSONS RIDING ANIMALS OR DRIVING ANIMAL – DRAWN VEHICLES.

Every person riding an animal or driving any animal-driven vehicle upon a roadway shall be granted all of the rights and shall be subject to all the duties applicable to the driver of a vehicle by this chapter, except those provisions of this chapter which by their very nature can have no application. (1961)

11-106. AUTHORIZED EMERGENCY VEHICLES.

a. The driver of an authorized emergency vehicle, when responding to an emergency call or when in the pursuit of an actual or suspected violator of the law or when responding to but not upon returning from a fire alarm, may exercise the privilege set forth in this section, but subject to the conditions herein stated.

b. The driver of an authorized emergency vehicle may:

1. Park, or stand, irrespective of the provisions of this chapter;

2. Proceed past a red or stop signal or stop sign, but only after slowing down as may be necessary for safe operation;

3. Exceed the maximum speed limits so long as he does not endanger life or property;

4. Disregard regulations governing direction of movement or turning in specified directions.

c. The exemptions herein granted to an authorized emergency vehicle shall apply only when such vehicle is making use of audible and visual signals meeting the requirements of section 12-218 of this act, except that an authorized emergency vehicle operated as a police vehicle need not be equipped with or display a red light visible from in front of the vehicle.

d. The foregoing provisions shall not relieve the driver of an authorized emergency vehicle from the duty to drive with due regard for the safety of all persons, nor shall such provisions protect the driver from the consequences of his reckless disregard for the safety of others. (1961)

CHAPTER 16. – PARTIES AND PROCEDURE UPON ARREST

16-101. PARTIES TO A CRIME.

(a) Classification of parties. The parties to crimes are classified as: 1. Principals, and 2. Accessories. (b) Principals defined. All persons concerned in the commission of crime, whether it be felony or misdemeanor, and whether they directly commit the act constituting the offense or aid and abet in its commission, though not present, are principals. (c) Accessories defined. All persons who, after the commission of any felony conceal or aid the offender, with the knowledge that he has committed a felony and with intent that he may avoid or escape from arrest, trial, conviction, or punishment are accessories. (d) No accessories to misdemeanor. There are no accessories. (e) Punishment of accessories. Except in cases where a different punishment is prescribed by law an accessory to a felony is punishable by imprisonment in the State Penitentiary not exceeding five years, or in a county jail not exceeding one year, or by fine not exceeding five hundred dollars (**$500.00**), or by both such fine and imprisonment. (1961)

16-102. OFFENSES BY PERSONS OWING OR CONTROLLING VEHICLES.

It is unlawful for the owner, or any other person, employing or otherwise directing the driver of any vehicle to require or knowingly to permit the operation of such vehicle upon a highway in any manner contrary to law. (1961)

16-104. PROCEDURE UPON ARREST FOR FELONY.

Whenever a person is arrested for any violation of this act declared herein to be a felony, he shall be dealt with in like manner as upon arrest for the commission of any other felony. For the purposes of this section any offense which may be punishable by imprisonment in a state penitentiary is a felony. (1961)

16-105. WHEN PERSON MUST BE TAKEN IMMEDIATELY BEFORE A MAGISTRATE.

Whenever a person is halted by a police officer for any violation of this act not amounting to a felony, he shall be taken without unnecessary delay before the proper magistrate, as specified in section 16-110, in either of the following cases:

1. When the person demands an immediate appearance before a magistrate; or 2. In any other event when the person is issued a traffic citation by an authorized person and refuses to give his written promise to appear in court as hereinafter provided. (1961)

16-106. WHEN OFFICER HAS OPTION TO TAKE PERSON BEFORE A MAGISTRATE.

Whenever any person is halted by a police officer for any violation of this act and is not required to be taken before a magistrate as hereinbefore provided, the person shall, in the discretion of the officer, either be given a traffic citation as hereinafter provided, or be taken without unnecessary delay before the proper magistrate, as specified in section 16-110 in any of the following cases:

1. When the person does not furnish satisfactory evidence of identity or when the officer has reasonable and probable grounds to believe the person will disregard a written promise to appear in court;
2. When the person is charged with a violation of section 12-409, relating to vehicles transporting explosives;
3. When the person is charged with a violation of section 13.103 – relating to the refusal of a driver of a vehicle to submit such vehicle to an inspection and test; or
4. When the person is charged with a violation of section 14-110 relating to the failure or refusal of a driver of a vehicle to submit the vehicle and load to a weighing or to remove excess weight therefrom. (1961)

16-108. WHEN PERSON TO BE GIVEN FIVE-DAY NOTICE TO APPEAR IN COURT – MINORS.

a. Whenever a person is halted by a police officer or highway patrolman for any violation of this act punishable as a misdemeanor and is not taken before a magistrate as hereinbefore required or permitted, the officer shall prepare in quadruplicate using the "Model Uniform Traffic Complaint and Summons", a written notice to appear in court, such notices to appear to be serially numbered, containing the name and address of the person, the state registration number of his vehicle, if any, the offense charged, the time and place when and where the person shall appear in court, and such other pertinent information as may be necessary.

b. The time specified in the notice to appear must be at least five days after the alleged violation unless the person charged with the violation shall demand an earlier hearing.

c. The place specified in the notice to appear must be before a magistrate as designated in section 16-110.

d. The person charged with the violation may give his written promise to appear in court by signing at least one copy of the written notice to appear prepared by the officer, in which event the officer shall deliver a copy of the notice to appear to the person, and thereupon the officer shall not take the person into physical custody for the violation.

e. If the person charged with the violation is a minor, then the citing police officer shall ascertain from the minor the name and address of his parents or legal guardian, and said officer shall cause a copy of the "violation" to be mailed to the address of the parents or legal guardian, within three (3) days after the date of violation. (1972)

16-109. AUTHORITY OF AN OFFICER AT THE SCENE OF AN ACCIDENT.

Except for felonies a police officer at the scene of a traffic accident may issue a written notice to appear, as provided in section 16-108, to any driver of a vehicle involved in the accident when, based upon personal investigation, the officer has reasonable and probable grounds to believe that the person has committed any offense under the provisions of this act in connection with the accident. (1961)

16-110. APPEARANCE BEFORE MAGISTRATE HAVING JURISDICTION – NOTICE OF APPEARANCE OF A MINOR.

Whenever any person is arrested by an officer for any traffic violation, the arrested person shall be immediately taken before a magistrate within the county in which the offense charged is alleged to have been committed and who has jurisdiction of such offense and is nearest or most accessible with reference to the place where said arrest is made, in any of the cases except as otherwise provided in this title. However, when a minor is brought before a magistrate, a notice of his appearance before said court shall be given immediately in the most economical way and if said minor is a nonresident of county in which arrested then such notice shall be mailed within three (3) days to the minor's parents or legal guardian. (1972)

16-111. RELEASE OF DEFENDANT WHEN MAGISTRATE NOT AVAILABLE.

Whenever any person is taken into custody by an officer for the purpose of taking him before a magistrate or court as authorized or required in this chapter upon any charge other than a felony or the offenses enumerated in subsections (a) and (b) of section 11-902 and sections 10-102 and 10-104 and no magistrate is available at the time of arrest, and there is no bail schedule established by any such magistrate or court and no lawfully designated court clerk or other public officer who is available and authorized to accept bail upon behalf of the magistrate or court, such person shall be released from custody upon the issuance to him of a written notice to appear and his signing a promise to appear. (1961)

16-112. FAILURE TO OBEY NOTICE TO APPEAR.

a. It shall be unlawful for any person to violate his written promise to appear given to an officer upon the issuance of a notice to appear regardless of the disposition of the charge for which such notice to appear was originally issued.

b. A written promise to appear in court may be compiled with by an appearance by counsel. (1961)

16-113. PROCEDURE PRESCRIBED HEREIN NOT EXCLUSIVE.

The foregoing provisions of this chapter shall govern all police officers in making arrest without a warrant for violations of any provisions of chapter 10, 11, 12, 13 or 14, but the procedure prescribed herein shall not otherwise be exclusive of any other method prescribed by law for the arrest and prosecution of a person for an offense of like grade. (1961)

14.114. ARREST OF TRAFFIC VIOLATORS WITHOUT WARRANT.

A police officer may, without a warrant, arrest a person for any moving traffic violation of which the arresting officer or another police officer in communication with the arresting officer has sensory or electronic perception including perception by radio, radar and reliable speed-measuring devices. (1972)

196. ARREST WITHOUT WARRANT BY OFFICER.

A peace officer may, without a warrant, arrest a person:

1. For a public offense, committed or attempted in his presence.
2. When the person arrested has committed a felony, although not in his presence.
3. When a felony has in fact been committed, and he has reasonable cause for believing the person arrested to have committed it.
4. On a charge, made upon reasonable cause, of the commission of a felony by the party arrested.
5. At the scene of an accident when he has reasonable cause to believe that the party was driving a motor vehicle involved in the accident upon the public highways, streets or turnpikes and was under the influence of alcohol or intoxicating liquor or who was under the influence of any substance included in the Uniform Controlled Dangerous Substances Act, Sections 2-101 et seq. of Title 63 of the Oklahoma Statutues. (Effective October 1, 1977)

ARTICLE XI. MISCELLANEOUS RULES

11-1101. UNATTENDED MOTOR VEHICLE.

The person driving or in charge of a motor vehicle shall not permit it to stand unattended without first stopping the engine, and effectively setting the brake thereon and, when standing upon any grade, turning the front wheels to the curb or side of the highway. (1961)

11-1102. LIMITATIONS ON BACKING.

No vehicle shall be backed upon any street or highway except for such distance as may be necessary to permit the vehicle to enter the proper driving lane from a parked position. Such backing shall be done only after the driver of said vehicle has ascertained that such movement can be made without endangering other traffic. (1961)

11-1103. RIDING ON MOTORCYCLES.

No person shall drive a motorcycle, motorscooter, or a motorbicycle while transporting more than one passenger, except a motorcycle, motorscooter or motorbicycle factory-designed for the purpose of carrying additional passengers. (1961)

11-1105. OPENING AND CLOSING VEHICLE DOORS.

No person shall open the door of a motor vehicle on the side available to moving traffic unless and until it is reasonably safe to do so, nor shall any person leave a door open on the side of a vehicle available to moving traffic for a period of time longer than necessary to load or unload passengers. (1961)

11-1107. COASTING PROHIBITED.

a. The driver of any motor vehicle when traveling upon a down grade shall not coast with the gears of such vehicle in neutral.

b. The driver of any motor vehicle when traveling upon a down grade shall not coast with the clutch disengaged. (1961)

11-1108. FOLLOWING FIRE APPARATUS AND OTHER EMERGENCY VEHICLES PROHIBITED.

a. The driver of any vehicle other than one on official business shall not follow any fire apparatus traveling in response to a fire alarm closer than five hundred feet or drive into or park such vehicle within the block where fire apparatus has stopped in answer to a fire alarm.

b. The driver of any vehicle other than one on official business shall not follow any emergency vehicle or shall not purposely drive to any location on highway where an emergency exists which would interfere with the free movement of authorized emergency vehicles or any other traffic using the highway at that location. For the purpose of this subsection the definition of emergency shall include traffic accidents, airplane accidents, disasters, explosions, civil disturbances and (without) limitation by the foregoing any other related circumstances which tend to cause traffic congestion.

The purpose of this subsection is to eliminate sight-seers and other persons who do not have official business at the scene of an emergency, and whose presence would tend to cause traffic congestion. (1961)

11-1110. PUTTING GLASS, ETC., ON HIGHWAY PROHIBITED.

a. No person shall throw or deposit upon any highway any glass bottle, glass, nails, tack, wire, cans or any other substances likely to injure any person, animal or vehicle upon such highway.

b. Any person who drops, or permits to be dropped or thrown, upon any highway any destructive or injurious material shall immediately remove the same or caused it to be removed.

c. Any person removing a wrecked or damaged vehicle from a highway shall remove any glass or other injurious substance dropped upon the highway from such vehicle.

d. No person shall throw any substance at a standing vehicle or any occupant thereof, nor shall any person throw away substance at a person on or adjacent to a highway. (Approve April 7, 1978. Effective October 1, 1978)

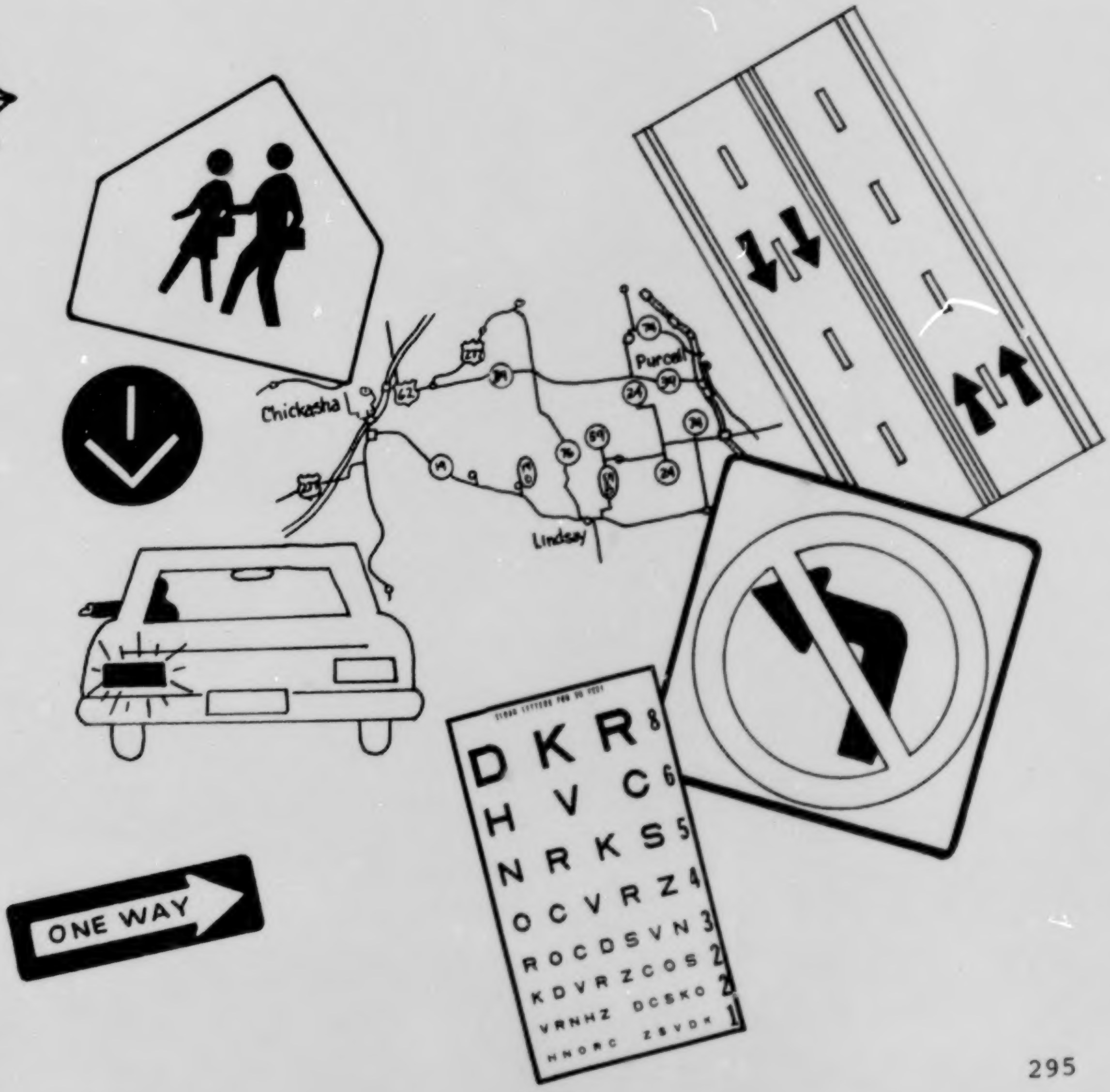
11-1111. THROWING OR DROPPING OBJECT ON OR AT MOVING VEHICLES.

No person shall throw or drop any substance at a moving vehicle or any occupant thereof. A violation of this act shall be deemed a felony and, upon conviction, shall be punishable by imprisonment in a state penal institution for not more than ten (10) years. (Approved April 7, 1978. Effective October 1, 1978)

NOTE TO TEACHERS: Representatives of local and state government should be contacted annually for the status of city traffic ordinances and state laws. This could be a class assignment for students interested in motor vehicle codes and laws; however, a phone call or letter could provide the necessary information. Additional traffic laws can be obtained from the Oklahoma Vehicle Laws book. Also additional driving information may be obtained from the Oklahoma Driver's Manual.

Red indicates stop, yield, or a prohibition; green shows movement permitted or gives directinal guidance; blue is for signs leading to motorist services; yellow indicates a general warning; black on white indicates regulatory signs such as those for speed limits; orange conveys construction and maintenance warnings; and brown is for public recreation and scenic guidance.

Symbolic signs are not entirely new. The familiar curve and crossroad symbols have been used for many years. Symbols have several advantages for projection of word messages. They provide almost instant communication with the driver, since they can be understood at a glance without having to be read. Also, they overcome language barriers. This is important in view of the growth of international travel. Familiarity with the symbolic signs will help Americans traveling abroad, as well as foreign visitors to the United States.



RESOURCE AND MATERIAL LIST

American Association of State Highway Officials and the National Joint Committee on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices*, Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402

National Committee on Uniform Traffic Laws and Ordinances, *Uniform Vehicle Code and Model Traffic Ordinances*, 525 School Street, S.W., Washington, DC 20024

State Department of Public Safety, *Oklahoma Vehicle Laws*, Services and Records Division, Post Office Box 11415 Oklahoma Ctiy, OK 73136

State Department of Education, *Kindergarten through Third Grade "Scotty" Pedestrian and Bus Safety Curriculum Guide*, Oliver Hodge Building, Room 353, 2500 North Lincoln Boulevard, Oklahoma City, OK 73105

State Department of Education, *Pedestrian, Bicycle and Bus (Grades 4 through 6) Curriculum Guide*, Oliver Hodge Building, Room 353, 2500 North Lincoln Boulevard, Oklahoma City, OK 73105

D K R 8
H V C 6
N R K S 5
O C V R Z 4
R O C D S V N 3
K D V R Z C O S 2
V R N H Z D C S K O 2
H H O R C Z S V D K 1

Scotty asks, "Have you had your eyes examined recently?"

UNIT TRAFFIC VISION, SIGNS, LANES, SIGNALS, LIGHTS and MAPS

CONCEPT: Vision and Distance Judgment

OBJECTIVE: The students will become aware of physical limitations pertaining to vision and distance judgment.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Identify and discuss terms that apply to vision. (Health, Social Studies, Language Arts)
2. Discuss the different types of visual tests. (Language Arts, Health, Social Studies)
3. Review vision terms and complete "Vision Characteristics." (Health, Language Arts, Social Studies)
4. Define the term "normal" vision. (Health, Language Arts, Social Studies)
5. Identify and discuss the problems of color blindness. (Health, Language Arts, Social Studies)
6. Identify the health problems of not using glasses. (Health, Language Arts, Social Studies)
7. Discuss wearing "safety" eye protection. (Health, Language Arts, Social Studies)
8. Describe and discuss the "blind spot" when driving a vehicle. (Health, Language Arts, Social Studies)
9. Discuss the importance of sounds in traffic. (Health, Language Arts, Social Studies)
10. Identify how distance judgment and reference points are used in traffic. (Health, Language Arts, Social Studies, Science)

11. Class participation in demonstration of distance judgment. (Health, Language Arts, Social Studies, Science)

12. Identify and discuss various time calculations for crossing the street. (Health, Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Physical Education)

13. Discuss vision as it relates to vehicle operation. (Health, Language Arts, Social Studies, Science)

14. Complete and review "Time, Distance and You." (Health, Language Arts, Social Studies, Science)

15. Continue review and complete "Eye See You." (Health, Language Arts, Social Studies, Science)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Discuss the terms that apply to vision.
   Examples:
   a. Vision - the act or ability to see
   b. Color Blindness - a trait inherited more by men than women; no cure; limited ability to recognize colors
   c. Color Vision - the ability to determine one color from another
   d. Depth Perception - the ability to judge distance between two objects accurately
   e. Field of Vision - ability to see objects at either side while looking straight ahead. Most people can see about 90 degrees at each side--a full half-circle
   f. Glare Resistance - the ability to see in spite of glare (bright light) in the eyes in the dark
   g. Glare Recovery - the ability to see after being blinded by a strong light. (Allow five to ten seconds for the pupils to dilate)
   h. Night Vision - the ability to see clearly with very little light
   i. Peripheral or Side Vision - warns a person of possible objects from both sides
   j. Visual Acuity - ability to see an object sharply and distinctly both near and far
   k. Visual Purple - is a substance which enables the eye to see in the dark.

2. Identify and discuss the different types of visual tests.
   Examples:
   a. "Snellen" test - identify specific letters of the alphabet
   b. "Hand" test - identify direction hand is turned
   c. "E" test - identify open direction of the letter "E"
   d. "Ishihara" test - identify specific colors.

NOTE: INVITE THE SCHOOL NURSE TO DISCUSS AND DEMONSTRATE EACH TEST. IF THERE ARE STUDENTS IN CLASS WHO HAVE NOT HAD THE "SNELLEN" AND ISHIHARA" EYE EXAMINATIONS, THE SCHOOL NURSE SHOULD BE CONTACTED TO SCHEDULE EXAMINATIONS.

3. Review the terms that apply to vision. Complete "Vision Characteristics" Reference page 303.

   Answers:

   1. E
   2. G
   3. O
   4. A
   5. F
   6. B
   7. N
   8. C
   9. J
   10. D
   11. M
   12. H
   13. L
   14. I
   15. K

4. Identify and discuss the term "normal" vision.

   Examples:

   a. Normal vision - defined as reading the standard Snellen chart letters (one-third inch in height) at a distance of twenty feet
   b. 20/20 vision - classified as normal vision.

5. Discuss the meaning of "color blindness."

   Examples:

   a. A truly "color blind' individual will see things the same way as viewing a black and white television.
   b. "Color Blindness" is a trait inherited more often by boys than girls. There is no known cure or cause for this visual defect.
   c. A student should be given the Ishihara color vision test to determine the ability to identify one color from another. The types of deficiencies are:
      1. Deuteranopia - a form of complete red-green blindness
      2. Protanopia - known as red blindness
   d. Use "Scotty" to illustrate the colors used in traffic signs. Reference page IX.
   e. Discuss how a color blind person observes shapes of signs and position of traffic lights to understand the correct needed response. Discuss how observation of other traffic can be used when in doubt.

6. Discuss the importance of a student wearing prescription glasses if needed.

   Examples:

   a. Squint of eyes - indication of eye strain
   b. Headache - result of tired eyes.

7. Discuss total health and protection of eyes.

   Examples:

   a. Wearing glasses as perscribed
   b. Eye protection around machinery
   c. The glasses made of nonbreakable safety material for greater eye protection

   d. The hazards of objects thrown
   e. If foreign object can not be washed out - see doctor immediately
   f. Vision is taken for granted - don't abuse it or you could lose it

8. Discuss the "blind spot" in relation to vision.
   Examples:
   a. Blind spot - an area which a normal field of vision fails to see
   b. Avoid the blind spot - requires keeping both eyes open and looking all directions when in traffic
   c. Blind spot - is sometimes referred to as the area just over either shoulder especially when in traffic
   d. Demonstrate the blind spot.
      Example:
      Each student is to print an "X" in the center of a sheet of paper. Measure approximately two and one-half inches (6 cm) each direction and print a letter from the alphabet. Hold the sheet about ten inches (25 cm) from the face and cover one eye. The student is to look at the "X" while moving the paper slowly forward and away from the face. At one point the alphabet letter is invisible. This is the blind spot.

9. Demonstrate and discuss the importance of sounds in traffic.
   Examples:
   a. Use tape recorder to record various traffic noises, such as a car, bus, or truck
   b. Identify specific sounds for emergencies such as a horn, and siren
   c. Distinguish between significant and insignificant noises in traffic.

NOTE: THIS CAN BE USED AS AN EXPERIMENT TO DETERMINE IF A STUDENT HAS A HEARING PROBLEM. IF A PROBLEM IS ENCOUNTERED, THE NURSE SHOULD BE CONTACTED IMMEDIATELY.

10. Discuss and demonstrate distance judgment and reference points in relation to traffic.
    Examples:
    a. The ability to judge distance between two objects accurately
    b. Identify specific traffic problems that require distance judgment such as crossing an intersection without traffic control and speed of a car in relation to size of intersection to be crossed
    c. Use three chairs, one placed at each end of the hall and one chair placed in the middle. Have students judge distance between chairs, then measure for correct distance. Have student walk from one end of the hall to the other, the remaining students guess how long it takes to walk the distance by using the

count method 1001, 1002, 1003, ...until the student passes the chair. Use this method with traffic traveling in a street and determine how long it takes a car to reach an intersection.

NOTE: EMPHASIZE THAT IF STUDENTS ARE IN DOUBT ABOUT ENOUGH TIME TO CROSS A STREET, THEY SHOULD WAIT UNTIL CAR PASSES AND THEN IF TRAFFIC IS CLEAR, CROSS THE STREET.

11. Discuss and demonstrate distance judgment.

    Examples:

    a. Estimate the length of classroom, hall, football field, or gym and measure to illustrate correct size
    b. Use a street and sign or some point of reference to be observed from school corner. Time a car moving by using count method, 1001, 1002, etc., determine how fast distance closes with moving car. Emphasize a speeding car will close the distance faster between car and object
    c. The teacher is to hold a pencil upright in each hand, both hands in front of body with one elbow bent forward and the other straight forward. Position a student about ten feet (3 m) from the teacher to say "Stop" when the pencils are side by side. This is a form of practicing distance judgment.

12. Discuss speed and distance of a person walking.

    Examples:

    a. A student will walk approximately four feet per second (1.2 m/s). If a street is 40 feet (12 m) wide, it will take 10 seconds to walk across the street
    b. Discuss the timed green light. A light is timed according to traffic use and size of intersection. A light can be timed long or short
    c. Time a light near the school and discuss how long it will take a student to walk or push a bicycle across the intersection
    d. Discuss traffic lights and meeting the bus. Emphasize the bus driver will wait and a student should never run across the street.

13. Discuss vision and driving.

    Examples:

    a. Your vision will be checked when applying for any type of driver's license
    b. If it is found that glasses or contact lenses are needed, the person will be restricted to wearing corrective lenses. (Restriction 1, Corrective Lenses: Placed on the license of any person who cannot meet the vision standard without glasses or contact lenses

c. Oklahoma law prohibits any person who is under the influence of intoxicating liquor, or under the influence of any substances included in the Uniform Controlled Dangerous Substances Act or any other drug to drive or be in actual physical control of a motor vehicle

d. Your vision will change because of impairment by the following conditions:
   - a. Weather (Snow, Rain, Fog, etc.)
   - b. Sun - rising or setting
   - c. Other traffic movement
   - d. Placement of signs, houses, weeds, etc.

14. Review and complete "Time, Distance and You." Reference page 304.

Answers:

1. C
2. E
3. I
4. A
5. H
6. B
7. F
8. J
9. L
10. G
11. M
12. D
13. N
14. O
15. K

15. Continue to review and complete "Eye See You." Reference page 305.

Answers:

ACROSS

4. Blindness
6. Ishihara
9. Depth
11. Purple
13. Night
15. Snellen

DOWN

1. Distance
2. Vision
3. Glare
5. Normal
7. Spot
8. Side
10. Point
12. Field
14. Test

STATE LAW AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

State Laws, reference pages 359, 34, 77, 113, 165, 199, 255, 281.

MEDIA:

1. Invite the school nurse, county nurse or local doctor to discuss importance of healthy eye sight.

2. Invite the Driver Education teacher to further demonstrate and explain distance judgment.

BULLETIN BOARD:

1. Develop collage of how the eye can be injured. Have a comparison of poor vs good eye sight.

2. Collect charts from local county health office for complete anatomy of the eye. Display different section of the eye for class comparison.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 296, 369.

VISION CHARACTERISTICS

SCOTTY says, "Knowledge of your vision is important."

MATCHING

____ 1. Night Vision

____ 2. Visual Purple

____ 3. Snellen Test

____ 4. Vision

____ 5. Color Blindness

____ 6. Visual Acuity

____ 7. "E" Test

____ 8. Peripheral or Side Vision

____ 9. Ishihara Test

____ 10. Color Vision

____ 11. Glare Resistance

____ 12. Hand Test

____ 13. Glare Recovery

____ 14. Depth Perception

____ 15. Field of Vision

A. It is the act or ability to see

B. The ability to see an object sharply and distinctly both near and far

C. Ability of person to see possible objects from both sides

D. The ability to determine one color from another

E. The ability to see after being blinded by a strong light. (Allow five to ten seconds for pupils to dilate)

F. It is a trait inherited more by boys than girls; no cure; cannot see colors

G. It is a substance which enables the eye to see at night

H. A type of vision test to identify the direction a hand is turned

I. The ability to judge distance between two objects accurately

J. The ability to identify specific colors correctly

K. The ability to see objects at either side while looking straight ahead

L. The ability to see clearly with very little light

M. The ability to see in spite of glare (bright light) in eyes at night

N. Identification of the open direction of the letter "E"

O. A test to identify specific letters of the alphabet

(Ref. p. 299)

TIME, DISTANCE AND YOU

SCOTTY says, "You must have good vision to operate a vehicle safely."

MATCHING

_____ 1. Vision

_____ 2. Color Blindness

_____ 3. Depth Perception

_____ 4. 1001, 1002, 1003

_____ 5. 8 to 10 seconds

_____ 6. 16 to 18 seconds

_____ 7. 12 to 14 seconds

_____ 8. Glare Resistance

_____ 9. Reference Point

_____ 10. Weather Conditions

_____ 11. Visual Purple

_____ 12. Stopping Distance

_____ 13. Color Vision

_____ 14. Night Vision

_____ 15. Blind Spot

A. A count method used to determine distance and/or speed between reference points

B. The average time needed to walk across a four-lane street

C. The ability or act of seeing

D. Will increase when a driver attempts to stop on a wet street

E. A trait inherited more by men than women; no cure; can not see colors

F. The average time needed to walk across a two-lane street

G. Will increase the time needed to cross the street

H. The average time needed to walk across a one-lane street

I. The ability to judge the distance between two objects accurately

J. The ability to see in spite of glare (bright light)

K. An area that does not appear in the field of vision

L. A point of identification

M. A substance which enables the eye to see in the dark

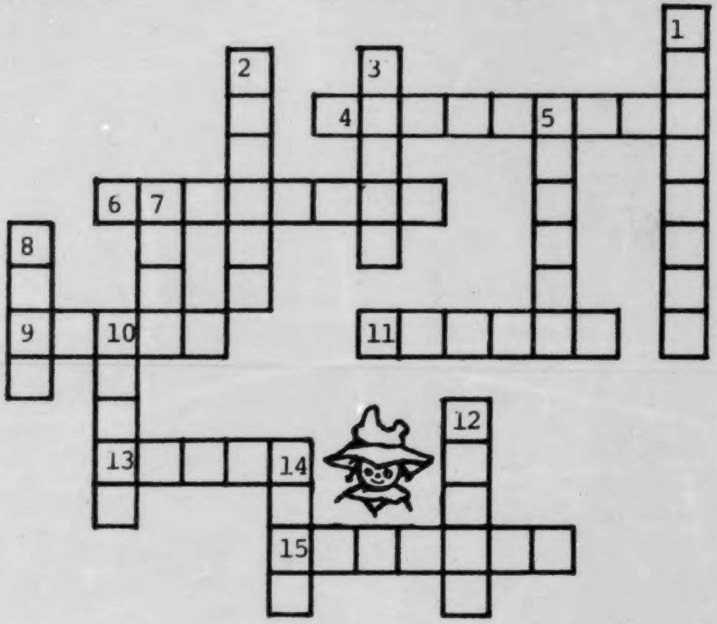
N. The ability to determine one color from another

O. The ability to see clearly with very little light.

(Ref. p. 302)

"EYE SEE YOU"

SCOTTY says, "It is important to protect your vision."



ACROSS:

4. Color __________ is a trait inherited more by boys than girls.

6. ____________ is the name of a color vision test.

9. __________ perception is the ability to judge distance between two objects.

11. Visual ________ is the substance which enables the eyes to see at night.

13. ____________ vision is ability to see clearly with very little light.

15. The ______________ test is used to identify specific letters of the alphabet.

DOWN:

1. Stopping ___________ increases for a driver when the streets are wet.

2. _____________ is the act or ability to see.

3. ________________ resistance is the ability to see in spite of bright light

5. _______________ vision is scoring 20-20 on a "Snellen" chart.

7. A blind ______________ is an area that does not appear in the field of vision.

8. Peripheral or ___________ vision is the ability of a person to see both sides while looking straight ahead.

10. A reference __________ is a point of identification.

12. _____________ of vision is the ability to see objects at either side while looking straight ahead.

14. A vision __________________ is required by law for all vehicle operators.

Scotty says, "Signals are important in traffic communications."

UNIT TRAFFIC VISION, SIGNS, LANES, SIGNALS, LIGHTS AND MAPS

CONCEPT: Identification of Signs Used in Traffic.

OBJECTIVE: The students will recognize and understand the meaning of traffic communication through use of traffic signs.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Discuss the use of traffic signs. (Language Arts, Science, Social Studies, Health)
2. Discuss the color used in "Scotty" character. (Language Arts, Science, Social Studies, Health)
3. Identify the importance of sign shape and color. (Math, Language Arts, Science, Social Studies, Health)
4. Review all traffic signs and complete "Regulatory Signs." (Language Arts, Social Studies, Health)
5. Continue traffic sign review and complete "Warning Signs." (Language Arts, Science, Social Studies, Health)
6. Discuss meaning and then complete "Guide Signs." (Language Arts, Science, Social Studies, Health)
7. Discuss meaning and then complete "Service Signs." (Language Arts, Science, Social Studies, Health)
8. Identify and compare differences in construction and recreation signs. (Language Arts, Science, Social Studies, Health)
9. Identify and discuss use of "Important Miscellaneous Signs" in traffic. (Language Arts, Science, Social Studies, Health)
10. Identify and discuss each state highway route marker. (Geography, Language Arts, Social Studies, Science)
11. Review and complete "Traffic Signs." (Geography, Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Identify and discuss people who use traffic signs.
   Examples:
   a. Pedestrians
   b. Vehicle drivers
   c. You

2. Discuss the colors used in "Scotty." These are colors used by the Universal Standard Vehicle Code.
   Examples:
   a. Red Hat - stop light or stop sign
      Yellow Face - yellow light or warning signs
      Green Shirt - Go light or guide sign
   b. Each color in Scotty character identifies a traffic color
   c. Scotty's eyes illustrate the way pedestrians, bicycle and moped drivers should be seen day or night.

3. Identify the importance of each sign by its shape as well as color. Reference pages 312, 310.

   Examples:
   a. All states have the same color and shape signs
   b. Assist possible language problem
   c. Color blind person can use shape of sign for meaning.

   Answers:
   1. E and F
   2. H and F
   3. E and F
   4. C and D
   5. C and D
   6. F and D
   7. C and D
   8. C and D
   9. A and D

4. Review sign shapes and colors and complete "Regulatory Signs." Reference page 321.
   Answers:
   1. One Way Traffic
   2. No Parking
   3. Keep Right
   4. No U Turn
   5. No Trucks
   6. Tow Away Zone
   7. Reserved Parking For Handicapped
   8. Yield
   9. No Bicycles
   10. Keep Left
   11. No Left Turn
   12. Left Turn Only
   13. 2-Way Left Turn Lane
   14. Left or Through
   15. Divided Highway
   16. Truck Weight Limit
   17. Right Turn Only
   18. No Right Turn
   19. Right or Through
   20. Stop
   21. No Hitchhiking
   22. No Pedestrians
   23. Restricted Lane
   24. Do Not Enter

5. Continue sign review of shapes and colors and complete "Warning Signs." Reference pages 322, 323.
   Answers:
   1. Merging Traffic (From Right)
   2. Side Road (Right)
   3. Right Reverse Turn
   4. Roadway Alignment
   5. Two Way Traffic
   6. Left Turn
   7. Left Turn Reverse Curve
   8. Stop Ahead
   9. Side Road (Left)
   10. Winding Road (Left)
   11. Right Curve
   12. Cross Road
   13. Signal Ahead
   14. Y Intersection
   15. Winding Road (Right)
   16. Right Turn
   17. Left Curve
   18. Added Lane (From Right)

19. T Intersection
20. Side Road (Left Angle)
21. Yield Ahead
22. Left Reverse Turn
23. Sharp Curve To Left
24. Right Reverse Turn

ANSWERS - Page 323

25. Farm Machinery Crossing
26. Slippery When Wet
27. Bike Crossing
28. Flagger Ahead
29. Fire Station
30. Low Verticle Clearance
31. Equestrian Crossing
32. Low Shoulder
33. Truck Crossing
34. Road Narrows (From Right)
35. Handicapped Crossing
36. Cattle Crossing
37. Pavement Ends
38. School Zone
39. Snowmobile Crossing
40. Hill
41. Playground
42. Narrow Bridge
43. Divided Highway
44. Workers Ahead
45. Deer Crossing
46. Pedestrian Crossing
47. School Crossing
48. Divided Highway Ends

6. Continue review of sign, shapes, color and meaning. Complete "Guide Signs." Reference page 324.

Answers:

1. Bike Route
2. Mile Marker
3. County Route Marker
4. Bus Station
5. Bicycle Route Marker
6. Interchange Exit
7. Train Station
8. Interstate Route Marker
9. Forest Route Marker
10. State Route Marker
11. Airport
12. U.S. Route Marker

7. Continue discussing different sign shape color and meaning. Complete "Service Signs." Reference page 325.

Answers:

1. Trailer Sanitary Station
2. Information
3. Phone
4. Camping (Tent)
5. Gas
6. Camping (Trailer)
7. Lodging
8. Hospital
9. Rest Area
10. Access For Handicapped
11. Diesel
12. Food

8. Identify color and difference between Construction and Recreational signs. Complete "Construction and Recreation Signs." Reference page 326.

Answers:

1. No Smoking
2. First Aid
3. Road Construction
4. Post Office
5. Swimming
6. Ice Skating
7. Fishing
8. Rest Rooms
9. Road Closed-Detour
10. Snow Skiing
11. Picnic Area
12. Boat Launching Ramp
13. Canoeing
14. Marina
15. Winter Recreation Area
16. Amphitheater
17. Campfires
18. Water Skiing
19. Parking
20. Viewing Area
21. Ferry
22. Motor Boating
23. Food Service
24. Mechanic
25. Road Construction
26. Sail Boating
27. Ranger Station

9. Discuss and identify additional signs used to assist the driver. Complete "Important Miscellaneous Signs." Reference page 327.

   Answers:

   1. Railroad Crossing
   2. Hiking Trail
   3. Diagrammatic
   4. Slow Moving Vehicle
   5. Hill (Bicycle)
   6. Railroad Advance Crossing
   7. Bus Stop
   8. Must Exit Lane
   9. Public Parking
   10. No Passing Zone
   11. Detour

10. Study each state highway route marker. Reference page 319. Complete "State Highway Route Markers." (Answers from students will be opinions) Reference page 328.

    Answers:

    a. Some state route markers have shape of state or state logo
    b. When crossing state line, signs are important. Route markers may vary from one state to another
    c. Explain the difference in a State Route Marker and Interstate Route Signs.
       Example:
       a. State Sign - state roads, easy access
       b. Interstate - federal road, limited access
       c. Federal Highway Numbers - odd numbers North - South and even numbers East - West.

11. Review and complete "Traffic Signs." Reference page 329.

    Answers:

    1. Eight
    2. Octagonal
    3. White
    4. Three
    5. Triangular
    6. White
    7. Intersect
    8. Stop
    9. Failure
    10. White
    11. Keep Out
    12. Alerting Drivers a School is Near
    13. Pedestrian
    14. Five
    15. Two
    16. Pedestrians
    17. Shopping
    18. Warning
    19. Black
    20. Black

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

State Laws, reference pages 359, 34, 77, 113, 165, 199, 255, 281.

MEDIA:

Develop transparency of how signs can be obstructed from vision. Examples: Shrubs and parked vehicles.

BULLETIN BOARD:

Identify one area of bulletin board for current event on accidents. Identify how it could have been prevented.

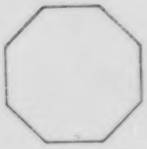
RESOURCES:

Reference pages 296, 369.

SYMBOLS FOR SAFETY

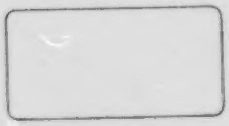
Scotty says, "Match for safety!"

___and___ 1.



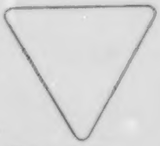
OCTAGON
(Exclusively for Stop signs)

___and___ 2.



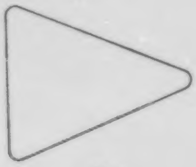
HORIZONTAL
RECTANGLE
(Generally for Guide signs)

___and___ 3.



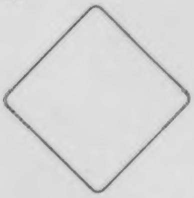
EQUILATERAL
TRIANGLE
(Exclusively for Yield signs)

___and___ 4.



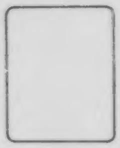
PENNANT
(Advance warning of
No Passing Zones)

___and___ 5.



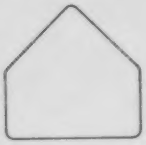
DIAMOND
(Exclusively to warn of
existing or possible hazards
on roadways or adjacent areas)

___and___ 6.



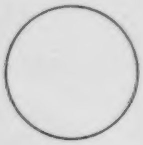
VERTICAL
RECTANGLE
(Generally for Regulatory
signs)

___and___ 7.



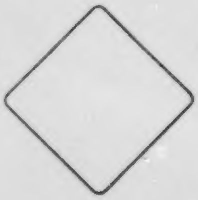
PENTAGON
(School Advance and School
Crossing signs)

___and___ 8.



ROUND
(Railroad Crossing signs)

___and___ 9.



CONSTRUCTION
(Warning of road
maintenance)

A. ORANGE
(Construction and
maintenance warning)

B. BROWN
(Public recreation and
scenic guidance)

C. YELLOW
(General warning)

D. BLACK
(Regulation)

E. RED
(Stop or prohibition)

F. WHITE
(Regulation)

G. BLUE
(Motorist services
guidance)

H. GREEN
(Indicated movements
permitted, direction
guidance)

REGULATORY SIGNS

Black and white signs are for posting regulations. Red signifies stop, yield or prohibition. The red circle with a diagonal slash always indicates a prohibited movement.

Left turns may be allowed for traffic coming from opposing directions in the center lane of a highway. There are two types of signs used to identify these locations. One is a word message and the other a symbol sign showing opposing left turn arrows with the word "Only."

Turns are permitted in many states at traffic signals when the red traffic signal is on. There are two types of laws which permit this movement. One permits the turn only with posting of the sign "Right Turn on Red After Stop." The other law allows turns at any intersection unless specifically prohibited by displaying the sign "No Turn on Red."

A "Restricted Lane Ahead" sign provides advance notice of a preferential lane which has been established in many cases to conserve energy by the use of high occupancy vehicles such as buses and car-pools. The diamond symbol displayed on the sign is also marked on the pavement to further identify the controlled lane.

The pennant-shaped warning sign supplements the rectangular "Do Not Pass" sign. The pennant is located on the left side of the road at the beginning of the no-passing pavement marking.

WARNING SIGNS

Where sudden changes in the number of highway lanes occur, motorists need to be alerted in advance so that the proper maneuvers can be completed. These signs appear in a series to serve as a repeating reminder to merge into the adjacent lane.

Pedestrians, including school-age children, often must cross roadways where heavy vehicle traffic constitutes a hazard. These signs are to inform motorists of frequent crossings by pedestrians and to alert them to the possibility that young children may dart out on the roadway.

GUIDE SIGNS

Green background signs provide directional information. Diagrams on some signs are being introduced to help motorists find the correct path through complicated interchange ramp networks. Roadside mileage markers will assist in trip planning and provide locational information. In addition, mileage numbers (mile post numbers) are used to identify interchanges and exits. The number for an exit is determined from the nearest roadside mileage marker preceding the crossroad.

Green signs also point the way of such items as trails for hiking and places for parking.

The brown background sign provides information pertaining to access routes for public parks and recreation areas.

SIGNS IN CONSTRUCTION AREAS

The color orange has a special use. It appears on signs and barricades in construction and maintenance areas as a constant warning to motorists of possible dangers.

SERVICE SIGNS

The blue color of these signs indicate that they provide direction to motorist service facilities. Word message signs generally are used to direct motorists to areas where service stations, restaurants, and motels are available. Logo signs are optional.

SIGNS FOR BICYCLES

Bicycles are used by many persons on portions of heavily traveled roadways. This mixing of bicycles and motor vehicles is extremely dangerous and wherever possible, separate facilities are being provided for the bicycles. The green guide sign points out the bike route. The other two signs appear where bicycles are restricted from use of the roadways and where separate roadway crossings for bicycles are provided.

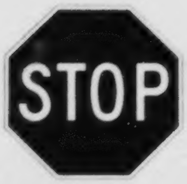
DELINEATORS

REFLECTIVE DELINEATORS outline the edge of roadways. Single delineators are for roadways and ramps while double delineators are for speed change lanes entering or leaving freeways.

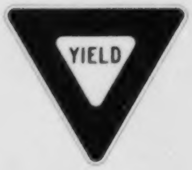
OBJECT MARKERS of various shapes delineate hazardous objects along the roadside, such as traffic islands, bridge end posts and piers.

(Permission to use Signs and Descriptions granted by:
U. S. Department of Transportation
Federal Highway Administration
Office of Traffic Operations is acknowledged.)

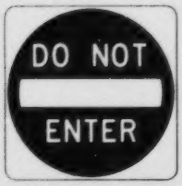
Regulatory Signs



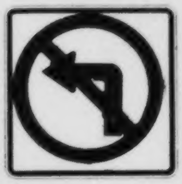
STOP



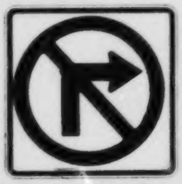
YIELD


DO NOT
ENTER

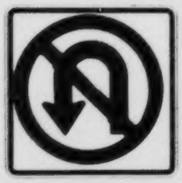
DO NOT
ENTER



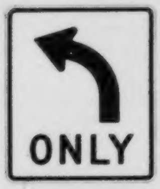
NO LEFT
TURN



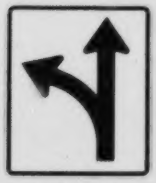
NO RIGHT
TURN



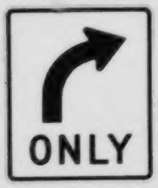
NO U
TURN



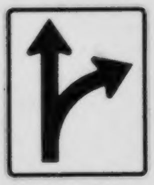
LEFT TURN
ONLY



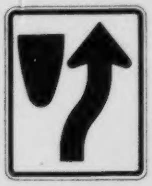
LEFT OR
THROUGH



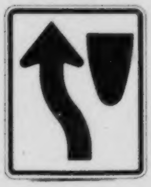
RIGHT TURN
ONLY



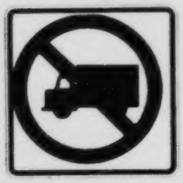
RIGHT OR
THROUGH



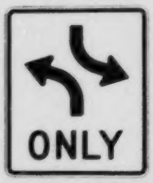
KEEP
RIGHT



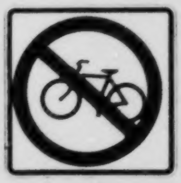
KEEP
LEFT



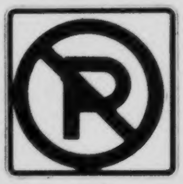
NO TRUCKS



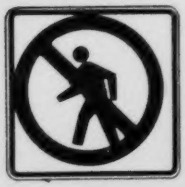
2-WAY LEFT
TURN LANE



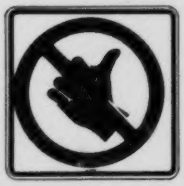
NO
BICYCLES



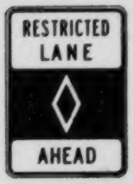
NO
PARKING



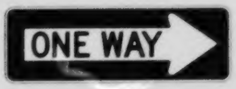
NO
PEDESTRIANS



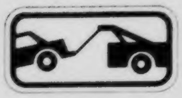
NO
HITCHHIKING


RESTRICTED
LANE
AHEAD

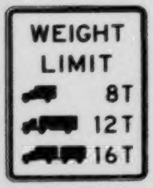
RESTRICTED
LANE



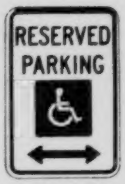
ONE WAY
TRAFFIC



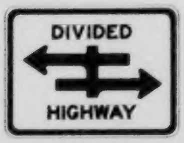
TOW AWAY
ZONE


WEIGHT
LIMIT
8T
12T
16T

TRUCK
WEIGHT
LIMIT

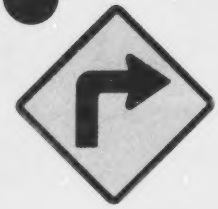

RESERVED
PARKING

RESERVED
PARKING FOR
HANDICAPPED

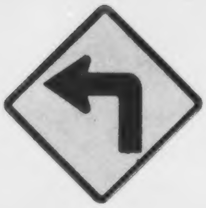

DIVIDED
HIGHWAY

DIVIDED
HIGHWAY

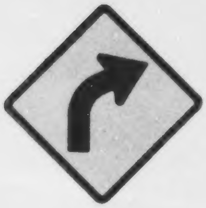
Warning Signs



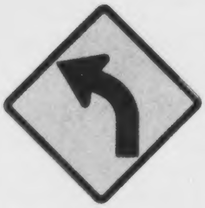
RIGHT
TURN



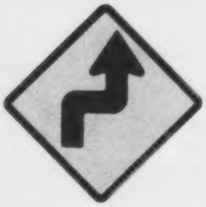
LEFT
TURN



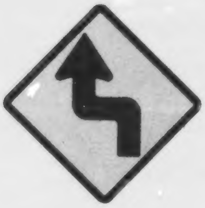
RIGHT
CURVE



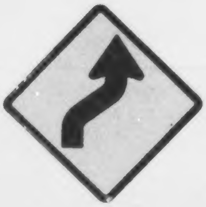
LEFT
CURVE



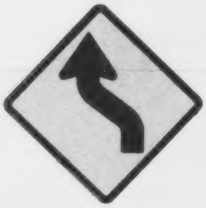
RIGHT
REVERSE
TURN



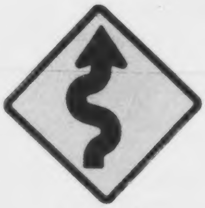
LEFT
REVERSE
TURN



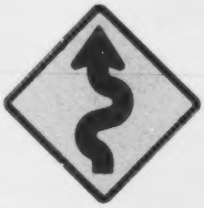
RIGHT
REVERSE
CURVE



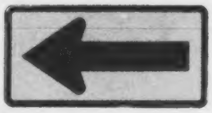
LEFT
REVERSE
CURVE



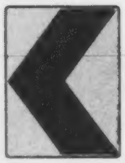
WINDING
ROAD (RIGHT)



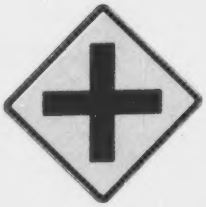
WINDING
ROAD (LEFT)



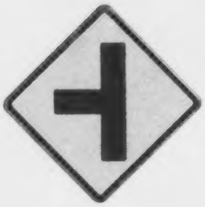
SHARP
CURVE TO
LEFT



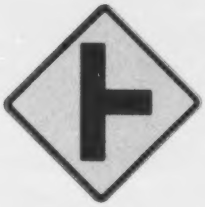
ROADWAY
ALIGNMENT



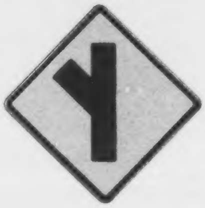
CROSS
ROAD



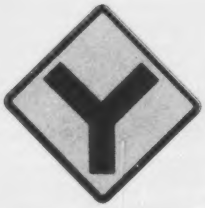
SIDE
ROAD
(LEFT)



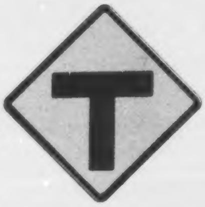
SIDE
ROAD
(RIGHT)



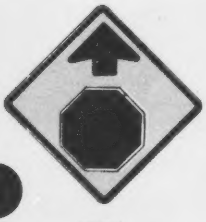
SIDE
ROAD
(LEFT ANGLE)



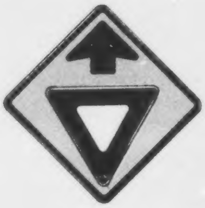
Y
INTERSECTION



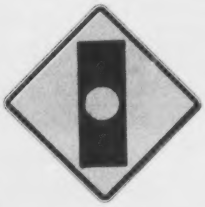
T
INTERSECTION



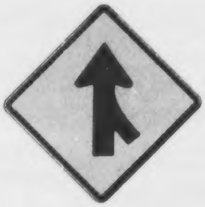
STOP
AHEAD



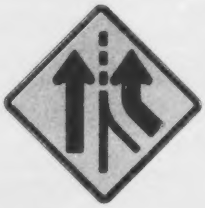
YIELD
AHEAD



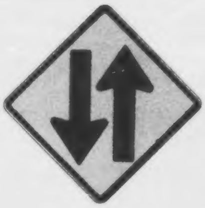
SIGNAL
AHEAD



MERGING
TRAFFIC
(FROM RIGHT)

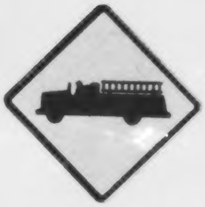


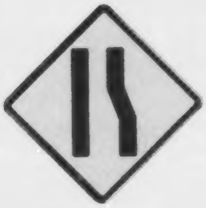
ADDED LANE
(FROM RIGHT)

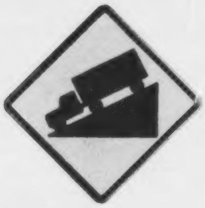


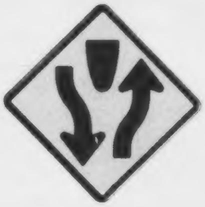
TWO WAY
TRAFFIC

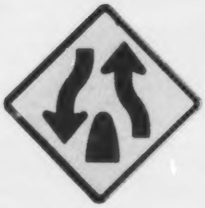
Warning Signs Continued

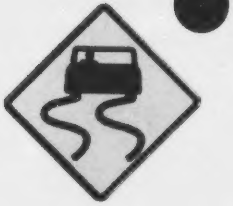

FIRE STATION

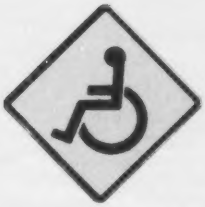

ROAD NARROWS (FROM RIGHT)

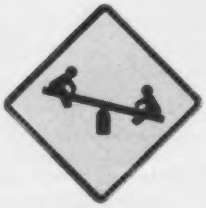

HILL

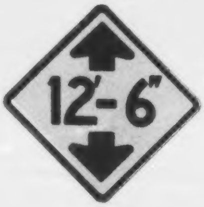

DIVIDED HIGHWAY


DIVIDED HIGHWAY ENDS

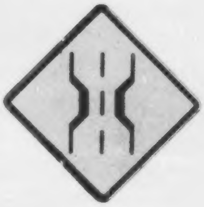

SLIPPERY WHEN WET

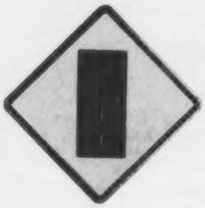

HANDICAPPED CROSSING

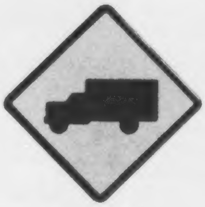

PLAYGROUND

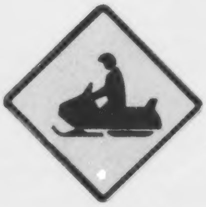


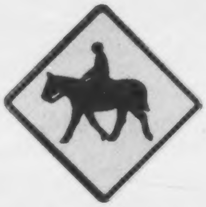
LOW VERTICLE CLEARANCE

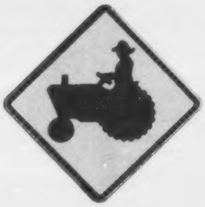

NARROW BRIDGE

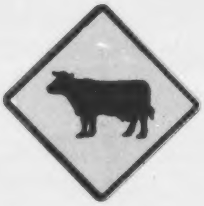

PAVEMENT ENDS

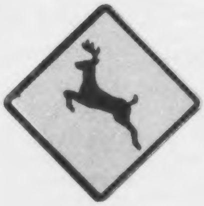

TRUCK CROSSING

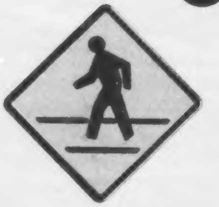

SNOWMOBILE CROSSING

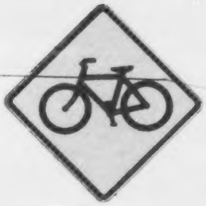

EQUESTRIAN CROSSING

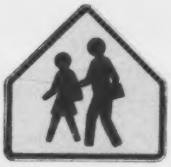

FARM MACHINERY CROSSING

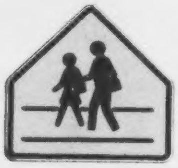

CATTLE CROSSING


DEER CROSSING


PEDESTRIAN CROSSING

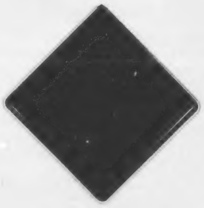

BIKE CROSSING


SCHOOL ZONE

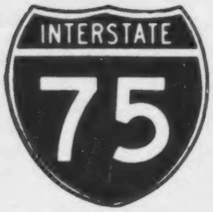

SCHOOL CROSSING

LOW SHOULDER

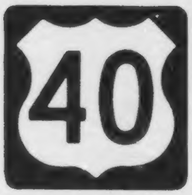
WORKERS AHEAD


FLAGGER AHEAD

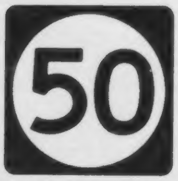
Guide Signs


INTERSTATE
75

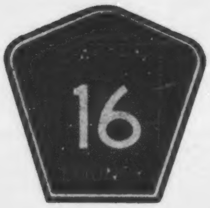
INTERSTATE ROUTE MARKER



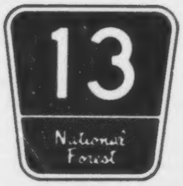
U.S. ROUTE MARKER



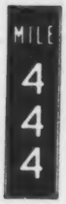
STATE ROUTE MARKER



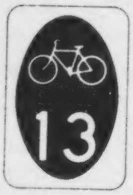
COUNTY ROUTE MARKER


13
National Forest

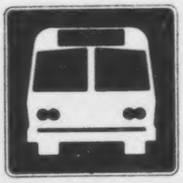
FOREST ROUTE MARKER



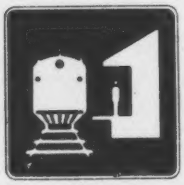
MILE MARKER



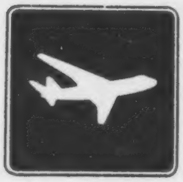
BICYCLE ROUTE MARKER



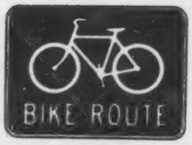
BUS STATION



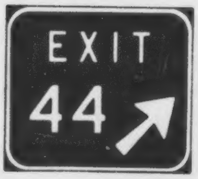
TRAIN STATION



AIRPORT

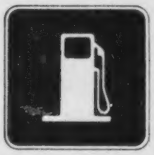


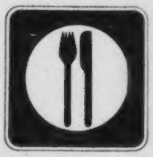
BIKE ROUTE

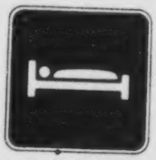


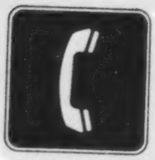
INTERCHANGE EXIT

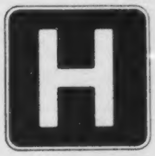
Service Signs

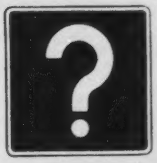

GAS

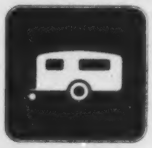

FOOD

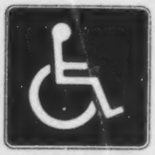

LODGING

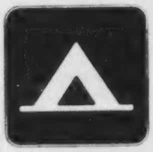

PHONE

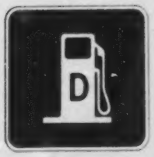

HOSPITAL


INFORMATION

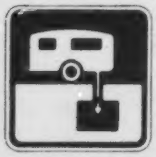

CAMPING (TRAILER)

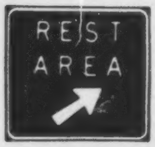

ACCESS FOR HANDICAPPED


CAMPING (TENT)



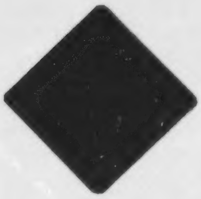
DIESEL

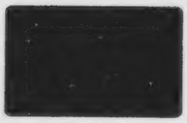

TRAILER SANITARY STATION

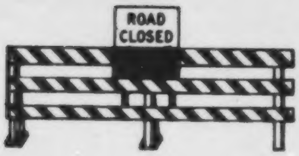


REST AREA

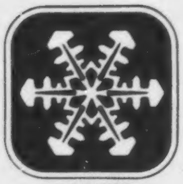
Construction Signs

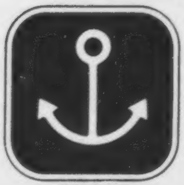


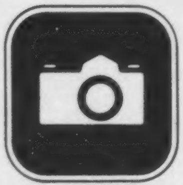


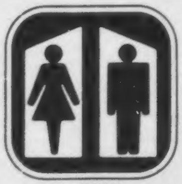


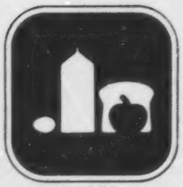
Recreation Signs

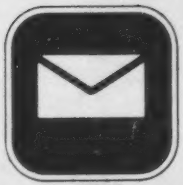

WINTER RECREATION AREA

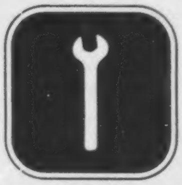

MARINA

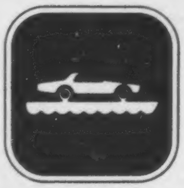

VIEWING AREA

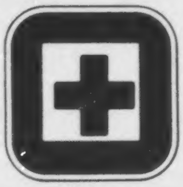

REST ROOMS

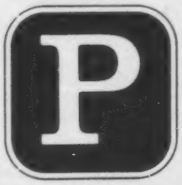

FOOD SERVICE

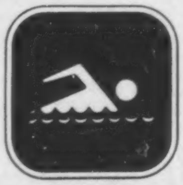

POST OFFICE

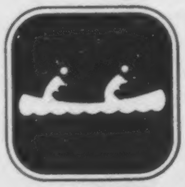

MECHANIC

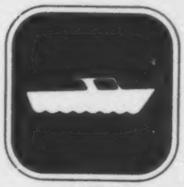

FERRY

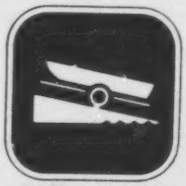

FIRST AID

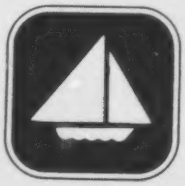

PARKING

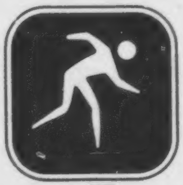

SWIMMING

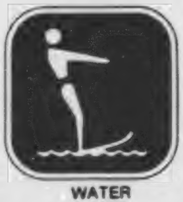

CANOEING

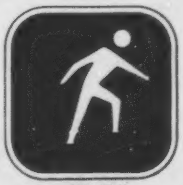

MOTOR BOATING

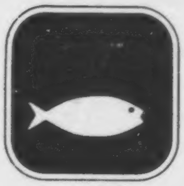

BOAT LAUNCHING RAMP

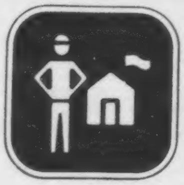

SAIL BOATING

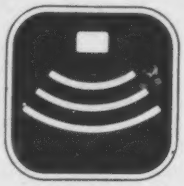

ICE SKATING

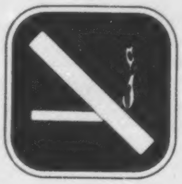

WATER SKIING

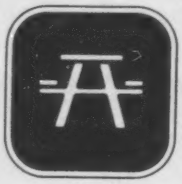

SNOW SKIING

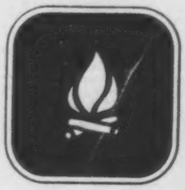

FISHING


RANGER STATION

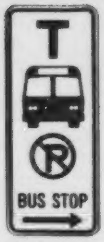

AMPHITHEATER


NO SMOKING


PICNIC AREA

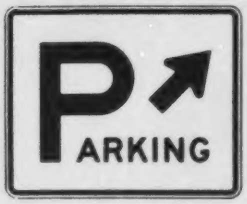

CAMPFIRES

Miscellaneous Signs

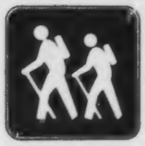


BUS STOP

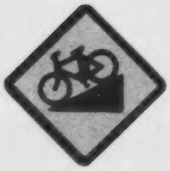
DETOUR



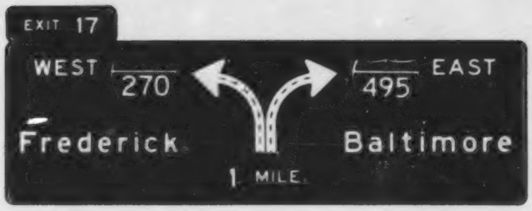
PUBLIC
PARKING



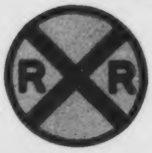
HIKING
TRAIL



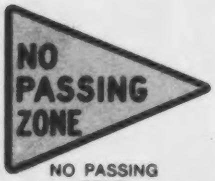
HILL
(BICYCLE)


EXIT 17
WEST
270
EAST
495
Frederick
Baltimore
1 MILE

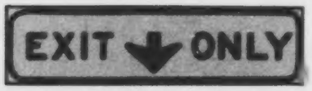
DIAGRAMMATIC



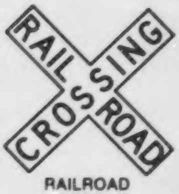
RAILROAD
ADVANCE
CROSSING


NO
PASSING
ZONE

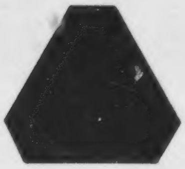
NO PASSING
ZONE



MUST EXIT
LANE


RAILROAD
CROSSING

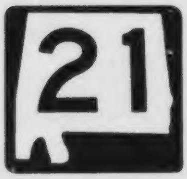
RAILROAD
CROSSING



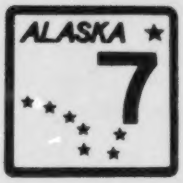
SLOW MOVING
VEHICLE

State Highway Route Markers

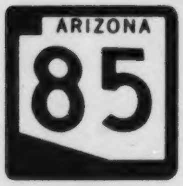
(DESIGNED BY EACH STATE)



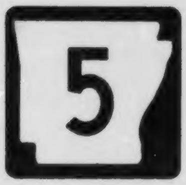
ALABAMA



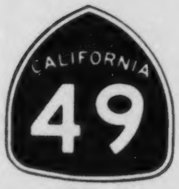
ALASKA



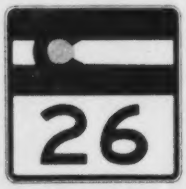
ARIZONA



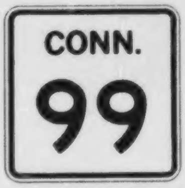
ARKANSAS


CALIFORNIA
49

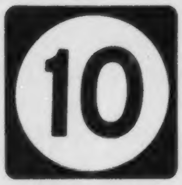
CALIFORNIA



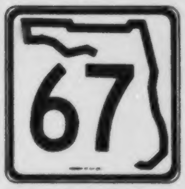
COLORADO



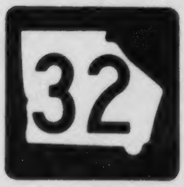
CONNECTICUT



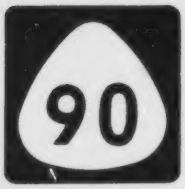
DELAWARE



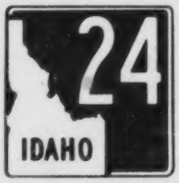
FLORIDA



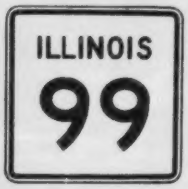
GEORGIA



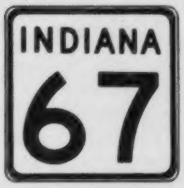
HAWAII



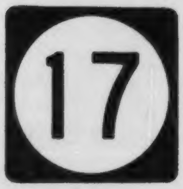
IDAHO


ILLINOIS
99

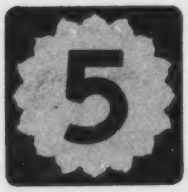
ILLINOIS



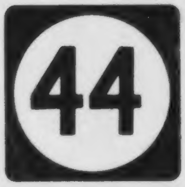
INDIANA



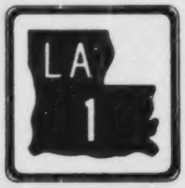
IOWA



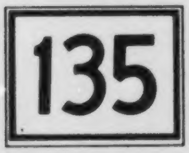
KANSAS



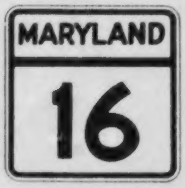
KENTUCKY



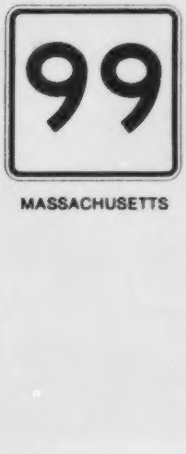
LOUISIANA



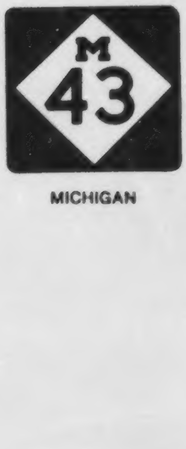
MAINE


MARYLAND
16

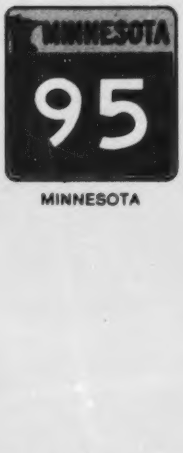
MARYLAND



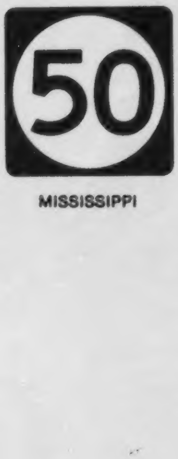
MASSACHUSETTS



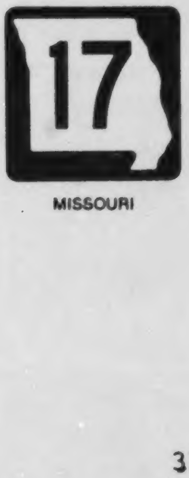
MICHIGAN


MINNESOTA
95

MINNESOTA



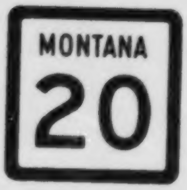
MISSISSIPPI



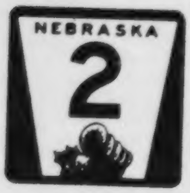
MISSOURI

State Highway Route Markers

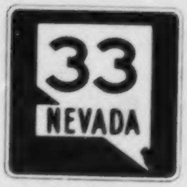
Continued



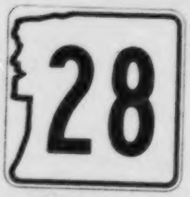
MONTANA



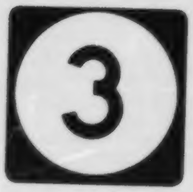
NEBRASKA



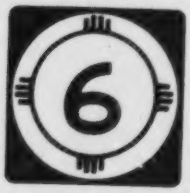
NEVADA



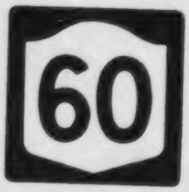
NEW HAMPSHIRE



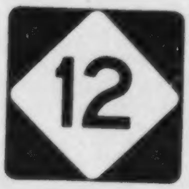
NEW JERSEY



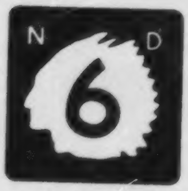
NEW MEXICO



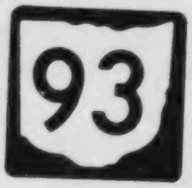
NEW YORK



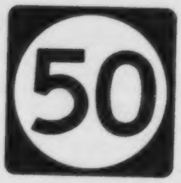
NORTH CAROLINA



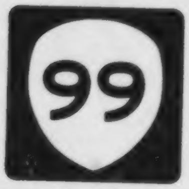
NORTH DAKOTA



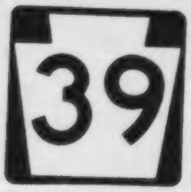
OHIO



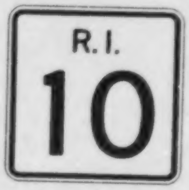
OKLAHOMA



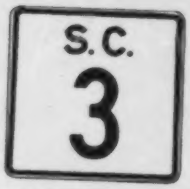
OREGON



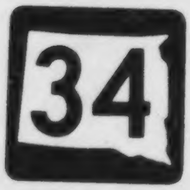
PENNSYLVANIA



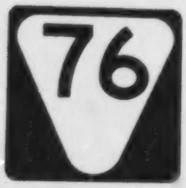
RHODE ISLAND



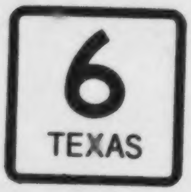
SOUTH CAROLINA



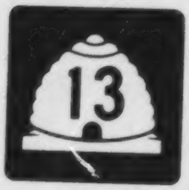
SOUTH DAKOTA



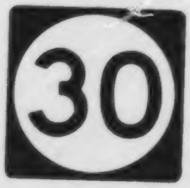
TENNESSEE



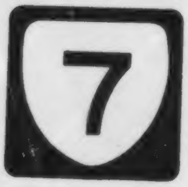
TEXAS



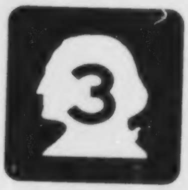
UTAH



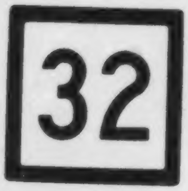
VERMONT



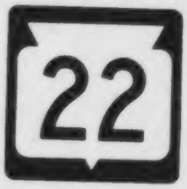
VIRGINIA



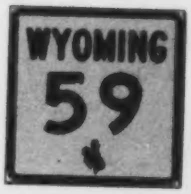
WASHINGTON



WEST VIRGINIA



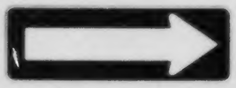
WISCONSIN



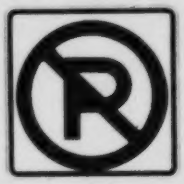
WYOMING

Regulatory Signs

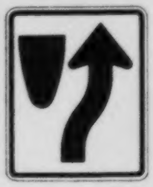
SCOTTY says, "It will help you to be a smart driver if you can name and spell these signs correctly."



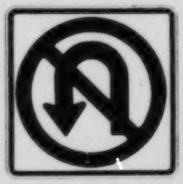
1. ______________



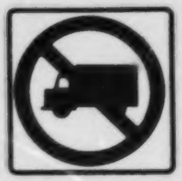
2. ______________



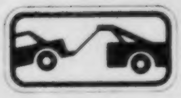
3. ______________



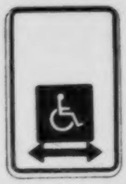
4. ______________



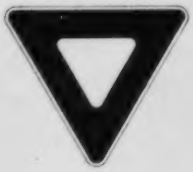
5. ______________



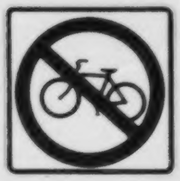
6. ______________



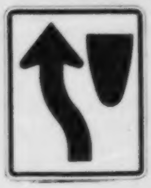
7. ______________



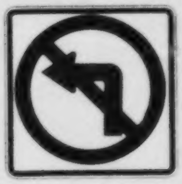
8. ______________



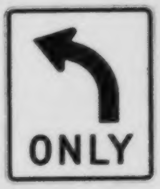
9. ______________



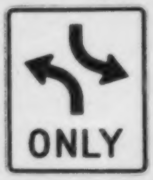
10. ______________



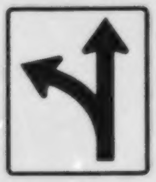
11. ______________



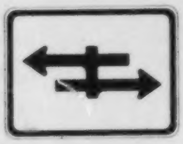
12. ______________



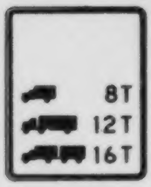
13. ______________



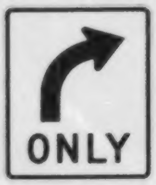
14. ______________



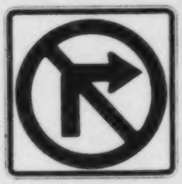
15. ______________



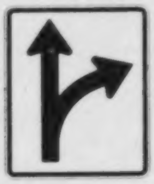
16. ______________



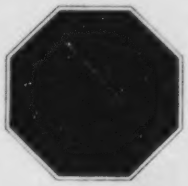
17. ______________



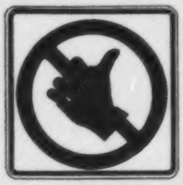
18. ______________



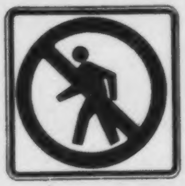
19. ______________



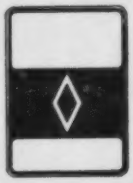
20. ______________



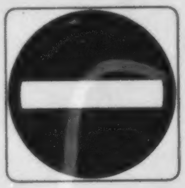
21. ______________



22. ______________



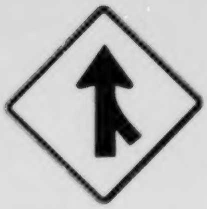
23. ______________



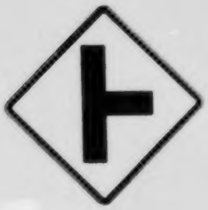
24. ______________

(Ref. p. 307)

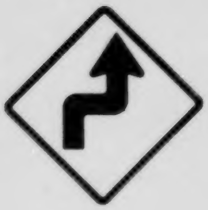
Warning Signs



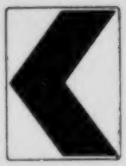
1. ________



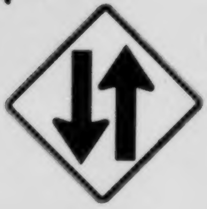
2. ________



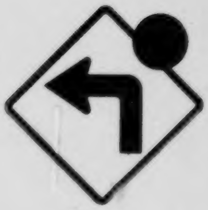
3. ________



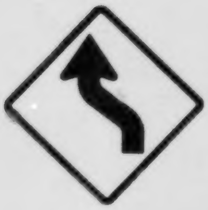
4. ________



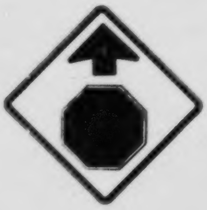
5. ________



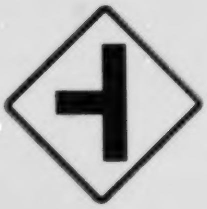
6. ________



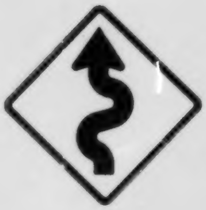
7. ________



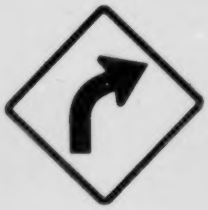
8. ________



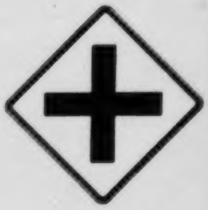
9. ________



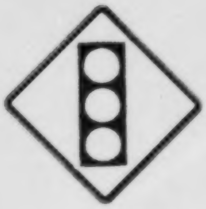
10. ________



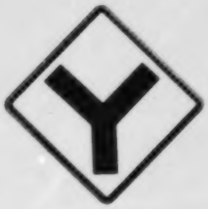
11. ________



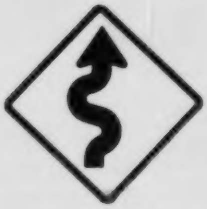
12. ________



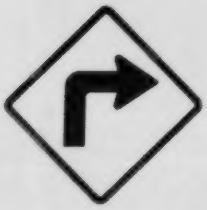
13. ________



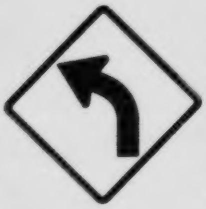
14. ________



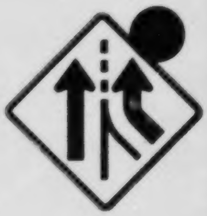
15. ________



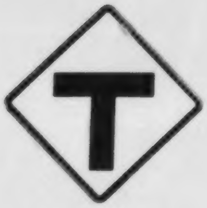
16. ________



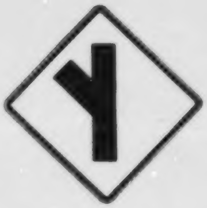
17. ________



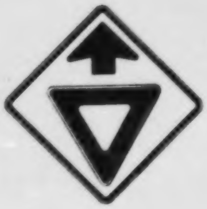
18. ________



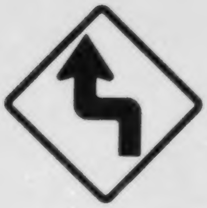
19. ________



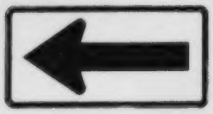
20. ________



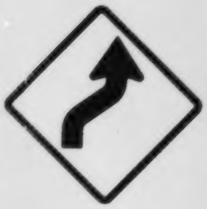
21. ________



22. ________



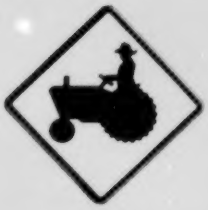
23. ________



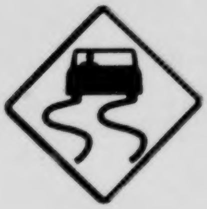
24. ________

(Ref. p. 307)

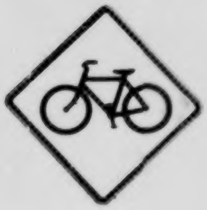
Warning Signs
Continued



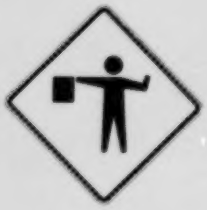
25. ________



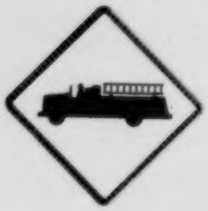
26. ________



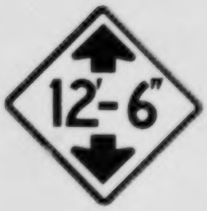
27. ________



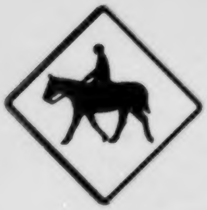
28. ________



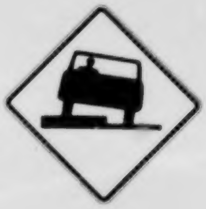
29. ________



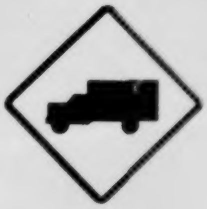
30. ________



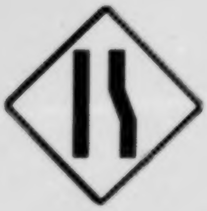
31. ________



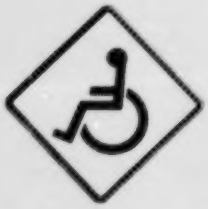
32. ________



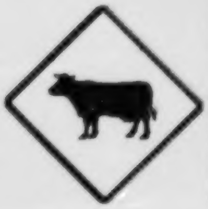
33. ________



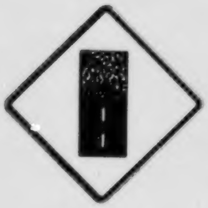
34. ________



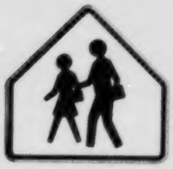
35. ________



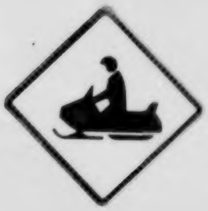
36. ________



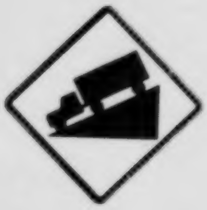
37. ________



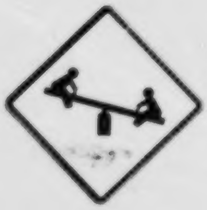
38. ________



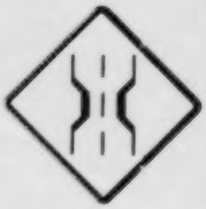
39. ________



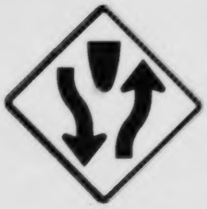
40. ________



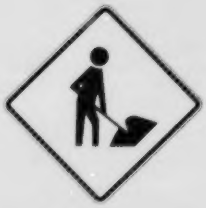
41. ________



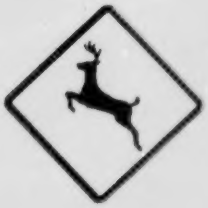
42. ________



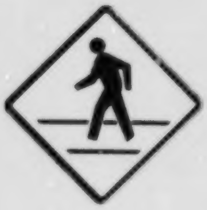
43. ________



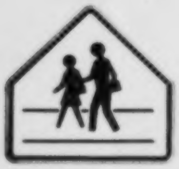
44. ________



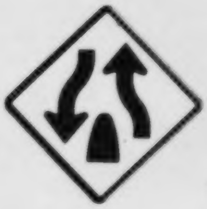
45. ________



46. ________



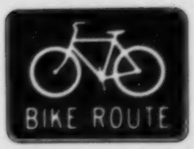
47. ________

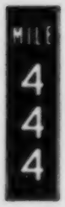


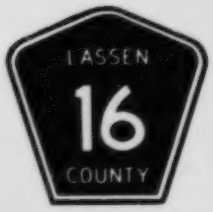
48. ________

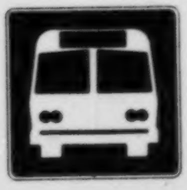
(Ref. p. 308)

Guide Signs

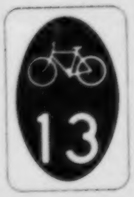


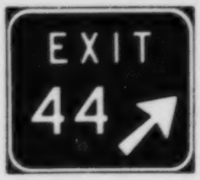


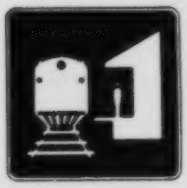

LASSEN
16
COUNTY

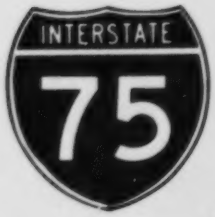


1. ____________________
2. ____________________
3. ____________________
4. ____________________

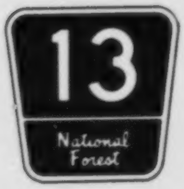


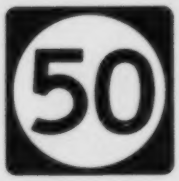


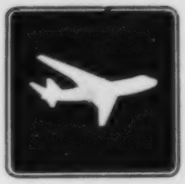


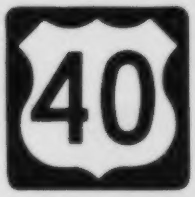

INTERSTATE
75

5. ____________________
6. ____________________
7. ____________________
8. ____________________


13
National
Forest

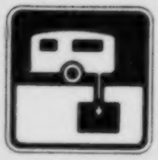




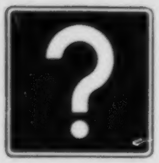


9. ____________________
10. ____________________
11. ____________________
12. ____________________

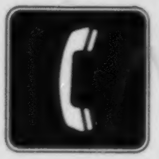
Service Signs



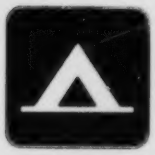
1. ________________



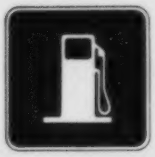
2. ________________



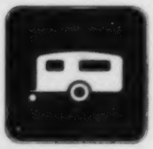
3. ________________



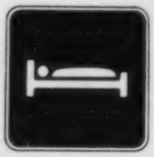
4. ________________



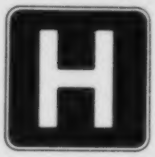
5. ________________



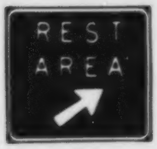
6. ________________



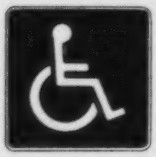
7. ________________



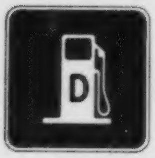
8. ________________



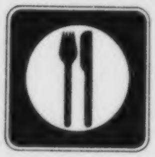
9. ________________



10. ________________

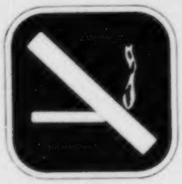


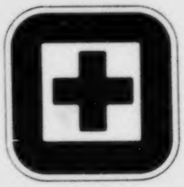
11. ________________

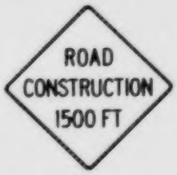


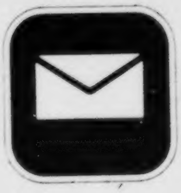
12. ________________

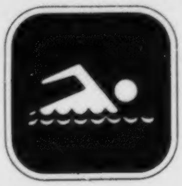
Construction AND Recreation Signs

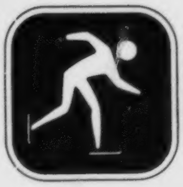

1. ______

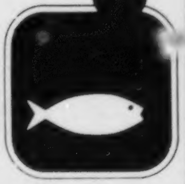

2. ______

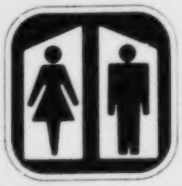

ROAD
CONSTRUCTION
1500 FT
3. ______

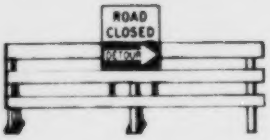

4. ______

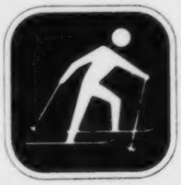

5. ______

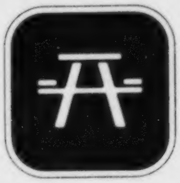

6. ______

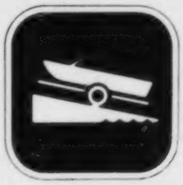

7. ______

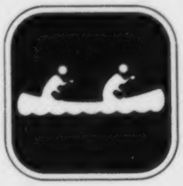

8. ______

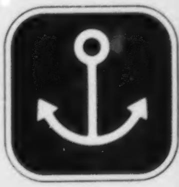

ROAD
CLOSED
DETOUR
9. ______

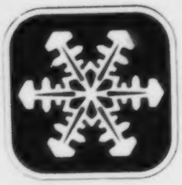

10. ______

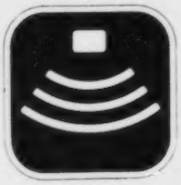

11. ______

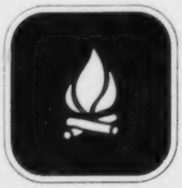

12. ______

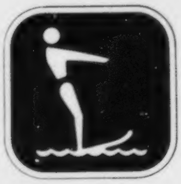

13. ______

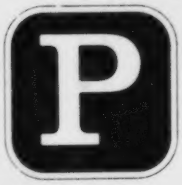

14. ______


15. ______

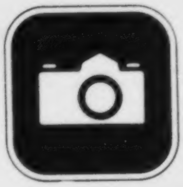

16. ______

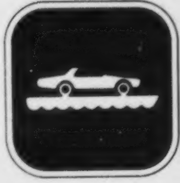

17. ______

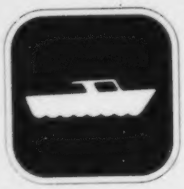

18. ______

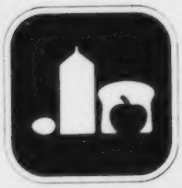


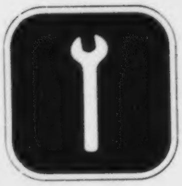
19. ______

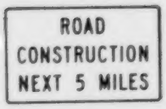

20. ______

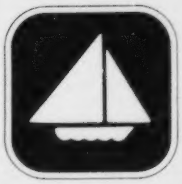

21. ______

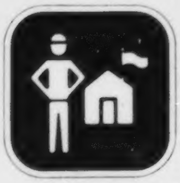

22. ______


23. ______

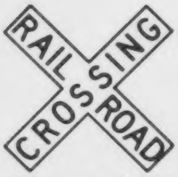

24. ______

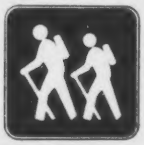

ROAD
CONSTRUCTION
NEXT 5 MILES
25. ______

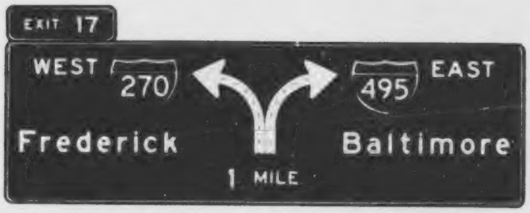

26. ______


27. ______

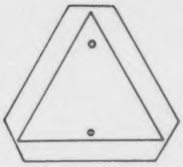
Miscellaneous Signs

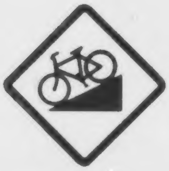

RAILROAD
CROSSING

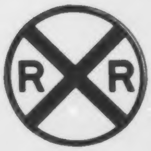


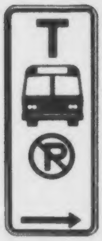

EXIT 17
WEST
270
495
EAST
Frederick
Baltimore
1 MILE

1. ____________ 2. ____________ 3. ______________________________

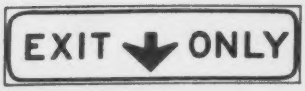


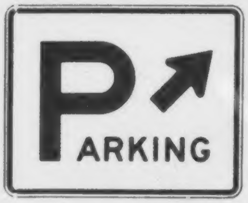


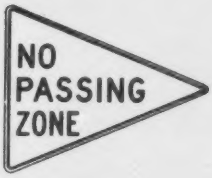


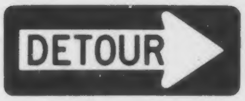


4. ____________ 5. ____________ 6. ____________ 7. ______________






NO
PASSING
ZONE



8. ______________ 9. ______________ 10. ______________ 11. ______________

STATE HIGHWAY ROUTE MARKERS

1. Why are route markers necessary? ______________________________

____

2. In your opinion, which state has the best designed route marker? __________

Explain why? ______________________________

3. Which state has the most difficult to read route marker? __________

Explain why? ______________________________

4. Why is it important for route markers to be simple and clear? __________

____

5. Why is it important for route markers to be different? __________

____

6. What is your opinion of your state route marker? __________

____

7. Identify the route marker for each state in which you have traveled. __________

____

8. Write the names of the route markers of states you would like to travel.

____

9. Identify two route markers for states that have national forest parks which you would like to travel.

____

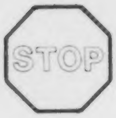
10. Write the three route marker states that have amusement parks which you would like to visit.

____

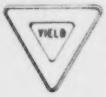
____

TRAFFIC SIGNS

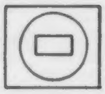
SCOTTY says, "Complete each blank with the correct word or words."



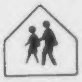
1. The Stop sign has ________ sides and means for pedestrians and drivers to stop. (seven or eight)
2. The Stop sign is ____________ in shape. (rectangular or octagonal)
3. Stop signs are red with ____________ lettering. (white or yellow)
4. The Yield sign has ____________ sides and means not to stop unless there is other traffic. (three or four)
5. The Yield sign is ____________ in shape. (rectangular or triangular)
6. The Yield sign is red with ____________ lettering. (yellow or white)



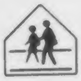
7. The Yield sign is used to ____________ with other streets. (parallel or intersect)
8. Drivers and pedestrians approaching the Yield sign must look for traffic and ____________ if roadway is not clear. (speed up or stop)
9. The ________ to yield the right-of-way is one of the main causes of accidents. (willingness or failure)



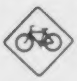
10. The Do Not Enter sign is red and ____________. (yellow or white)
11. The Do Not Enter sign means ____________. (go in or keep out)



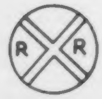
12. The Advance School Warning sign is used for ________________.(pedestrian crossing or alerting drivers a school is near)
13. The Advanced School Warning sign is not used for ____________ crossing. (traffic or pedestrian)
14. The School Pedestrian Crossing sign has ________ sides. (three or five)



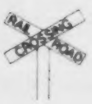
15. The yellow School Pedestrian sign has two people and ________ lines. (one or two)
16. Drivers should watch for ____________ when they see the yellow signs with the black lines.(traffic or pedestrians)



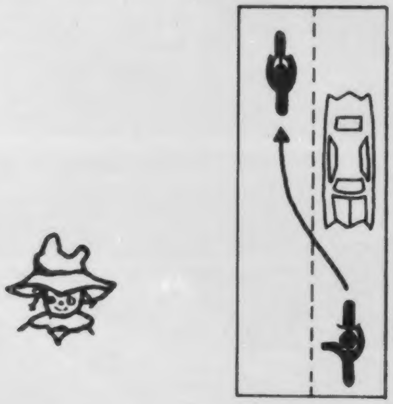
17. The diamond yellow sign with two black lines is used near a ____________ area. (school or shopping)
18. All the diamond yellow shaped signs mean ____________. (warning or not important)



19. The advance warning sign for a railroad crossing is round and yellow with ________ letters. (white or black)



20. The white crossbuck with ____________ letters is placed at the railroad crossing. (red or black)



Scotty says, "Proper lane position is important in traffic."

UNIT TRAFFIC VISION, SIGNS, LANES, SIGNALS, LIGHTS AND MAPS

CONCEPT: Identification of Lanes and Signals Used in Traffic.

OBJECTIVE: The students will recognize and understand the importance of lanes and signals used in traffic maneuvers.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Identify and discuss the definition of a traffic lane. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health, Physical Education)
2. Identify the pavement and lane markings used in traffic. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health, Physical Education)
3. Review and complete "Traffic Lanes and Pavement Markings." (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health, Physical Education)
4. Discuss traffic lane positions. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health),
5. Identify procedures for passing other vehicles. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health)
6. Review and complete "Driving in Proper Lane." (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health, Physical Education)
7. Discuss proper procedures used by turning vehicles. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health, Physical Education)
8. Identify and discuss communication methods used in traffic. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Health, Physical Education)
9. Review and complete "Signals, Lanes and Turns." (Language Ar Social Studies, Health, Science, Physical Education)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Identify the definition of a traffic lane.
   Examples:
   a. Traffic lane - is a part of a street or highway wide enough to permit the safe operation of a vehicle or a single line of vehicles
   b. Sometimes lanes are marked and sometimes they are not
   c. Lanes are there even though they may not be marked.

2. Discuss the variety of pavement and lane markings used in traffic.
   Examples:
   a. White lines - separate traffic lanes moving in the same direction
   b. Broken white lines - permit lane changing with care
   c. Yellow center lines - separate traffic lanes moving in opposite directions
   d. Broken yellow lines - permit passing
   e. Yellow double line - consisting of one broken line and one solid line permits passing in one direction
   f. Two solid yellow lines - prohibits passing in either direction
   g. Pavement edge lines - guide drivers during adverse weather and visibility conditions (These lines are white except on divided or one-way roadways the left edge is yellow.)
   h. Word and arrow markings - may be used for the purpose of guiding, warning or regulating traffic.

3. Review traffic lanes and pavement markings. Complete "Traffic Lanes and Pavement Markings." Reference page 338.
   Answers:
   1. a. Two lane roadway
      b. Passing permitted
      c. Yellow broken line

   2. a. Two lane roadway
      b. Passing prohibited one-way
      c. Yellow solid and broken lines

   3. a. Two way roadway
      b. Passing prohibited either direction
      c. Crossing centerline permitted only as part of left turn maneuver

4. a. Multi-lane
   b. Two way roadway
   c. Crossing centerline permitted only as part of left turn maneuver.

5. a. Multi-lane
   b. Two way roadway
   c. Two way left turn lane reserved exclusively for left turning vehicles in either direction.

6. a. Divided roadways
   b. Multi-lane with divider (non-traversable)
   c. No clearance for vehicle at inner edge of the through lane.

4. Discuss driving in the proper lanes.
   Examples:
   a. Most hard surfaced highways are divided into lanes by white or yellow stripes placed on the surface by the Department of Transportation
   b. Two-lane highways - have a single broken yellow center stripe which should never be crossed unless overtaking and passing another vehicle
   c. Three-lane highway - drive in the extreme right lane except when about to pass another vehicle or if permissible while making a left turn
   d. Four-lane highway - undivided highway is divided in half by two solid yellow stripes in the center. The two lanes on each side of the center are then divided by a white single broken line.

5. Discuss procedures for passing other vehicles.
   Examples:
   Passing on Left:
   a. Follow at safe distance until you can see clear distance for safe passing
   b. Do not move toward the left until safe to do so
   c. Make sure no other car is passing or is about to pass your car at same time
   d. In preparing to pass never get so close to vehicle that your vision is obstructed by vehicle to be passed
   e. Before moving to left, check mirror and over left shoulder - signal for left movement
   f. If clear, move into left lane and pass vehicle; do not return to right side until passed vehicle can be seen in rearview mirror
   g. Be aware of possible on coming traffic and return to your lane as soon as possible.

Passing Right:

a. A driver may pass on the right when the vehicle being passed is in the process of turning left; on a four or more laned highway of sufficient width with no obstructions or parked vehicles; or on a highway of sufficient width, where the traffic is permitted to travel in only one direction

b. No vehicle shall pass on the right off the pavement or main traveled portion of the roadway.

No Passing Zones:

a. No-passing zones will be marked by a solid painted yellow line beside the dash stripes used for center line marking

b. If a solid line is on your side of the center dash stripe - never cross the center line

c. Solid yellow line on both sides of the center dash stripe - "no passing" from either directions

d. It is unlawful for driver to move across center line of a four - lane highway to pass another vehicle

e. DO NOT PASS - -
At any point where vision can be obstructed: hills, curves, 100 feet of bridges, viaducts, underpasses, overpasses, railroad crossing, intersections, or crosswalks

f. While being passed, keep your vehicle to the right and do not increase your vehicle speed until the vehicle passing has completed maneuver.

6. Review and complete "Driving in Proper Lane."
Reference page 339.
Answers:

1. a. Normal Driving
   b. Passing Only
   c. Normal Driving

2. a. Normal Driving
   b. Normal Driving
   c. For Passing and Left Turns
   d. For Passing
   e. Normal Driving

3. a. Normal Driving
   b. Normal Driving
   c. For Passing and Left Turns
   d. For Passing
   e. Normal Driving

7. Identify proper procedures for a driver to execute a turn.
   Examples:
   a. Decide in advance where to turn - no "last minute" decisions
   b. Signal in advance of intention to turn
   c. Look behind and to both sides to locate other possible traffic before changing lanes and/or executing a turn
   d. Move into correct lane as soon as possible
   e. Slow down before entering intersection to make a safe turn
   f. Complete the turn in the proper lane
   g. If stopped to make a left turn - do not turn wheels of vehicle until turn can be completed
   h. Do not turn unless turn is permitted and can be done safely
   i. Intersection turn - move part way into intersection and turn when oncoming traffic has cleared.

Complete "Procedures for Turns." Reference pages 340, 341.
Answers:

RIGHT TURN

1. In advance of corner move into right lane position
2. Begin turn signal and slow down approximately 100 feet from corner
3. Select proper gear, look all directions for traffic before starting turn
4. Keep proper lane position
5. Continue with safe lawful speed.

LEFT TURN

1. In advance of turn, look for any following vehicles - when clear signal and move close to center line; remove signal
2. Begin turn signal and slow speed when approximately 100 feet from corner
3. Select proper gear, look for traffic before starting turn
4. Enter street just right of center line
5. Execute turn, continue with lawful speed; and when traffic is clear, signal and move into right lane.

TURN LEFT OF CENTER

1. Meeting another driver at an intersection
2. Both want to make left turn - turn left of each other
3. Depart from left lane and after turn enter left lane.

ONE WAY STREET TURNS

1. When making turns involving one-way or divided streets - turn from lane nearest curb
2. Traveling straight ahead, may drive in any lane
3. Extreme right or left lanes should be used for turning.

INTERSECTION ONE-WAY STREET TURNS

1. West bound vehicles in left lane may turn left
2. South bound vehicle in right lane may turn right
3. Other vehicles continue ahead when safe to do so.

8. Identify and discuss signal methods used in traffic communication. Complete "Traffic Communication." Reference page 342.

   Answers:
   - a. Signals are a means of communication
   - b. Signals can be given by lights, hands, eyes and certain use of horn
   - c. When a vehicle signals, be prepared to slow down and/or stop
   - d. Signal to turn left - arm and hand extended straight out
   - e. Signal to turn right - arm and hand pointed upward
   - f. Signal to slow or stop - arm and hand pointed down with palm to the rear
   - g. All hand position signals are same for auto, moped, truck, motorcycle, tractor, etc.
   - h. Signals are good protection against accidents - you tell others where you want to move in traffic.

   Answers:

   1. a. Right turn - hand signal
      b. Right turn - mechanical signal

   2. a. Slow or stop - hand signal
      b. Brake lights - slow or stop

   3. a. Left turn - hand signal
      b. Left turn - mechanical signal

   4. a. Left turn - hand signal (Bicycle, moped, motorcycle)
      b. Left turn - mechanical, when equipment available

   5. a. Right turn - hand signal (Bicycle, moped, motorcycle)
      b. Right turn - mechanical, when equipment available

   6. a. Slow or stop - hand signal (Bicycle, Moped, Motorcycle)
      b. Brake lights - mechanical when equipment available.

NOTE TO TEACHER: SOME VEHICLES SUCH AS TRAIL BIKES DO NOT HAVE MECHANICAL SIGNAL EQUIPMENT. ALL VEHICLES TO BE USED ON STREET, DRIVER SHOULD ALWAYS SIGNAL AND USE MECHANICAL SIGNALS WHEN POSSIBLE. A "FLASHING" TURN LIGHT IS EASIER TO SEE THAN THE HAND SIGNAL.

9. Review and complete "Signals, Lanes and Turns."
   Reference page 343.
   Answers:
   1. F
   2. C
   3. A
   4. E
   5. B
   6. G
   7. I
   8. J
   9. D
   10. H

STATE LAWS AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

State Laws, reference pages 359, 34, 77, 113, 165, 199, 255, 281.

MEDIA:

1. Take pictures of the local area to illustrate type of lines and signals used in traffic.

2. Make transparencies of intersections near the school. Illustrate how drivers use the different signals to communicate with other drivers.

BULLETIN BOARD:

1. Develop a collage of emergency lights and how they are used.

2. Use illustration of signals as a method of traffic communication.

RESOURCES:

Reference pages 296, 369.

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

Pavement markings indicate to the driver where the car should be positioned, where the visibility ahead is limited and passing is restricted: also the driver can expect traffic in the adjacent lane to be traveling in the opposite direction, and where the driver may safely wait for an opportunity to make a left turn. Previous standards made no distinction between roadways for two-way traffic and those for one direction only, such as freeways. The present standards tell the motorist instantly whether the driver is on a one-way or two-way road. The major change provides for the use of yellow lines as the dividing line(s) between vehicles traveling in opposite directions. This tells the driver two things: If the yellow line is to the left, the driver is traveling in the correct direction, and if the driver crosses that line, there is a danger from approaching vehicles or from obstacles in the median.

EXAMPLES OF ROAD MARKINGS AND CONDITIONS

TWO-LANE - two-way roadway, passing permitted.

TWO-LANE - two-way roadway, passing prohibited one direction.

TWO-LANE - two-way roadway, passing prohibited both directions, crossing centerline permitted only as part of left turn maneuver.

UNDIVIDED ROADWAY

Multi-lane, two-way roadway - crossing centerline permitted only as part of left turn maneuver.

TWO-WAY LEFT TURN LANE

Multi-lane, two-way roadway, with two-way left turn lane reserved exclusively for left turning vehicles in either direction. Special signs and pavement marking arrows are utilized.

REVERSIBLE CENTER LANE

Multi-lane, two-way roadway, with center lane direction reversible during specified periods. Signs or signals are required.

RESTRICTED LANE

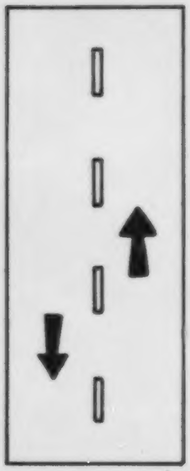
Multi-lane, two-way roadways with preferential lanes assigned to buses, carpools, etc. Diamond markings and special signs are required.

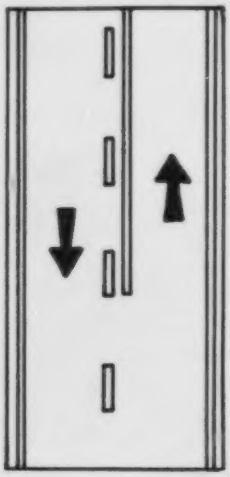
DIVIDED ROADWAYS

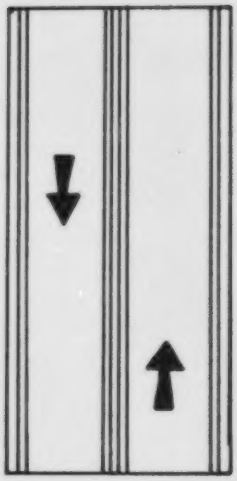
Divided roadways, multi-lane with divider. Yellow left edge lines are on all divided or one-way roadways.

TRAFFIC LANES AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS

SCOTTY says, "A person in traffic will know these lanes and markings."







1-a. ____________________

b. ____________________

c. ____________________

2-a. ____________________

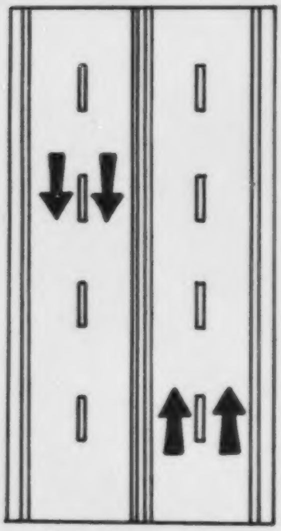
b. ____________________

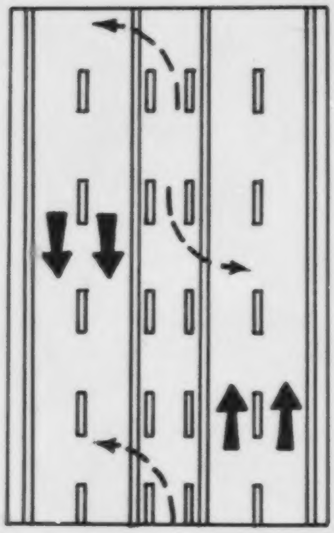
c. ____________________

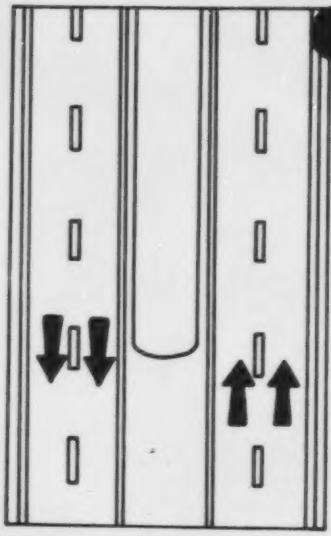
3-a. ____________________

b. ____________________

c. ____________________







4-a. ____________________

b. ____________________

c. ____________________

5-a. ____________________

b. ____________________

c. ____________________

6-a. ____________________

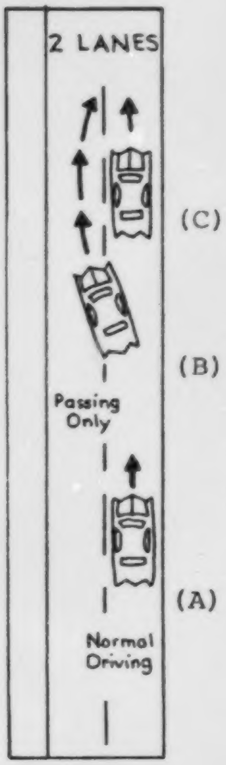
b. ____________________

c. ____________________

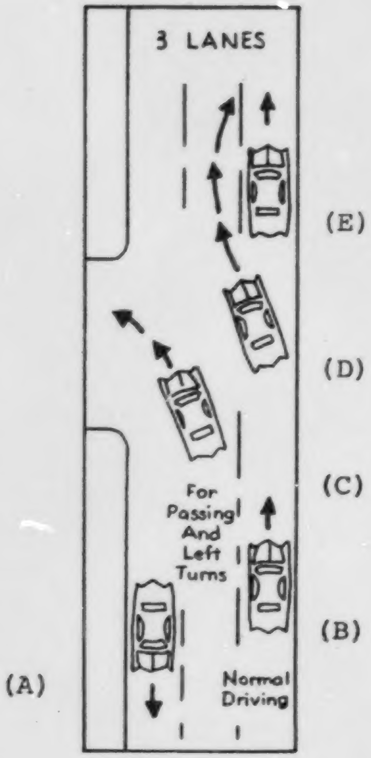
DRIVING IN PROPER LANE

Identify each car and lane position maneuver.

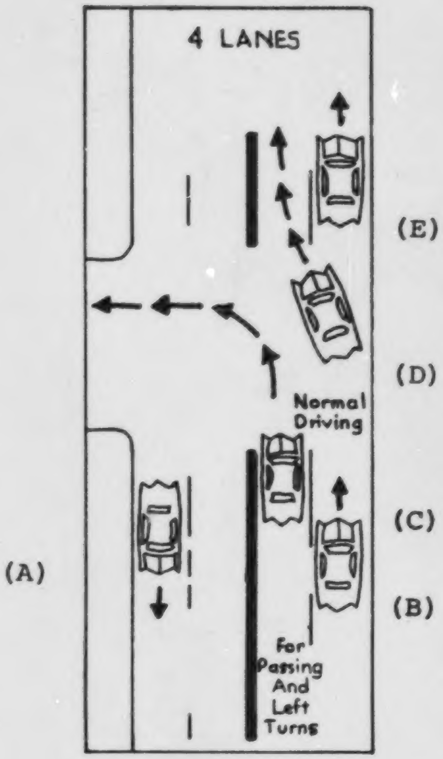
TWO LANES


2 LANES
(C)
(B)
Passing Only
(A)
Normal Driving

THREE LANES


3 LANES
(E)
(D)
(C)
For Passing And Left Turns
(B)
(A)
Normal Driving

FOUR LANES


4 LANES
(E)
(D)
Normal Driving
(C)
(A)
(B)
For Passing And Left Turns

1-a. ______________________

b. ______________________

c. ______________________

2-a. ______________________

b. ______________________

c. ______________________

d. ______________________

e. ______________________

3-a. ______________________

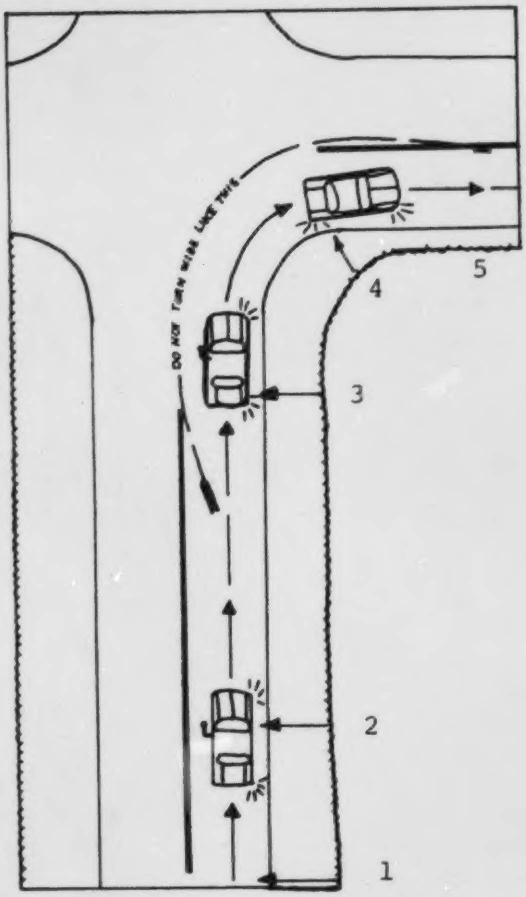
b. ______________________

c. ______________________

d. ______________________

e. ______________________

PROCEDURE FOR TURNS


DO NOT TURN WIDE LIKE THIS
1
2
3
4
5

Right Turn

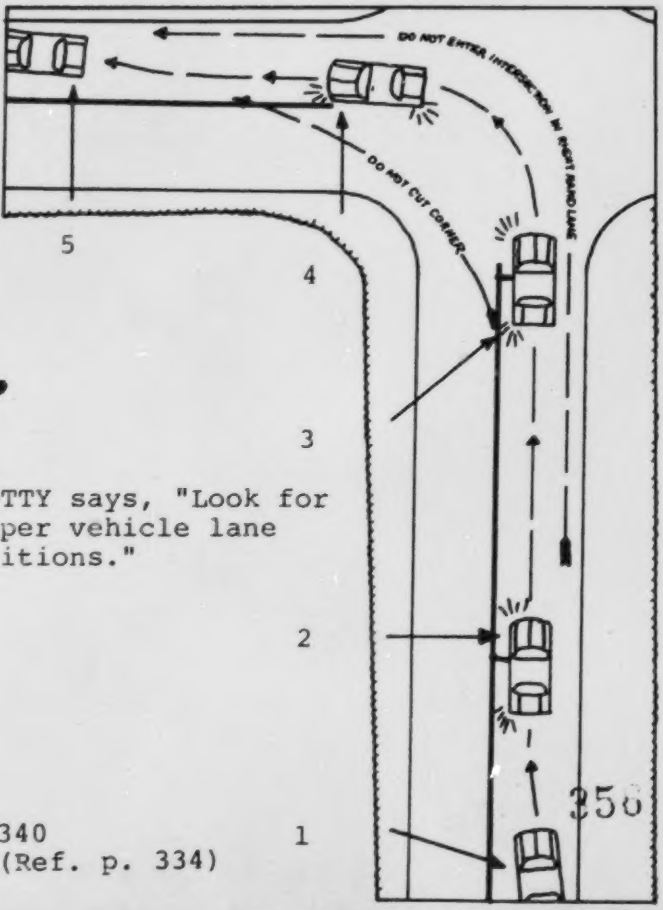
1. ________________________________

2. ________________________________

3. ________________________________

4. ________________________________

5. ________________________________


DO NOT ENTER INTERSECTION IN RIGHT HAND LANE
DO NOT CUT CORNER
5
4
3
2
1

Left Turn

1. ________________________________

2. ________________________________

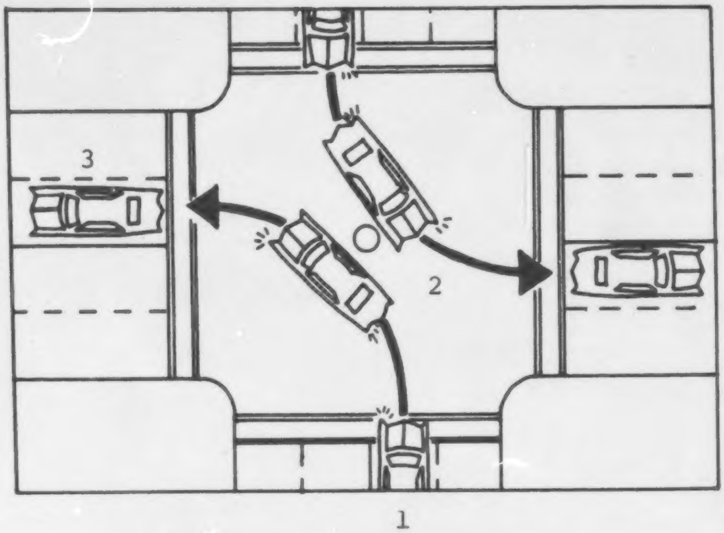
3. ________________________________

4. ________________________________

5. ________________________________

SCOTTY says, "Look for proper vehicle lane positions."

PROCEDURES FOR TURNS
(Continued)



Turn Left of Center

1. ______________________________

____

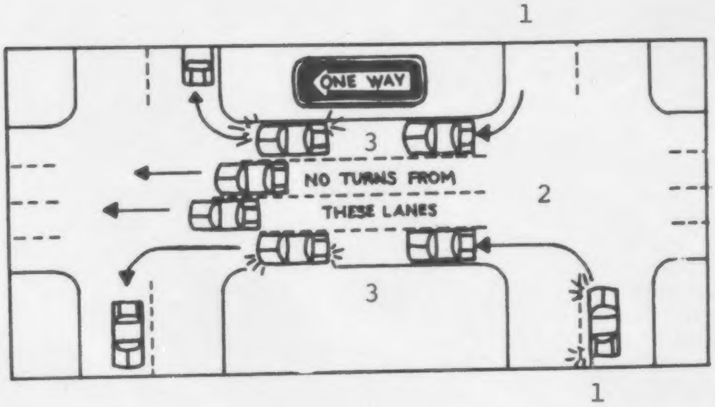
2. ______________________________

____

3. ______________________________

____

____


1
ONE WAY
3
NO TURNS FROM
THESE LANES
2
3
1

One Way Street Turns

1. ______________________________

____

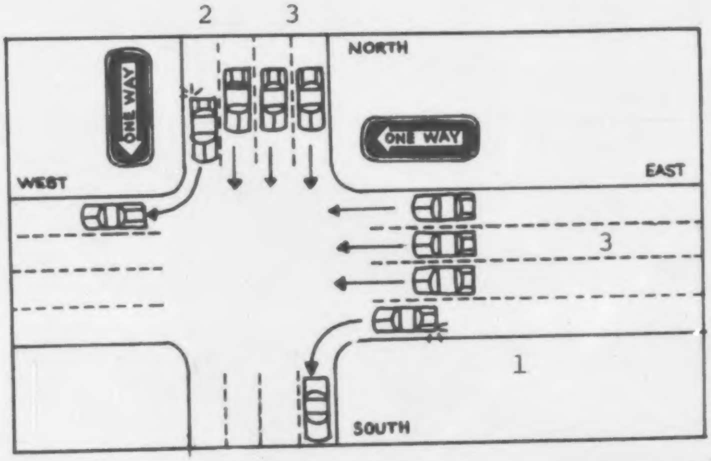
2. ______________________________

____

3. ______________________________

____

____


2
3
NORTH
ONE WAY
ONE WAY
WEST
EAST
3
1
SOUTH

Intersecting One-Way Street Turns

1. ______________________________

____

2. ______________________________

____

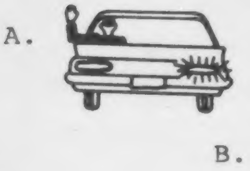
3. ______________________________

____

____

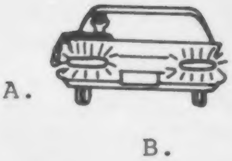
TRAFFIC COMMUNICATION

SCOTTY says, "It is important to communicate with other drivers."



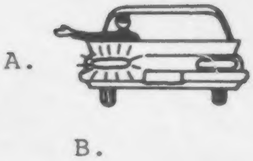
1-a. ______________________

b. ______________________



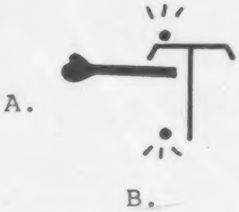
2-a. ______________________

b. ______________________



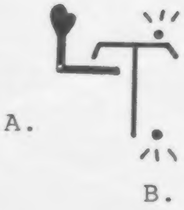
3-a. ______________________

b. ______________________



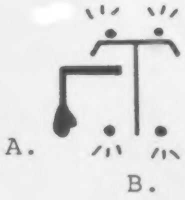
4-a. ______________________

b. ______________________



5-a. ______________________

b. ______________________



6-a. ______________________

b. ______________________

(Ref. p. 335)

SIGNALS, LANES AND TURNS

SCOTTY says, "Know your signals to understand traffic communications."

____ 1. Signals

____ 2. Signal to slow or stop

____ 3. Signal to turn right

____ 4. Signal to turn left

____ 5. All hand signal positions

____ 6. Mechanical signals

____ 7. Word and arrow pavement markings

____ 8. Look for traffic

____ 9. Two solid yellow lines

____ 10. Two lane highways

A. Arm and hand pointed upward

B. Same for automobile, moped, bicycle, and motorcycle

C. Arm and hand pointed down with palm to rear

D. Prohibit passing in both directions

E. Arm and hand extended straight out

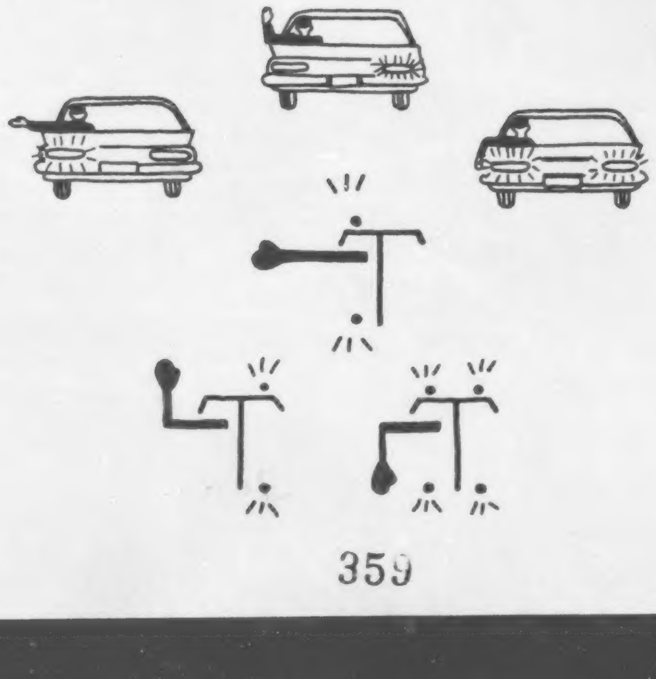
F. Are a means of communication

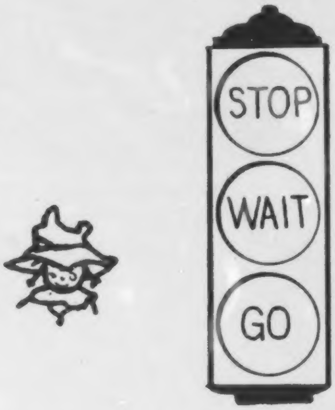
G. Should be used when vehicle has equipment

H. Have a single broken yellow center stripe and should not be crossed unless passing another vehicle

I. Used for guiding, warning or regulating traffic

J. Before changing lanes or before starting to turn





SCOTTY says, "Look for lights so you will know what the driver should do."

UNIT TRAFFIC VISION, SIGNS, LANES, SIGNALS, LIGHTS AND MAPS

CONCEPT: Identification of Lights Used in Traffic

OBJECTIVE: The students will recognize and understand the meaning of lights used in traffic communication.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Identify traffic lights used in the local area. (Language Arts, Health, Social Studies, Science)
2. Identify various positions of traffic lane lights. (Language Arts, Health, Social Studies, Science)
3. Identify and discuss individual lane control signals. (Language Arts, Health, Social Studies, Science)
4. Discuss importance of a regular traffic light. (Language Arts, Health, Social Studies, Science)
5. Review total use of traffic lights within the community. (Language Arts, Health, Social Studies, Science)
6. Identify location and use of the railroad crossing. (Language Arts, Health, Social Studies, Science)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Discuss traffic lights used in the local area. Reference page 348.
   Examples:
   a. Identify traffic light location and color
      Red - Top; Yellow - Center; Green - Bottom
   b. Red - means to come to complete stop
      Yellow - means to "clear" - not enter the intersection
      Green - means to continue "if" intersection is clear

c. The purpose of traffic signs or lights is to maintain an orderly flow of traffic. When light changes color look for traffic left-right-left and for other turning traffic before entering the intersection. Always be alert for traffic clearing the intersection or for someone who did not stop. Avoid an accident whenever possible

d. Stationary flashing red light - means to stop and proceed with caution
Stationary flashing yellow light - means to slow down and proceed with caution
Emergency vehicle flashing lights - move to right of street or highway and yield right of way to allow vehicle tc proceed; vehicles with emergency lights - ambulance, fire truck and police.
Flashing lights on mail delivery trucks - means frequent stops; this is not an emergency vehicle.

2. Identify the different type of lane light positions. Reference page 348.
   Examples:
   a. Arrow direction upward - traffic proceed ahead
   b. Arrow direction to left - left turn only
   c. Arrow direction to right - right turn only.

3. Identify and discuss lane control signals. Reference page 348.
   Examples:
   a. X - Steady Red - Do not use this lane, traffic could be approaching
   b. X - Steady Yellow - Clear the lane and if flashing, a left turn is permitted
   c. ↓ - Steady Arrow - Lane allowed for direction of travel.

4. Identify the correct use of pedestrian signals. Reference page 348.
   Examples:
   a. Walk (word usually white) - Steady or flashing is an indication to leave curb to cross street
   b. Don't Walk (word usually yellow) means don't depart curb but clear street
   c. Don't Walk (word usually yellow) - Flashing means not to enter street
   d. Push Button Control - A timed device activated by the pedestrian pushing a button.

5. Review general use of traffic lights.
   Examples:
   a. Observe a traffic light in same direction of travel

   b. Red light means stop; a bicycle, motorcycle, moped or car in a turning lane may turn in direction of green arrow
   c. Walk Light - if intersection is clear, pedestrians are to cross
      Don't Walk Light - roadway used by vehicles and not safe to cross
   d. All traffic lights have a timing device to activate color change
   e. The push button controls the walk light, and the button must be pushed to activate a timed device to change the walk light. (Survey your local area for this light use)
   f. The policeman has authority over the traffic light. Observe and follow the policeman's directions.

6. Identify the marking, use and dangers involved at railroad crossings.
   Examples:
   a. Advance railroad marking - round yellow sign with black letters and crossbar is placed approximately 100 feet from crossing
   b. Railroad crossbuck - white with black letters positioned near railroad tracks
   c. Alternating flashing red lights - located below railroad crossbuck to warn the driver train is approaching
   d. Railroad number-of-tracks indicator - positioned beneath the crossbuck, if more than one set of tracks
   e. Always look for train traffic as warning lights could malfunction
   f. Slow down - railroad crossings are generally rough to cross; could stop in event of emergency for train
   g. Never race a train to the crossing; there could be more than one train at the crossing.

7. Review all traffic lights and complete "Lights Used in Traffic." Reference page 349.
   Answers:
   1. Do
   2. Green
   3. Round
   4. Slow
   5. Red
   6. Stop or turn
   7. Is
   8. Red
   9. Moving
   10. Act
   11. Stop
   12. Does not
   13. Stop
   14. Clear
   15. Stop

STATE LAWS, CITY ORDINANCES AND STATE GUIDELINES:

State Laws, reference pages 359, 34, 77, 113, 165, 199, 255, 281.

MEDIA:

1. Invite local police officer to discuss use and abuse of traffic lights in the community.
2. Develop transparencies of traffic to compare urban and rural traffic light use.

BULLETIN BOARD:

1. Collect articles concerning accidents at intersections involving traffic lights and how the accidents possibly could have been avoided.
2. Use pictures of emergency vehicles and illustrate how right-of-way should be given.

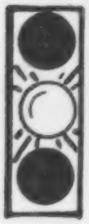
RESOURCES:

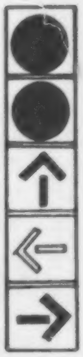
Reference pages 296, 369.

Traffic Signals

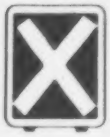
Arrows will be more widely used in traffic signals to control specific turning movements. The red, yellow, and green arrow indications shown below give the same control to left turns as the standard traffic light gives to the through movement. A separate green permits the motorist to proceed in the indicated direction without interference from oncoming traffic.

VEHICLE TURNS

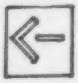




LANE CONTROL SIGNALS

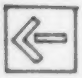


"Steady"-Don't use lane; traffic approaching

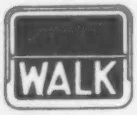


"Steady"-Clear the lane
"Flashing"-Left turn permitted

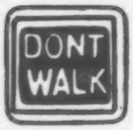
PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS



"Steady Arrow" Lane allowed for direction of travel



"Steady" or Flashing" - Leave the curb to cross street



"Flashing"- Don't leave curb but complete crossing

LIGHTS USED IN TRAFFIC

SCOTTY says, "An alert driver must know the answer to traffic problems."

1. All traffic lights_________have a timing device to activate a color change. (do or do not)

2. The red light means to stop completely and wait for the light to change to________before going in traffic. (Yellow or green)

3. The advanced warning sign for a railroad crossing is__________. (round or square)

4. The stationary flashing yellow light means to _________________. (slow or stop)

5. The flashing emergency vehicle lights are___________________. (red or yellow)

6. The red light with a green arrow means______________________. (Stop or turn, stop and no turn)

7. The pedestrian push button light_________________a timed activated light. (is or is not)

8. A driver may turn right on a___________light after stopping unless a sign is posted to indicate no right turn on red. (red or yellow)

9. The purpose of traffic signs and lights is to keep all traffic_____________.(moving or stopping)

10. The alert driver or pedestrian will identify, predict, decide, and______________to avoid an accident. (delay or act)

11. The flashing emergency vehicle lights mean yield right-of-way and________________. (slow or stop)

12. The U.S. mail truck or car___ _________have the same right-of way as an emergency vehicle. (does or does not)

13. The stationary flashing red light means ________________ and then proceed with caution. (slow or stop)

14. The yellow light means_______________the intersection. (enter or clear)

15. The alternating flashing red lights at a railroad crossing mean to____________. (slow or stop)

SCOTTY says, "It is necessary to study a map when planning a long trip."

UNIT TRAFFIC VISION, SIGNS, LANES, SIGNALS, LIGHTS AND MAPS

CONCEPT: Planning a Trip

OBJECTIVE: The students will understand cost and the schedule planning involved in taking a trip.

STUDENT ACTIVITY:

1. Discuss the methods used in obtaining a highway road map. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Geography, Health)
2. Compare the difference between a highway map and a road atlas. (Language Arts, Social Studies, Science, Geography)
3. Discuss the need for organization in pre-planning a trip. (Science, Geography, Health, Language Art, Social Studies)
4. Compare and discuss the automobile map and legend to that of a marked bike route and legend. (Geography, Language Arts, Health, Social Studies)
5. Identify how to read a map distance chart. (Geography, Language Arts, Health, Social Studies)
6. Discuss and complete "Map and Miles". (Geography, Language Arts, Health, Social Studies)
7. Discuss the major highway systems used within the state. (Geography, Language Arts, Social Studies)
8. Contact state parks for recreational information for student trip planning. (Geography, Language Arts, Social Studies)

ACTIVITY INSTRUCTION:

1. Discuss places to obtain highway road maps.
   Examples:
   a. Service Station
   b. Book Store
   c. State Capitol

   (NOTE: Map cost will vary in price range.)

2. Identify the differences in a highway map and a road atlas.
   Examples:
   a. Highway Map - Generally of one state; some area of specific regions
   b. Road Atlas - Illustrations of highways for all states; some have points of interest for vacation planning
   c. Both the highway map and road atlas will be dated. Be sure to use current data as new roads are completed each year.

3. Identify items to be considered in pre-trip planning organization.
   Examples:
   a. Adequate fuel from one area to another
   b. Services needed - open for your business
   c. Emergency phone numbers for unexpected necessary contacts or to receive messages
   d. Adequate amount of money for trip expenses
   e. Reservations made for motel or event to attend
   f. Pre-mechanical check of vehicle
   g. Type of transportation to be used (Motorcycle, Auto, Bike, Moped)
   h. Most important - schedule time for rest stops
   i. Allow time to sight-see and visit places of interest
   j. Allow as much - or more - time for return trip; you will be tired
   k. Take adequate clothing, mechanical and first aid necessities
   l. Never overextend planned distance to travel, as fatigue is a neighbor to an accident.

4. Compare marked bike route and legend to the automobile map and legend. Reference pages 353, 354.
   Examples:
   a. Highway Classification
   b. Route Markers
   c. Other map symbols of interest
   d. Map scale in miles
   e. Town names and location key
   f. Top of map always designated as "NORTH" in direction.

5. Discuss how to read towns and map mile distance chart. Complete "Town and Distance." Reference page 355.
   Answers:
   1. 84
   2. 223
   3. 104
   4. 444
   5. 258
   6. 489
   7. 64
   8. 82
   9. 195
   10. 87

6. Identify the method used in calculating miles from one town to another as written within the map. Reference page 356.
   Answers:
   1. 34 2. 17 3. 79 4. 28 5. 71

7. Identify and discuss major highway systems in Oklahoma. Complete "Oklahoma Traffic Routes." (The class will need a road map to complete this activity.) Reference page 357.
   Answers:
   1. Interstate 35
   2. Interstate 40
   3. H.E. Bailey Turnpike
   4. Indian Nation Turnpike
   5. Muskogee Turnpike
   6. Cimarron Turnpike
   7. Highway 3
   8. Beaver County
   9. 14 - (NOTE: THIS ANSWER COULD CHANGE DUE TO ROAD OPENING AND CLOSING.)
   10. 77

8. Discuss Oklahoma state parks as an area of interest for vacation. Reference page 358.
   Examples:
   a. Student selects two park areas of interest
   b. Write for park information, including maps
   c. Compare cost, distance, time and recreational facilities available, etc.
   d. Student selects one park and plans a trip
   e. Include in this planning the recreational vehicles allowed in park (bike, moped, and motorcycle).

STATE LAWS, AND/OR CITY ORDINANCES:

State Laws, reference pages 359, 34, 77, 113, 165, 199, 255, 281.

MEDIA:

Develop transparencies to compare local recreational areas to other areas within the state.

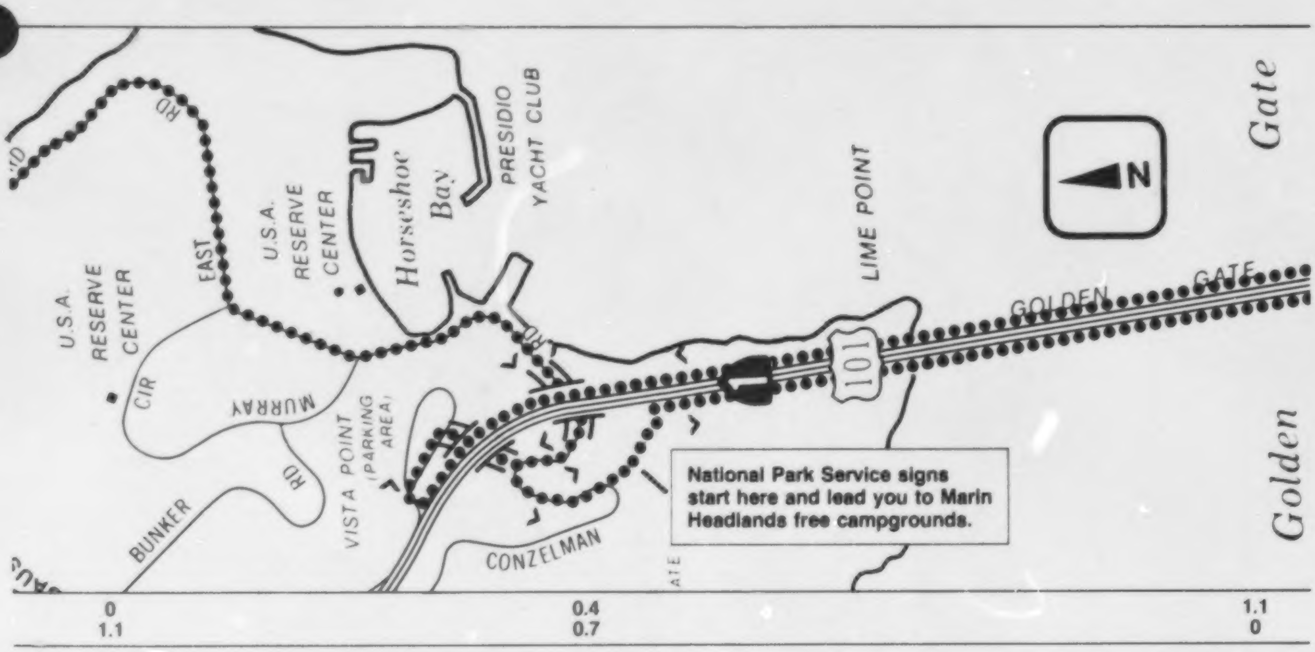
BULLETIN BOARD:

Post copies of letters to and from the State parks for class comparison.

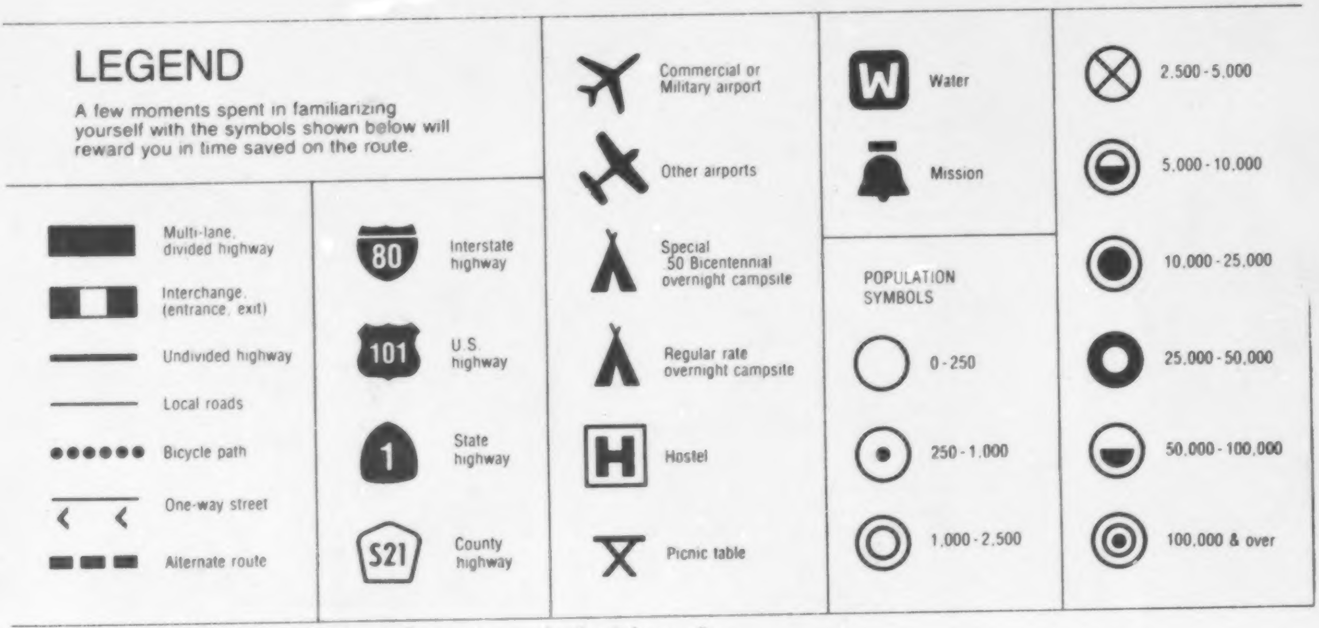
RESOURCES:

Reference pages 296, 369.

BIKE ROUTE
(Special Marked Map)


RD
RD
PRESIDIO YACHT CLUB
Horseshoe Bay
U.S.A. RESERVE CENTER
U.S.A. RESERVE CENTER
EAST
RD
LIME POINT
N
Gate
Golden
GOLDEN GATE
101
CIR
MURRAY
VISTA POINT (PARKING AREA)
RD
BUNKER
CONZELMAN
National Park Service signs start here and lead you to Marin Headlands free campgrounds.
0
1.1
0.4
0.7
1.1
0

BIKE ROUTE LEGEND



LEGEND

A few moments spent in familiarizing yourself with the symbols shown below will reward you in time saved on the route.

- ▬ Multi-lane, divided highway
- ▬ Interchange, (entrance, exit)
- — Undivided highway
- — Local roads
- ●●●●●● Bicycle path
- ‹ ‹ One-way street
- ▬ ▬ ▬ Alternate route
- 80 Interstate highway
- 101 U.S. highway
- 1 State highway
- S21 County highway
- ✈ Commercial or Military airport
- ✈ Other airports
- ▲ Special 50 Bicentennial overnight campsite
- ▲ Regular rate overnight campsite
- H Hostel
- X Picnic table
- W Water
- 🔔 Mission

POPULATION SYMBOLS

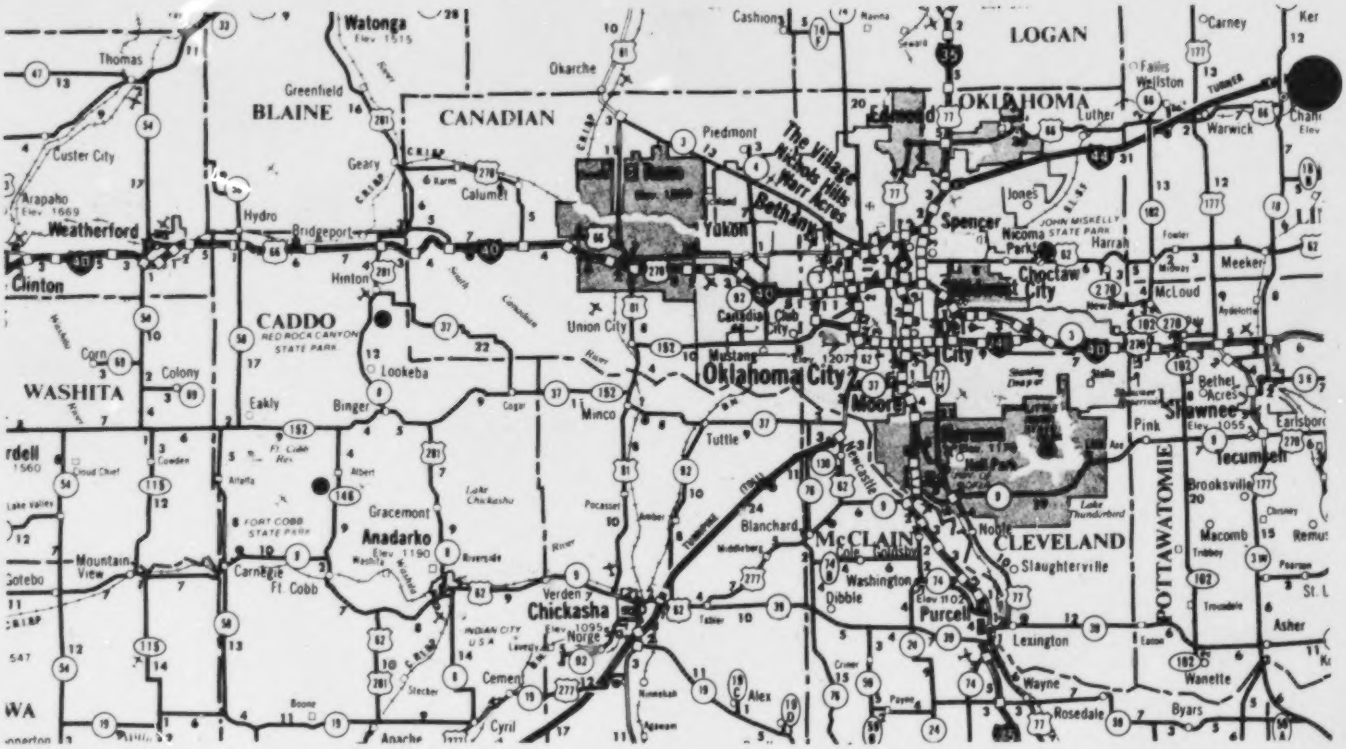
- ○ 0-250
- ⊙ 250-1,000
- ◎ 1,000-2,500
- ⊗ 2,500-5,000
- ◒ 5,000-10,000
- ◉ 10,000-25,000
- ● 25,000-50,000
- ◓ 50,000-100,000
- ◎ 100,000 & over

The Pacific Coast Bicentennial Bicycle Route is long--almost 1,000 miles. The terrain ranges from very flat and close to the ocean in the south, to hilly and inland in the northern areas.

"Basic map reproduced by permission of the California State Automobile Association copyright owner."

(Ref. p. 351)

OKLAHOMA MAP
(Selected area)



Watonga
Thomas
Greenfield
BLAINE
CANADIAN
Okarche
Cashion
LOGAN
Carney
Custer City
Geary
Piedmont
Edmond
OKLAHOMA
Luther
Wellston
Arapaho
Calumet
The Village
Nichols Hills
Warr Acres
Bethany
Jones
Warwick
Weatherford
Hydro
Bridgeport
Yukon
Spencer
Nicoma Park
Harrah
Clinton
Hinton
Choctaw
Midwest City
McLoud
Meeker
CADDO
RED ROCK CANYON STATE PARK
Union City
Corn
Colony
Lookeba
Mustang
Oklahoma City
WASHITA
Eakly
Binger
Minco
Moore
Shawnee
Bethel Acres
Tuttle
Norman
Tecumseh
Earlsboro
Gracemont
Newcastle
Brooksville
Anadarko
Blanchard
McCLAIN
CLEVELAND
POTTAWATOMIE
Macomb
Mountain View
Carnegie
Ft. Cobb
FORT COBB STATE PARK
Verden
Chickasha
Norge
Washington
Dibble
Noble
Slaughterville
Purcell
Lexington
Asher
Wanette
Cement
Alex
Wayne
Rosedale
Byars
Cyril
Apache
Gotebo
Lake Thunderbird

OKLAHOMA MAP LEGEND

NORTH

LEGEND

HIGHWAY CLASSIFICATIONS
Interstate
Turnpike (Toll) ★
Under construction
Divided
Two lane paved
Gravel road

ROUTE MARKERS
Interstate route
U.S. numbered route
State numbered route

OTHER MAP SYMBOLS
Full traffic interchange
Partial traffic interchange
Access denied
(Grade separation only)
Railroad
County line
Safety turnout
Tourist information center
Major rest area
Toll road concession
Public launching ramp&park
Recreational area
State park
Public hunting area
Reservation, forest,
or preserve

Wilderness area
National wildlife refuge
Monument, memorial,
or historic site
Municipal airport
Scheduled service
Private airport
Military airport

CITIES AND TOWNS
State Capitol
County seat
100,000 to 350,000
10,000 to 100,000
3,000 to 10,000
1 to 3,000
Unincorporated Communities
Corporate limits
(5,000 and over)

Scale:
0 10 20 MILES
One inch equals approximately 14 miles

"Basic map reproduced by permission of the State of Oklahoma Department of Transportation. Pages include: 354,355,356."

(Ref. p. 351)

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

TOWN AND DISTANCE

1. How many miles form Clinton to Oklahoma City?____________________

2. How many miles from Woodward to Ada?____________________

3. How many miles from Oklahoma City to Okmulgee?____________________

4. How many miles from Vinita to Boise City?____________________

5. How many miles from Altus to Hugo?____________________

6. How many miles from Idabel to Guymon?____________________

7. How many miles from Kingfisher to Norman?____________________

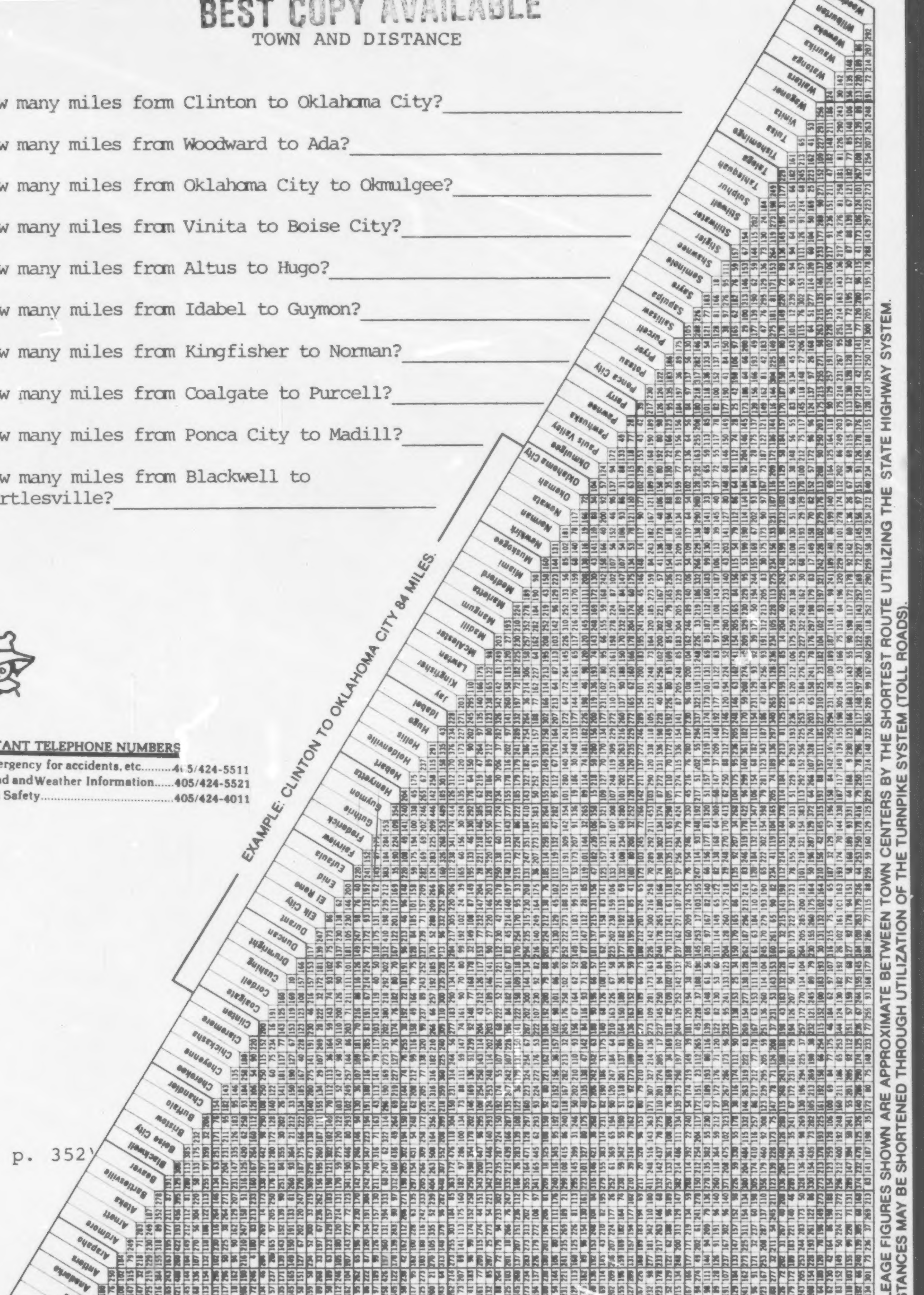
8. How many miles from Coalgate to Purcell?____________________

9. How many miles from Ponca City to Madill?__________

10. How many miles from Blackwell to Bartlesville?____________________

IMPORTANT TELEPHONE NUMBERS

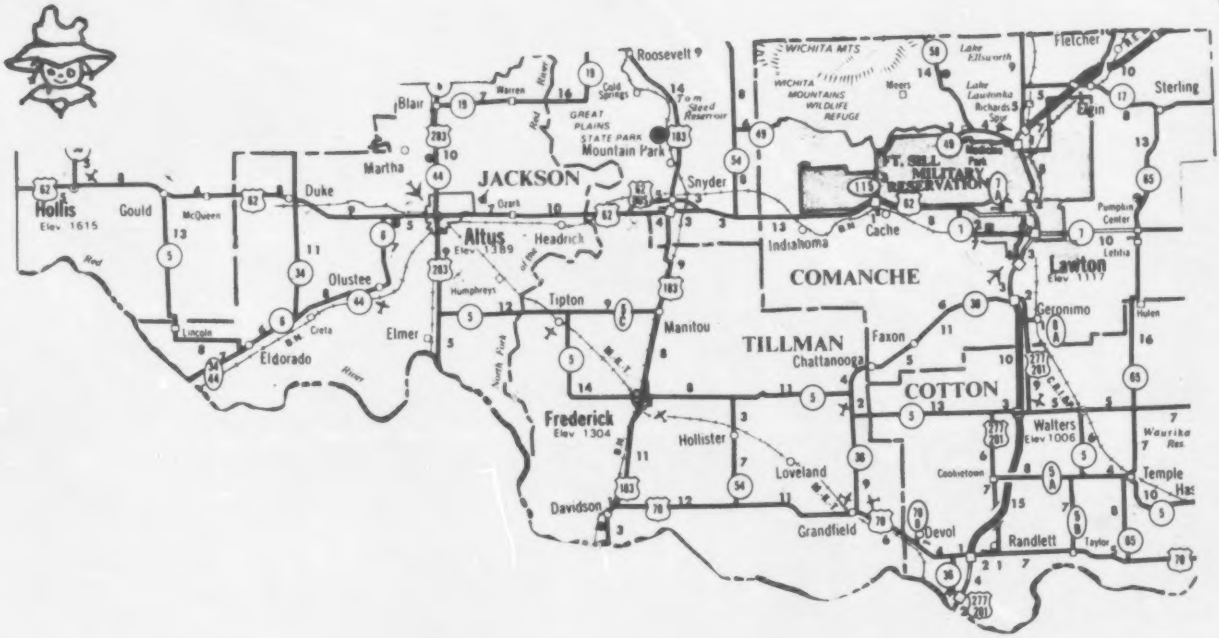
Highway Patrol - Emergency for accidents, etc.........405/424-5511
Highway Patrol - Road and Weather Information......405/424-5521
Department of Public Safety...405/424-4011


Ada
Altus
Alva
Anadarko
Antlers
Arapaho
Ardmore
Arnett
Atoka
Bartlesville
Beaver
Blackwell
Boise City
Bristow
Buffalo
Chandler
Cherokee
Cheyenne
Chickasha
Claremore
Clinton
Coalgate
Cordell
Cushing
Drumright
Duncan
Durant
Elk City
El Reno
Enid
Eufaula
Fairview
Frederick
Guthrie
Guymon
Henryetta
Hobart
Holdenville
Hollis
Hugo
Idabel
Jay
Kingfisher
Lawton
McAlester
Madill
Mangum
Marietta
Medford
Miami
Muskogee
Newkirk
Norman
Nowata
Okemah
Oklahoma City
Okmulgee
Pauls Valley
Pawhuska
Pawnee
Perry
Ponca City
Poteau
Pryor
Purcell
Sallisaw
Sapulpa
Sayre
Seminole
Shawnee
Stigler
Stillwater
Stilwell
Sulphur
Tahlequah
Taloga
Tishomingo
Tulsa
Vinita
Wagoner
Walters
Watonga
Waurika
Wewoka
Wilburton
Wood

EXAMPLE: CLINTON TO OKLAHOMA CITY 84 MILES.

MILEAGE FIGURES SHOWN ARE APPROXIMATE BETWEEN TOWN CENTERS BY THE SHORTEST ROUTE UTILIZING THE STATE HIGHWAY SYSTEM.
DISTANCES MAY BE SHORTENED THROUGH UTILIZATION OF THE TURNPIKE SYSTEM (TOLL ROADS).

MAP AND MILES


Roosevelt
Blair
Warren
Cold Springs
GREAT PLAINS STATE PARK
Mountain Park
Tom Steed Reservoir
WICHITA MTS
WICHITA MOUNTAINS WILDLIFE REFUGE
Meers
Lake Ellsworth
Lake Lawtonka
Richards Spur
Fletcher
Sterling
Elgin
Medicine Park
FT. SILL MILITARY RESERVATION
Martha
JACKSON
Snyder
Hollis
Elev 1615
Gould
McQueen
Duke
Ozark
Altus
Elev 1389
Headrick
Indiahoma
Cache
Pumpkin Center
Letitia
Lawton
Elev 1117
COMANCHE
Olustee
Humphreys
Tipton
Manitou
Geronimo
Lincoln
Creta
Elmer
Eldorado
Red River
North Fork of the Red River
TILLMAN
Faxon
Chattanooga
COTTON
Frederick
Elev 1304
Hollister
Walters
Elev 1006
Waurika Res.
Loveland
Cookietown
Temple
Davidson
Grandfield
Devol
Randlett
Taylor

1. How many miles from Fredrick to Grandfield?______________________

2. How many miles from Duke to Eldorado?___________________________

3. How many miles from Altus to Temple?____________________________

4. How many miles from Hollister to Snyder?________________________

5. How many miles from Blair to Chattanooga?_______________________

OKLAHOMA TRAFFIC ROUTES

1. Name the major North - South - Interstate Highway. __________

____

2. Name the major East - West - Interstate Highway. ____________

____

3. Name the southwest turnpike system that passes through Lawton. ____

4. Name the turnpike system that passes close to McAlester. ____

____

5. Name the turnpike system that passes close to Muskogee. _____

____

6. Name the turnpike system that comes from Tulsa and passes near Perry. ____

7. What highway comes from Oklahoma City and passes through Boise City? ____

8. What county has the least amount of numbered highways? ______

____

9. How many bridges are available to cross the Red River? _______

10. How many counties have roads that cross bridges? ______________

SCOTTY says, "It is important for a driver to know and understand traffic routes."

Oklahoma State Park System

Six unique, exciting Countries are in Oklahoma. Red Carpet Country — the Panhandle and the northwest portion of the state; the southwest — Great Plains Country; the south central — Fun Country and the region of southeastern Oklahoma — Kiamichi Country; Oklahoma's northeastern area — Green Country; Frontier Country — the central portion. It's all here: Desert, rough-hewn canyons, pine forest, unending plain, jutting mountains, tranquil cropland. Oklahoma! State of Many Countries.

ALABASTER CAVERNS
Red Carpet Country
6 mi. S. of Freedom on State 50 and 1 mi. E. on State 50A. Park information: Supt., Freedom, OK 73842

ARROWHEAD
Kiamichi Country
Between McAlester and Eufaula. 15 mi. N. of McAlester, or 10 mi. S. of Eufaula, E. off U.S. 69 at Canadian. Reservations (Lodge Mgr.) or park information (Supt.) Canadian, OK 74425

BEAVER
Red Carpet Country
1 mi. N. of Beaver on U.S. 270.

BEAVER'S BEND
Kiamichi Country
7 mi. N. of Broken Bow on State 259 and E. on State 259A. Reservations or park information: Broken Bow, OK 74728

BLACK MESA
Red Carpet Country
30 mi. N.W. of Boise City. 22 mi. W. and N. on paved road then left 8 mi. on gravel road. Park information: Supt., Boise City, OK 73933

BOILING SPRINGS
Red Carpet Country
3 mi. N. and 5 mi. E. of Woodward on State 34 and 34C. Entrance from E. on State 50B. Reservations or park information: Supt., Woodward, OK 73801

FORT COBB
Great Plains Country
4 mi. N. of Fort Cobb on State 9. Park information: Supt., Fort Cobb, OK 73038

FOSS
Red Carpet Country
14 mi. W. of Clinton on State 73. Park information: Supt., Route 1, Box 59C, Foss, OK 73647

FOUNTAINHEAD
Green Country
14 mi. S.W. of Checotah off I-40 and S. on State 150 or 9 mi. S. of Checotah on U.S. 69 and W. on State 150. Reservations (Lodge Mgr.) or park information (Supt.) Checotah, OK 74426

GLOSS MOUNTAINS
Red Carpet Country
6 mi. N. of Fairview on Hwy 60 to Orienta; the W. 15 mi. on Hwy 15.

GREAT PLAINS
Great Plains Country
3 mi. E. of Mountain Park off Hwy 183.

GREAT SALT PLAINS
Red Carpet Country
Near Cherokee and Jet. Enter park from either State 38 or State 11. Reservations or park information: Supt., Jet, OK 73749

GREENLEAF
Green Country
Off State 10, 3 mi. S. of Braggs, approx. 20 mi. S.E. of Muskogee. Reservations or park information: Supt., Braggs, OK 74423

HEAVENER RUNESTONE
Green Country
1 mi. E. of Heavener. Park information: Supt., Heavener, OK 74937

HOCHATOWN
Kiamichi Country
15 mi. N. of Broken Bow on Hwy 259.

JOHN MISKELLY JR.
Frontier Country
½ mi. S. of Hwy. 62 in Choctaw

KEYSTONE
Green Country
16 mi. W. of Tulsa on State 51, ½ mi. N. on State 151. Reservations or Park information: Supt., Box 147, Mannford, OK 74044

LAKE MURRAY
Fun Country
7 mi. S. of Ardmore on U.S. 77 or I-35 and E. 2 mi. on State 77S. Reservations (Lodge Mgr.) or park information (Supt.) Ardmore, OK 73401

LAKE TEXOMA
Fun Country
5 mi. E. of Kingston on U.S. 70. Reservations (Lodge Mgr.) or park information (Supt.) Kingston, OK 73439

LITTLE RIVER
Frontier Country
12 mi. E. of Norman on State 9. Park information: Supt., Route 4, Norman, OK 73069

OSAGE HILLS
Green Country
14 mi. N.E. of Pawhuska or 11 mi. W. of Bartlesville on U.S. 60 and S. 2 mi. on State 35. Reservations or park information: Supt., Pawhuska, OK 74056

PINE CREEK
Kiamichi Country
16 mi. N. and W. of Wright City off Hwy 3.

QUARTZ MOUNTAIN
Great Plains Country
12 mi. E. of Mangum on U.S. 283 and State 44 and N. on State 44A. Reservations (Lodge Mgr.) or park information (Supt.) Lone Wolf, OK 73655

RED ROCK CANYON
Great Plains Country
½ mi. S. of Hinton on State 8 and U.S. 281. Park information: Supt., Box 50, Hinton, OK 73047

ROBBERS CAVE
Kiamichi Country
5 mi. N. of Wilburton on State 2. Reservations and park information: Supt., Wilburton, OK 74578

ROCKY FORD
Green Country
4 mi. N. of Tahlequah on State 82 then due N. on county road 7 mi.

ROMAN NOSE
Red Carpet Country
7 mi. N.W. of Watonga on State 8 and 8A. Reservations (Lodge Mgr.) or park information (Supt.) Watonga, OK 73772

SEQUOYAH
Green Country
6 mi. E. of Wagoner on State 51 or 18 mi. W. of Tahlequah on State 51. Res. (Lodge Mgr.) or park info. (Supt.) Wagoner, OK 74467

SPIRO MOUNDS
Green Country
3 mi. N. and E. of Spiro on Hwy. 59.

TALIMENA
Green Country
7½ mi. E. of Talihina on State 1. Park Information: Supt., Route 1, Talihina, OK 74571

TENKILLER
Green Country
7 mi. N. of Gore on State 100, 14 mi. W. of Vian on State 82 and 100. Reservations or park information: Star Rt., Vian, OK 74962

WALNUT CREEK
Green Country
Between Tulsa and Cleveland on North Loop Highway off State 99. Park Information: Supt., New Prue, OK 74060

WA-SHA-SHE
Green Country
3½ mi. W. of Hulan on SH 10 then ½ mi. W. on paved road.

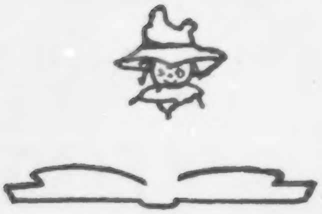
WISTER
Green Country
9 mi. S.W. of Poteau on U.S. 270. Reservations or park information: Supt., Wister, OK 74966

For further information contact:
Division of Marketing Services,
Oklahoma Tourism and Recreation Department
500 Will Rogers Building
Oklahoma City, OK 73105

MOTOR VEHICLES

ARTICLE II. TRAFFIC SIGNS

SIGNALS AND MARKINGS



11-201. OBEDIENCE TO AND REQUIRED TRAFFIC-CONTROL DEVICES.

a. The driver of any vehicle shall obey the instructions of any official traffic-control device applicable thereto placed in accordance with the provisions of this act, unless otherwise directed by a traffic or police officer, subject to the exceptions granted the driver of an authorized emergency vehicle in this act.

b. No provision of this act for which signs are required shall be enforced against an alleged violator if at the time and place of the alleged violation an official sign is not in proper position and sufficiently legible to be seen by an ordinarily observant person. Whenever a particular section does not state that signs are required, such section shall be effective even though no signs are erected or in place. (1961)

11-202. TRAFFIC-CONTROL SIGNAL LEGEND.

Whenever traffic is controlled by traffic control signals exhibiting different colored lights or colored arrows successively one at a time, or in combination, only the colors green, red and yellow shall be used, except for special pedestrian signals carrying a word legend, and said lights shall indicate and apply to drivers of vehicles and pedestrians as follows:

1. Green indication:

a. Vehicular traffic facing a circular green signal, except when prohibited under Section 11-1302 of this title, may proceed straight through or turn right or left unless a sign at such place prohibits either such turn. But vehicular traffic, including vehicles turning right or left, shall yield the right-of-way to other vehicles and to pedestrians lawfully within the intersection or an adjacent crosswalk at the time such signal is exhibited.

b. Vehicular traffic facing a green arrow signal, shown alone or in combination with another indication, may cautiously enter the intersection only to make the movement indicated by such arrow, or such other movement as is permitted by other indications shown at the same time. Such vehicular traffic shall yield the right-of-way to pedestrians lawfully within an adjacent crosswalk and to other traffic lawfully using the intersection.

c. Unless otherwise directed by a pedestrian-control signal, as provided in Section 11-203 of this title, pedestrians facing any green signal, except when the sole green signal is a turn arrow, may proceed across the roadway within any marked or unmarked crosswalk.

2. Steady yellow indication:

a. Vehicular traffic facing a steady circular yellow or yellow arrow signal is thereby warned that the related green movement is being terminated or that a red indication will be exhibited immediately thereafter.

b. Pedestrians facing a steady circular yellow or yellow arrow signal, unless otherwise directed by a pedestrian control signal as provided in Section 11-203 of this title, are thereby advised that there is insufficient time to cross the roadway before a red indication is shown, and no pedestrian shall then start to cross the roadway.

3. Steady red indication:

a. Vehicular traffic facing a steady circular red signal alone shall stop at a clearly marked stop line, but if none, before entering the crosswalk on the near side of the intersection or, if none, then before entering the intersection and shall remain standing until an indication to proceed is shown except as provided in paragraph 3b of this section.

b. Except when a sign is in place prohibiting a turn, vehicular traffic facing any steady red signal may cautiously enter the intersection to turn right or to turn left from a one-way street into a one-way street after stopping as required by paragraph 3a of this section. Such vehicular traffic shall yield the right-of-way to pedestrians lawfully within an adjacent crosswalk and to other traffic lawfully using the intersection.

c. In order to prohibit right turns or left turns as prescribed in paragraph 3b of this section on the red signal after the required stop, a municipality must erect clear, concise signs informing drivers that such turns are prohibited. The Highway Department shall specify the design of the sign to be used for this purpose, and it shall be used uniformly throughout the state.

d. Unless otherwise directed by a pedestrian control signal as provided in Section 11-203 of this title, pedestrians facing a steady circular red signal alone shall not enter the roadway. In the event an official traffic control signal is erected and maintained at a place other than an intersection, the provisions of this section shall be applicable except as to those provisions which by their nature can have no application. Any stop required shall be made at a sign or marking on the pavement indicating where the stop shall be made, but in the absence of any such sign or marking the stop shall be made at the signal. (April 15, 1977)

11-204 FLASHING SIGNALS.

a. Whenever an illuminated red or yellow signal is used in a traffic sign or signal it shall require obedience by vehicular traffic as follows:

1. Flashing red (stop signal). When a red lens is illuminated with rapid intermittent flashes, drivers of vehicles shall stop before entering the nearest crosswalk at an intersection or at a limit line when marked, or, if none, then before entering the intersection, and the right to proceed shall be subject to the rules applicable after making a stop at a stop sign.
2. Flashing yellow (caution signal). When a yellow lens is illuminated with rapid intermittent flashes, drivers of vehicles may proceed through the intersection or past such signal only with caution.

b. This section shall not apply at railroad grade crossings. Conduct of drivers of vehicles approaching railroad grade crossings shall be governed by the rules as set forth in Section 11-701 of this act. (1961)

11-204.1. LANE USE CONTROL SIGNALS.

When lane use control signals are placed over individual lanes, said signals shall indicate and apply to drivers of vehicles as follows:

1. Green indication - Vehicular traffic may travel in any lane over which a green signal is shown;
2. Steady yellow indication - Vehicular traffic is thereby warned that a lane control change is being made;
3. Steady red indication - Vehicular traffic shall not enter or travel in any lane over which a red signal is shown; and
4. Flashing yellow indication - Vehicular traffic may use the lane only for the purpose of approaching and making a left turn. (April 15, 1977)

11-206. DISPLAY OF UNAUTHORIZED SIGNS, SIGNALS OR MARKINGS.

a. No person shall place, maintain or display upon or in view of any highway any unauthorized sign, signal, marking or device which purports to be or is an imitation of or resembles an official traffic-control device or railroad sign or signal, or which attempts to direct the movement of traffic, or which projects any flashing or revolving beams of light, or which hides from view or interferes with the effectiveness of any official traffic-control device or any railroad sign or signal, and no person shall place or maintain nor shall any public authority permit upon any street or highway any traffic sign or signal bearing thereon any commercial advertising; provided, however, that the governing board of any city or town may permit, under such conditions as the said board may deem proper, commercial or other advertising upon any traffic sign located on streets or highways within said city or town and not designated as either state or federal highways or extensions thereof.

b. This section shall not be deemed to prohibit the erection upon private property adjacent to highways of signs giving useful directional information and of a type that cannot be mistaken for official signs.

c. Every such prohibited sign, signal or marking is hereby declared to be a public nuisance and the authority having jurisdiction over the highway is hereby empowered to remove the same or cause it to be removed without notice. (1961)

11-207. INTERFERENCE WITH OFFICIAL TRAFFIC-CONTROL DEVICES OR RAILROAD SIGNS OR SIGNALS.

No person shall, without lawful authority, attempt to or in fact alter, deface, injure, knock down or remove any official traffic-control device or any railroad signal or signal of any inscription, shield or insignia thereon, or any other part thereof. (1961)

ARTICLE III. DRIVING ON RIGHT SIDE OF ROADWAY

OVERTAKING AND PASSING, ETC.

11-301. DRIVE ON RIGHT SIDE OF ROADWAY – EXCEPTIONS.

a. Upon all roadways of sufficient width a vehicle shall be driven upon the right half of the roadway except as follows:

1. When overtaking and passing another vehicle proceeding in the same direction under the rules governing such movement;
2. When an obstruction exists making it necessary to drive to the left of the center of the highway; provided, any person so doing shall yield the right-of-way to all vehicles traveling in the proper direction upon the unobstructed portion of the highway within such distance as to constitute an immediate hazard;
3. Upon a roadway divided into three marked lanes for traffic under the rules applicable thereon:
4. Upon a roadway restricted to one-way traffic; or
5. Upon a roadway having four or more lanes for moving traffic and providing for two-way movement of traffic.

b. Upon all roadways any vehicle proceeding at less than the normal speed of traffic at the time and place and under the conditions then existing shall be driven in the right-hand lane when available for traffic, or as close as practicable to the right-hand curb or edge of the roadway, except when overtaking and passing another vehicle proceeding in the same direction or when preparing for a left turn at an intersection or into a private road or driveway.

c. Upon any roadway having four or more lanes for moving traffic and providing for two-way movement of traffic, no vehicle shall be driven to the left of the center line of the roadway, except when authorized by official traffic control devices designating certain lanes to the left side of the center of the roadway for use by traffic not otherwise permitted to use such lanes or except as permitted under subsection (a) paragraph 2 of this section. However, this subsection shall not be construed as prohibiting the crossing of the center line in making a left turn into or from an alley, private road or driveway. (April 4, 1978)

11-302. PASSING VEHICLES PROCEEDING IN OPPOSITE DIRECTIONS.

Drivers of vehicles proceeding in opposite directions shall pass each other to the right, and upon roadways having width for not more than one line of traffic in each direction each driver shall give to the other at least one-half of the maintraveled portion of the roadway as nearly as possible. (1961)

11-303. OVERTAKING A VEHICLE ON THE LEFT-SIGNAL.

The following rules shall govern the overtaking and passing of vehicles proceeding in the same direction, subject to those limitations, exceptions and special rules hereinafter stated:

1. The driver of a vehicle overtaking another vehicle proceeding in the same direction shall pass to the left thereof at a safe distance and shall not again drive to the right side of the roadway until safely clear of the overtaken vehicle.

2. Except when overtaking and passing on the right is permitted, the driver of an overtaken vehicle shall give way to the right in favor of the overtaking vehicle on audible signal and shall not increase the speed of his vehicle until completely passed by the overtaking vehicle.

3. Every driver who intends to pass another vehicle proceeding in the same direction, which requires moving his vehicle from one lane of traffic to another, shall first see that such movement can be made with safety and shall proceed to pass only after giving a proper signal by hand or mechanical device. (April 1, 1968)

11-304. WHEN OVERTAKING ON THE RIGHT IS PERMITTED.

a. The driver of a vehicle may overtake and pass upon the right of another vehicle only under the following conditions:

1. When the vehicle overtaken is making or about to make a left turn;

2. Upon a street or highway with unobstructed pavement not occupied by parked vehicles of sufficient width for two or more lines of moving vehicles in each direction;

3. Upon a one-way street, or upon any roadway on which traffic is restricted to one direction of movement, where the roadway is free from obstructions and of sufficient width for two or more lines of moving vehicles.

b. The driver of a vehicle may overtake and pass another vehicle upon the right only under conditions permitting such movement in safety. In no event shall such movement be made by driving off the pavement or main-traveled portion of the roadway. (1961)

11-305. LIMITATIONS ON OVERTAKING ON THE LEFT.

No vehicle shall be driven to the left side of the center of the roadway in overtaking and passing another vehicle proceeding in the same direction unless such left side is clearly visible and is free of oncoming traffic for a sufficient distance ahead to permit such overtaking and passing to be completely made without interfering with the safe operation of any vehicle approaching from the opposite direction or any vehicle overtaken. In every event the overtaking vehicle must return to the right-hand side of the roadway before coming within one hundred feet of any vehicle approaching from the opposite direction. (1961)

11-306. FURTHER LIMITATIONS ON DRIVING TO LEFT OF CENTER OF ROADWAY.

a. No vehicle shall be driven on the left side of the roadway under the following conditions:

1. When approaching or upon the crest of a grade or a curve in the highway where the driver's view is obstructed within such distance as to create a hazard in the event another vehicle might approach from the opposite direction;

2. When approaching within one hundred (100) feet of or traversing any intersection or railroad grade crossing unless otherwise indicated by official traffic control devices;

3. When the view is obstructed upon approaching within one hundred (100) feet of any bridge, viaduct or tunnel.

b. The foregoing limitations shall not apply upon a one-way roadway; nor under the conditions described in Section 11-301, subsection (a) paragraph 2 of this title, nor to the driver of a vehicle turning left into or from any alley, private road or driveway. (April 15, 1977)

11-307. NO-PASSING ZONES.

a. The Oklahoma Department of Highways or other designated authorities are hereby authorized to determine those portions of any highway where overtaking and passing or driving to the left of the roadway would be especially hazardous and may be appropriate signs or markings on the roadway indicate the beginning and end of such zones and when such signs or markings are in place and clearly visible to an ordinarily observant person every driver of a vehicle shall obey the directions thereof.

b. Where signs or markings are in place to define a no-passing zone as set forth in paragraph (a) no driver shall at any time drive to the left side of the roadway within such no-passing zone or on the left side of any pavement striping designed to mark such no-passing zone throughout its length. (1961)

11-308a. SPEED LIMITS – TRAFFIC CONTROL REGULATION – VIOLATIONS.

Upon application by the governing board of public trust, as defined in Section 164 and 176 of Title 60 of the Oklahoma Statutes, the Transportation Commission may set speed limits and promulgate regulations governing uniform traffic control to comply with the provisions of Title 47 of the Oklahoma Statutes for the reasonable and safe operation of motor vehicles on property situated within the state and owned by or under the control of the public trust.

Speed limits and regulations so established shall be enforceable when appropriate signs giving notice thereof are erected. The cost of such signs shall be borne by the public trust. Any person driving on such property in violation of the speed limit or regulation so established shall, upon conviction, be punished in the same manner as provided for persons convicted of violating other provisions of Sections 11-101 et seq. of Title 47 of the Oklahoma Statutes. (May 27, 1977)

11-309. DRIVING ON ROADWAYS LANED FOR TRAFFIC.

Whenever roadways has been divided into two or more clearly marked lanes for traffic, the following rules in addition to all others consistent herewith shall apply:

1. A vehicle shall be driven as nearly as practicable entirely within a single lane and shall not be moved from such lane until the driver has first ascertained that such movement can be made with safety.
2. Upon a roadway which is divided into three lanes a vehicle shall not be driven in the center lane except when overtaking and passing another vehicle where the roadway is clearly visible and such center lane is at the time allocated exclusively to traffic moving in the direction the vehicle is proceeding and is signposted to give notice of such allocation.
3. Official signs may be erected directing slow-moving traffic to use a designated lane or designating those lanes to be used by traffic moving in a particular direction regardless of the center of the roadway and drivers of vehicles shall obey the directions of every such sign. (1961)

11-310. FOLLOWING TOO CLOSELY.

a. The driver of a motor vehicle shall not follow another vehicle more closely than is reasonable and prudent, having due regard for the speed of such vehicles and the traffic upon and the condition of the highway.

b. The driver of any truck or motor vehicle drawing another vehicle when traveling upon a roadway outside of a business of residential district and which is following another truck or motor vehicle drawing another vehicle shall, whenever conditions permit, leave sufficient space so that an overtaking vehicle may enter and occupy such space without danger, except that this shall not prevent a motor truck or motor vehicle drawing another vehicle from overtaking and passing any like vehicle or another vehicle.

c. No vehicle which has more than six tires in contact with the road shall approach from the rear of another vehicle which has more than six tires in contact with the road closer than three hundred feet except when passing such said vehicle.

d. Motor vehicles being driven upon any roadway outside of a business or residential district in a caravan or motorcade whether or not towing other vehicles, shall be so operated as to allow sufficient space between each such vehicle or combination of vehicles so as to enable any other vehicle to enter and occupy such space without danger. The distance between such vehicles shall be a minimum of two hundred feet under all conditions. This provision shall not apply to funeral processions. (1961)

ARTICLE IV. RIGHT OF WAY

11-401. VEHICLE APPROACHING OR ENTERING INTERSECTION.

a. The driver of a vehicle on a county road approaching an intersection with a state or federal highway shall stop and yield the right-of-way to a vehicle which has entered the intersection or which is so close thereto as to constitute an immediate hazard.

b. When two vehicles enter or approach an intersection from different highways at approximately the same time, except in (a) above, the driver of the vehicle on the left shall yield the right-of-way to the vehicle on the right.

c. The right-of-way rules declared in paragraphs (a) and (b) are modified at through highways and otherwise as hereinafter stated in this chapter. (1961)

11-402. VEHICLE TURNING LEFT AT INTERSECTION.

The driver of a vehicle within an intersection intending to turn to the left shall yield the right-of-way to any vehicle approaching from the opposite direction which is within the intersection or so close thereto as to constitute an immediate hazard, but said driver, having so yielded and having given a signal when and as required by this chapter, may make such left turn and the drivers of all other vehicles approaching the intersection from said opposite direction shall yield the right-of-way to the vehicle making the left turn. (1961)

11-403. VEHICLE ENTERING STOP OR YIELD INTERSECTION.

a. Preferential right-of-way at an intersection may be indicated by stop signs or yield signs as authorized in section 15-108 of this act.

b. Except when directed to proceed by a police officer or traffic control signal, every driver of a vehicle approaching a stop intersection indicated by a stop sign shall stop as required by section 11-703 (d) and after having stopped shall yield the right-of-way to any vehicle which has entered the intersection from another highway or which is approaching so closely on said highway as to constitute an immediate hazard, but said driver having so yielded may proceed and the drivers of all other vehicles approaching the intersection shall yield the right-of-way to the vehicle so proceeding.

c. The driver of a vehicle approaching a yield sign shall in obedience to such sign slow down to a speed reasonable for the existing conditions, or shall stop if necessary as provided in section 11-703 (e), and shall yield the right-of-way to any pedestrian legally crossing the roadway on which he is driving, and to any vehicle in the intersection or approaching on another highway so closely as to constitute an immediate hazard. Said driver having so yielded may proceed and the drivers of all other vehicles approaching the intersection shall yield to the vehicle so proceeding, provided, however, that is such driver is involved in a collision with a pedestrian in a cross walk or vehicle in the intersection after driving past a yield sign without stopping, such collision shall be deemed prima facie evidence of his failure to yield the right-of-way.

380

d. Where two or more vehicles face stop, slow, warning or caution signs or signals on two or more intersecting cross streets, and are approaching so as to enter the intersection at the same time, where each vehicle is require to stop, the vehicle coming from the right shall have the right-of-way. Where each vehicle is required to slow the vehicle coming from the right shall have the right-of-way. Where each vehicle is required to take caution, the vehicle coming from the right shall have the right-of-way. Where one vehicle is required to stop and the other to slow or take caution, the one slowing or taking caution shall have the right-of-way. Where one vehicle is required to slow and the other take caution, the one required to take caution shall have the right-of-way. In any event, a vehicle which has already entered the intersection shall have the right-of-way over one which has not so entered the intersection. (1961)

11-405. OPERATION OF VEHICLE ON APPROACH OF AUTHORIZED EMERGENCY VEHICLES.

a. Upon the immediate approach of an authorized emergency vehicle making use of audible and visual signals meeting the requirements of section 12-218 of this act, or of a police vehicle properly and lawfully making use of an audible signal only, the driver of every other vehicle shall yield the right-of-way and shall immediately drive to a position parallel to, and as close as possible to, the right-hand edge or curb of the roadway clear of any intersection and shall stop and remain in such position until the authorized vehicle has passed, except when otherwise directed by a police officer.

b. This section shall not operate to relieve the driver of an authorized emergency vehicle from the duty to drive with due regard for the safety of all persons using the highway. (1961)

ARTICLE VI. TURNING AND STARTING AND

SIGNALS ON STOPPING AND TURNING

11-601. REQUIRED POSITION AND METHOD OF TURNING AT INTERSECTIONS.

The driver of a vehicle intending to turn at an intersection shall do as follows:

1. Right turns. Both the approach for a right turn and a right turn shall be made as close as practicable to the right-hand curb or edge of the roadway.

2. Left turns on two-way roadways. At any intersection where traffic is permitted to move in both directions on each roadway entering the intersection, an approach for a left turn shall be made in that portion of the right half of the roadway nearest the center line thereof and by passing to the right of such center line where it enters the intersection and after entering the intersection the left turn shall be made so as to leave the intersection to the right of the center line of the roadway being entered. Whenever practicable the left turn shall be made in that portion of the intersection to the left of the center of the intersection.

3. Left turns on other than two-way roadways. At any intersection where traffic is restricted to one direction on one or more of the roadways, the driver of a vehicle intending to turn left at any such intersection shall approach the intersection in the extreme left-hand lane lawfully available to traffic moving in the direction of travel of such vehicle and after entering the intersection the left turn shall be made so as to leave the intersection, as nearly as practicable, in the left-hand lane lawfully available to traffic moving in such direction upon the roadway being entered.

4. Local authorities in their respective jurisdictions may cause markers, buttons or signs to be placed within or adjacent to intersections and thereby require and direct that a different course from that specified in this section be traveled by vehicles turning at an intersection, and when markers, buttons or signs are so placed no driver of a vehicle shall turn at an intersection other than as directed and required by such markers, buttons or signs. (1961)

11-603. STARTING PARKED VEHICLES.

No person shall start a vehicle which is stopped, standing or parked unless and until such movement can be made with reasonable safety. (1961)

11-604. TURNING MOVEMENTS AND REQUIRED SIGNALS.

a. No person shall turn a vehicle at an intersection unless the vehicle is in proper position upon the roadway as required in section 11-601, or turn a vehicle to enter a private road or driveway, or otherwise turn a vehicle from a direct course or move right or left upon a roadway unless and until such movement can be made with reasonable safety. No person shall so turn any vehicle without giving an appropriate signal in the manner hereinafter provided in the event any other traffic may be affected by such movement.

b. A signal of intention to turn right or left when required shall be given continuously during not less than the last one hundred feet traveled by the vehicle before turning.

c. No person shall stop or suddenly decrease the speed of a vehicle without first giving an appropriate signal in the manner provided herein to the driver of any vehicle immediately to the rear when there is opportunity to give such signal. (1961)

11-605. SIGNALS BY HAND AND ARM OR SIGNAL LAMPS.

a. Any stop or turn signal when required herein shall be given either by means of the hand and arm or by signal lamps, except as otherwise provided in paragraph (b).

b. Any motor vehicle in use on a highway shall be equipped with, and required signal shall be given by, signal lamps when the distance from the center of the top of the steering post to the left outside limit of the body, cab or load of such motor vehicle exceeds twenty-four inches, or when the distance from the center of the top of the steering post to the rear limit of the body or load thereof exceeds fourteen feet. The latter measurement shall apply to any signal vehicle, also to any combination of vehicles. (1961)

11-606. METHOD OF GIVING HAND-AND-ARM SIGNALS.

All signals herein required given by hand and arm shall be given from the left side of the vehicle in the following manner and such signals shall indicate as follows:

1. Left turn. Hand and arm extended horizontally.
2. Right turn. Hand and arm extended upward.
3. Stop or decrease speed. Hand and arm extended downward. (1961)

ARTICLE VII. SPECIAL STOPS REQUIRED

11-701. OBEDIENCE TO SIGNAL INDICATING APPROACH OF TRAIN.

a. Whenever any person driving a vehicle approaches a railroad grade crossing under any of the circumstances stated in this section, the driver of such vehicle shall stop within fifty feet but not less than fifteen feet from the nearest rail of such railroad, and shall not proceed until he can do so safely. The foregoing requirements shall apply when:

1. A clearly visible electric or mechanical signal device gives warning of the immediate approach of a railroad train;

2. A crossing gate is lowered or when a human flagman gives or continues to give a signal of the approach or passage of a railroad train;

3. A railroad train approaching within approximately one thousand and five hundred feet of the highway crossing emits a signal audible from such distance and such railroad train, by reason of its speed or nearness to such crossing, is an immediate hazard;

4. An approaching railroad train is plainly visible and is in hazardous proximity to such crossing.

b. No person shall drive any vehicle through, around or under any crossing gate or barrier at a railroad crossing while such gate or barrier is closed or is being open or closed. (1961)

11-703. STOP SIGNS AND YIELD SIGNS.

a. Preferential right-of-way at an intersection may be indicated by stop signs or yield signs as authorized in section 15-108 of this act.

b. Every stop sign and every yield sign shall be erected as near as practicable to the nearest line of the cross walk on the near side of the intersection or, if there is no cross walk, then as near as practicable to the nearest line of the intersection roadway, however such yield signs shall not be erected upon the approaches of but one of the intersecting streets.

c. Every stop sign shall bear the word "Stop". Every yield sign hereafter erected or replaced shall bear the word "Yield". Every stop sign and every yield sign shall at nighttime be rendered luminous by internal illuminations, or by a floodlight projected on the face of the sign, or by efficient reflecting elements in or on the face of the sign.

d. Except when directed to proceed by a police officer or traffic-control signal, every driver of a vehicle approaching a stop intersection indicated by stop sign shall stop before entering the cross walk on the near side of the intersection or, in the event there is no cross walk, shall stop at a clearly marked stop line, but if none, then at the point nearest the intersecting roadway where the driver has a view of approaching traffic on the intersecting roadway before entering the intersection.

e. The driver of a vehicle approaching a yield sign if required for safety to stop shall stop before entering the cross walk on the near side of the intersection or, in the event there is no cross walk, at a clearly marked stop line, but if none, then at the point nearest the intersecting roadway where the driver has a view of approaching traffic on the intersecting roadway. (May 29, 1974)

ARTICLE VIII. SPEED RESTRICTIONS

11-801. BASIC RULE AND MAXIMUM LIMITS.

a. Any person driving a vehicle on a highway shall drive the same at a careful and prudent speed not greater than nor less than is reasonable and proper, having due regard to the traffic, surface and width of the highway and any other conditions then existing, and no person shall drive any vehicle upon a highway at a speed greater than will permit him to bring it to a stop within the assured clear distance ahead.

7. On any highway outside of a municipality, the speed limit in a properly marked school zone shall be a maximum of twenty-five (25) miles per hour, provided the zone is marked with moveable school zone signs, the signs placed at least one hundred (100) yards on each side of the area of the school property. These signs shall not be placed upon or left standing on any part of the roadway except during the school day and the period immediately after the closing of school when children are, or are expected to be crossing the highway in said school area; provided that such signs shall be removed from the roadway at all times when school is actually assembled and in no event shall such signs be placed upon the roadway more than one hour prior to the assembly of school in the morning nor left standing on the roadway for more than one hour after the dismissal of school in the evening.

MOTOR VEHICLES – MAXIMUM SPEED LIMIT

11-801a. MAXIMUM 55 MILES PER HOUR SPEED LIMIT – SUSPENSION OF EXISTING CONFLICTING LAW.

No person shall drive a vehicle on a road or highway at a speed in excess of fifty-five (55) miler per hour. This act shall cease to be effective when the federal "Emergency Highway Energy Conservation" (Public Law 93-239), or a substantially similiar successor law with sanctions, ceases to be in effect; or by proclamation of the Governor than an emergency no longer exists and this maximum speed is no longer warranted; or by resolution of the Legislature than an emergency no longer exists and this maximum speed in no longer warranted. This act shall suspend but not repeal all other laws in conflict and such laws shall resume their effectiveness when this act ceases to be in effect. (March 4, 1974)

11-804. MINIMUM SPEED REGULATION.

a. No person shall drive a motor vehicle at such a slow speed as to impede the normal and reasonable movement of traffic except when reduced speed is necessary for safe operation or in compliance with law.

b. Whenever the State Highway Commission or local authorities within their respective jurisdictions determine on the basis of an engineering and traffic investigation that slow speeds on any part of a highway consistently impede the normal and reasonable movement of traffic, the Commission or such local authority may determine and declare a minimum speed limit below which no person shall drive a vehicle except when necessary for safe operation or in compliance with law. (1961)

STATE SPEED LIMITS

Type of Vehicle	School Zones Outside Municipality	Other Highways	Interstates & Turnpikes	
			Max.	Min.
Automobiles	25	55	55	40
Motorcycles –	25	55	55	40
(If operator under 16)	25	35	Cannot Operate	
Trucks	25	55	55	40
School Bus	25	50	55	40

NOTE TO TEACHERS: Representatives of local and state government should be contacted annually for the status of city traffic ordinances and state laws. This could be a class assignment for students interested in motor vehicle codes and laws; however, a phone call or letter could provide the necessary information. Additional traffic laws can be obtained from the Oklahoma Vehicle Laws book. Also additional driving information may be obtained from the Oklahoma Driver's Manual.

COMPLETE RESOURCE AND MATERIAL LIST

AAA Foundation, Manual on Pedestrian Safety, AAA Foundation, Washington, DC, 1964

AAA Foundation, Planned Pedestrian Program, AAA Foundation, Washington, DC, 1958

Aaron, J.E., and Strasser, M.K., Driving Task Instruction, Macmillan Publishing Company, New York, 1974

Aetna Life and Casualty, Information and Education Department, 151 Framington Avenue, Hartford, CT 06115. Materials Available: Catalog of Materials including film descriptions upon request.

Allstate Insurance Company, 7447 Skokie Boulevard, Skokie, IL 60078. Materials available: Request catalog for materials and films.

American Automobile Association
3535 NW 23rd, Oklahoma City,
OK 73107
OR
2121 East 15th, Tulsa,
OK 74104

American Academy of Orthopedic Surgeons, Emergency Care and Transportation of the Sick and Injured, George Banta Company, WI, 1971

American Association of State Highway Officials and the National Joint Committee on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402

American Automobile Association, Sportsmanlike Driving, McGraw-Hill Book Company, Falls Church, VA, 8th Edition

American Driver and Traffic Safety Education, 1201 Sixteenth Street NW., Washington, DC 20036

American Red Cross, Basic First Aid, Doubleday and Company, New York, 1976

Anderson, W.G., Learning to Drive, Addison-Wesley Company, Menlo Park, CA, 1971

Bicycling, Rodace Press,
33 East Minor Street
Emmaus, PA 18049

Blackford, Andy, Advanced Skateboarding, Hamlyn Publishing Group, New York, 1978

Bondurant, Bob, Driving With Car Control, Science Research Associates, Chicago, 1980

Channing L. Bete Co., Inc., 45 Federal Street, Greenfield, MA 01301. Materials available: Booklets present compact lesson for pedestrian, bicycle, and bus safety in cartoon fashion. Write for sample copies.

Competitive Cycling, P.O. Box 2066
Carson City, NV 89701

Cyclotourisme
8 Rue Jean Marie Trego
Paris, France 75013

Davidson, Ben, The Skateboard Book, Grosset and Dunlap, New York, 1976

Delong Fred, DeLong's Guide to Bicycles and Bicycling, Chilton Book Company, Radnor, PA, 1978

Department of Transportation, Alcohol and Driving, National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Washington, DC 20590

Faria, I.E., and Cavanagh, P.R., The Physiology and Biomechanics of Cycling, John Wiley and Sons, New York, NY, 1978

General Service Office, Alcoholics Anonymous, P.O. Box 459 Grand Central Station, New York, NY 10017

Grant, Harvey and Murray, Robert, Emergency Care, Robert Brady Company, Prentice Hall, Inc., Maryland, 1971

Industry view point - Motorized Bicycle Association 1001 Connecticut Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20036

Kaywood, Richard and Meyerhoff, Richard, Drive Right, Scott, Foresman and Company, Dallas, 1982

Kelley, Patrick, Building Safe Driving Skills, Fearon-Pitman Publishers, Inc., Belmont, 1977

Moped Association of America, 1001 Connecticut Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20036

Moped Owners Association, P.O. Box 373 Paramus, NJ 07652 Owner membership dues $10.00

Motorcycle Safety Foundation, Motorcycle Rider Course, 780 Elkridge Landing Road, Linthicum, MD 21090

National Committee on Uniform Traffic Laws and Ordinances, Uniform Vehicle Code and Model Traffic Ordinances, 525 School Street, S.W., Washington, DC 20024

National Institute on Drug Abuse, Facts About Drugs and Drug Abuse, Office of Communications and Public Affairs, 5600 Fishers Lane, Rockville, MD 20857

Palo Alto Bicycles, P.O. Box 1276, Palo Alto, CA 94302

Skateboard Safety Publications, A Guide to Safe Skateboard Safety Publications, 15445 Ventura Blvd., Suite 10, Sherman Oaks, CA, 1980

State Department of Education, Kindergarten through Third Grade "Scotty" Pedestrian and Bus Safety Curriculum Guide, Oliver Hodge Building, Room 353, 2500 North Lincoln Boulevard, Oklahoma City, OK 73105

State Department of Education, Pedestrian, Bicycle and Bus (Grades 4 through 6) Curriculum Guide, Oliver Hodge Building, Room 353, 2500 North Lincoln Boulevard, Oklahoma City, OK 73105

State Department of Education, School Bus Transportation Section, 2500 N. Lincoln Boulevard, Oklahoma City, OK 73105

State Department of Public Safety, Motorcycle Operator Manual, 3600 North Eastern, Oklahoma City, OK 73136

State Department of Public Safety, Oklahoma Vehicle Laws, Services and Records Division, Post Office Box 11415, Oklahoma City, OK 73136

Stone, Alfred R., Caution: Driving Ahead, Steck-Vaughn Company, Austin, TX, 1972

Summary of all states motor vehicle laws governing mopeds: American Association of Motor Vehicle Administrators, 1201 Connecticut Avenue, N.W., Suite 910, Washington, DC 20036

Superintendent of Documents, This Side Up - Making Decisions About Drugs, U.S. Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402

Thiffault, Mark. Bicycle Digest, Digest Books, Inc., 540 Frontage Rd., Northfield, IL 60093, 1968

U.S. Department of Transportation, An Analysis of Mopeds as a Potential Safety Problem in the United States, Washington, DC June, 1977

U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, United States Road Symbol Signs, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20590

U.S. Department of Transportation, National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Motorized Bicycle (Moped) Findings of A Survey, Washington, DC April, 1976

Walt Disney Films, Inc., 800 Sonora Avenue, Glendale, CA 91201. Materials available: Pedestrian Safety Set, School Bus Safety Set, and Bicycle Safety Set. (Approximate cost $11.00 per set.)